# Foreword

Thank you for selecting a MITSUBISHI MOTORS product as your new vehicle.

This owner's manual will add to your understanding and full enjoyment of the many fine features of this vehicle.

It contains information prepared to acquaint you with the proper way to operate and maintain your vehicle for the utmost in driving pleasure.

MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to or improvements in this product without obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

It is an absolute requirement for the driver to strictly observe all laws and regulations concerning vehicles.

This owner's manual has been written in compliance with such laws and regulations, but some of the contents may become contradictory with later amendment of the laws and regulations.

Please leave this owner's manual in this vehicle at time of resale. The next owner will appreciate having access to the information contained in this owner's manual.

Throughout this owner's manual the words **WARNING** and **CAU-TION** appear. These serve as reminders to be especially careful. Failure to follow instructions could result in personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

# 

E09200108609

Indicates a strong possibility of severe personal injury or death if instructions are not followed.

# 

Means hazards or unsafe practices that could cause minor personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

You will see another important symbol:

# W NOTE

Gives helpful information.

\*: Indicates optional equipment.

It may differ according to the sales classification; refer to the sales catalogue.

The symbol used on the vehicles:

**i**: See owner's manual



©2020 Mitsubishi Motors Corporation

# **Table of contents**

Overview/Quick guide	1
General information	2
Charging	3
Locking and unlocking	4
Seat and seat belts	5
Instruments and controls	6
Starting and driving	7
For pleasant driving	8
For emergencies	9
Vehicle care	10
Maintenance	11
Specifications	12
Alphabetical index	13

#### Instruments and controls

# **Instruments and controls**



1-1 Overview/Quick guide

Instruments and controls



Instruments and controls



1-3 Overview/Quick guide



Interior

Overview/Quick guide 1-4

Interior



1-5 Overview/Quick guide





Overview/Quick guide 1-6

#### Outside (Front)

# **Outside (Front)**



1-7 Overview/Quick guide

Outside (Rear)

1





# Quick guide

# Lock and unlock the doors and tailgate

E08500500010

E08500602334

#### Keyless entry system

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired.

The remote control switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle.



Type 1: Vehicles without electric tailgate Type 2: Vehicles with electric tailgate 1- LOCK switch

- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Electric tailgate switch
- 1-9 Overview/Quick guide

4- Indicator lamp

5- Charging timer cancel switch

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 4-3.

On vehicle with the electric tailgate, the tailgate can be opened automatically if you press the electric tailgate switch (3) after unlocking the tailgate.

#### Refer to "Electric tailgate" on page 4-18.

The charging timer can be cancelled if you press the charging timer cancel switch (5) twice within 2 seconds.

Refer to "MITSUBISHI Remote Control" on page 3-20

#### **Keyless operation system**

When you are carrying the keyless operation key and within the operating range, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate lock switch (B) (when locking) and the tailgate open switch (C) (when unlocking), the doors and the tailgate are locked/unlocked. The operating range is approximately 70 cm from each switch.



Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 4-7.



Overview/Quick guide 1-10

# 3-Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

- 1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.
- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- 3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.



A- Locked B- Release

Refer "Steering wheel height and reach adjustment" on page 7-8.



**4-Combination headlamps** 

Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.

OFF	All lamps off {except for daytime running lamps}
AUTO	With the operation mode of the power switch is in ON, head- lamps, position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps and down light turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. {Daytime running lamps will go on while the tail lamps are off.} All lamps turn off automati- cally when the operation mode is put in OFF.

EDOE	Position, tail, licence plate, instru- ment panel lamps and downlight on
≣D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

Refer "Combination headlamps and dipper switch" on page 6-54.

#### 4-Turn-signal lever

The turn-signal lamps flash when the lever is operated



- 1- Turn-signals
- 2- Lane-change signals

1-11 Overview/Quick guide

Refer "Turn-signal lever" on page 6-62.

# 5-Fuel tank filler door release lever

Open the fuel tank filler door. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.



Refer "Filling the fuel tank" on page 2-14.

# 6-Electric remote-controlled outside rear-view mirrors

#### To adjust the mirror position



- L- Left outside mirror adjustment
- R- Right outside mirror adjustment
- 1- Up
- 2- Down
- 3- Right
- 4- Left
- 5- Mirror retractor switch

Refer "Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 7-9.

7-Electric window control

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull the switch for closing.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window
- 4- Rear right door window
- 5- Lock switch

#### Lock switch

If you press the switch (5), the passenger's switches cannot be operated. To cancel, press it once again.

Refer "Electric window control" on page 4-31.

# Charging lid

Firmly apply the parking brake, press the electrical parking switch to shift the "P" (PARK) position and put the operation mode of the power switch is in OFF. Push the rear portion of the charging lid (A) until it clicks, and open the charging lid.

E08502100124



Release the tab (B) to open the inner lid.

# 

AJA116518

C- Normal charging lid D- Quick charging lid

Refer "Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)" on page 3-10 and "Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)" on page 3-16.

# **Electrical parking switch**

Press the switch to lock the wheels when you are parking your vehicle. The indicator lamp on the switch illuminates in green.

E08502200037



Refer "Electrical parking switch" on page 7-19.

#### Selector lever (Joystick type) E08502300038

Refer to "Selector lever (Joystick type)" on You can shift the selector lever to "B" only when the select position is in "D" (DRIVE) page 7-17. position.

#### Selector lever operation

The selector lever always returns to its home  $(\bullet)$  position when it is released.



Move the selector lever slowly and securely in the following method.

• To select "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE):

Move the selector lever in the direction of the arrow.

- To select "N" (NEUTRAL): Move the selector lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it for a while.
- To select "B" (REGENERATIVE BRAKE):

Move the selector lever in the direction of the arrow.

#### **Selector lever positions**

#### "P" PARK

The wheel are locked. When you park your vehicle, be sure to apply the parking brake and press the electrical parking switch.

# **"R" REVERSE**

This position is to back up.

# "N" NEUTRAL

No power is transmitted to the wheels. The wheels are not locked.

# **"D" DRIVE**

This position is for normal driving.

#### **"B" REGENERATIVE BRAKE**

This position is for the regenerative braking. You can adjust the regenerative braking force up to two levels.

> Overview/Quick guide 1-14



## Multi information display

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption etc.

# EV switch

E08501201721

Pressing the switch, you can drive the vehicle using only the EV drive mode as much as possible, even if the accelerator pedal is roughly depressed.

E08502400039

# SAVE/CHARGE mode switch

If you press the switch with operation mode of the power switch in ON, you can change the drive battery mode in the order of SAVE, CHARGE, OFF, SAVE.



- <sup>1-</sup>  $\Lambda$  mark display screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-11
- 2- Information screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-7
- Interrupt display screen → P.6-10
  3- Drive battery level display screen → P.6-11
- 4- Odometer  $\rightarrow$  P.6-13
- 5- Door ajar warning display screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-11

Refer "Multi information display" on page 6-4.

EV AJA119362

Refer "EV switch" on page 7-28.



Refer "SAVE/CHARGE mode switch" on page 7-31.

1-15 Overview/Quick guide

#### Battery save mode

When the READY indicator is illuminated, operate the SAVE/CHARGE mode switch to change the battery save mode. The engine will start in order to preserve the remaining power of the drive battery and the vehicle will operate in the series hybrid mode or the parallel hybrid mode depending on the remaining power in the drive battery.

#### Refer "Battery save mode" on page 7-31.

#### **Battery charge mode**

When the READY indicator is illuminated, operate the SAVE/CHARGE mode switch to change the battery save mode. The engine will start to charge the drive battery to nearly full.

Refer "Battery charge mode" on page 7-32.

# S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)

E08501900330

S-AWC is an integrated vehicle dynamics control system that helps enhance driving performance, cornering performance, and vehicle stability over a wide range of driving conditions through integrated management of the twin motor 4WD, the AYC (Active Yaw Control), the ABS and the ASC.

#### Refer to "S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control)" on page 7-23.

S-AWC drive mode

Select the drive mode from the following three types to suit the driving conditions.

Drive mode	Function
NORMAL	This mode can be used on both dry and wet roads. The distribution of driving/brak- ing torque to each wheel is automatically controlled according to the driving con- dition.
SNOW	This mode is for driving on slippery road surfaces, such as snow-covered roads and improves stability on a slip- pery road.
LOCK	This mode is for driving where maximum traction is required. This mode is suita- ble for driving on rough roads or driving in sand or fresh snow.

Refer to "S-AWC drive mode" on page 7-24.

## Drive mode switch

#### When the operation mode of power switch is put in ON, operate the drive mode switch (A) to change the drive mode. When the operation mode is put in OFF, the

drive mode will return to "NORMAL".



Refer to "Drive mode switch" on page 7-25.

# **SPORT mode switch**

The SPORT mode switch is used when doing powerful sporty driving on mountain roads and uphill slope.

E08503300022

Quick acceleration in response to operation of the accelerator pedal and quick deceleration by strong regenerative braking force are possible.

The SPORT mode can be used when the SPORT mode switch is pressed while the READY indicator light is on.

To cancel, press the switch again or turn off the power mode.



Refer to "SPORT mode switch" on page 7-33.

1-17 Overview/Quick guide

# General information

Plug-in Hybrid EV System	2-2
Drive battery	2-5
EV cruising range	2-5
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)	2-6
Operating sound under charging or remote climate control	2-6
In case of a collision	2-6
Inspection and maintenance	2-8
For persons with electro-medical apparatus	
such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or	
implantable cardioverter-defibrillator	2-9
Cautions and actions to deal with intense heat	2-11
Cautions and actions to deal with intense cold	2-12
Fuel selection	2-14
Filling the fuel tank	2-14
Installation of accessories	2-16
Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems	2-16
Genuine Parts	2-17
Safety and disposal information for used engine oil	2-17
Event Data Recording	2-17

#### Plug-in Hybrid EV System

## Plug-in Hybrid EV System

E00203500041

E00203600273

2

#### **Main features**

It is operated as electric vehicle in the EV drive mode using the electrical power stored in the drive battery,<sup>\*1</sup> according to the remaining amount of the drive battery. It is also automatic control<sup>\*2</sup> for driving in series hybrid mode or parallel hybrid mode using engine power from EV drive mode according to the driving condition or if the charging level of the drive battery is decreased.

- \*1.If there is a remaining amount in the drive battery, it is actively driven in the EV drive mode. The cruising range varies depending on the remaining charge in the drive battery, vehicle speed, and air conditioner operating conditions.
- \*2.You can adjust the timing to switch to the EV drive mode by using the battery save mode.

Refer to "SAVE/CHARGE mode switch" on page 7-31.

Refer to "Battery save mode" on page 7-31.

- With the high performance motor, noise and vibration during driving is minimized and powerful acceleration can also be obtained.
- With the regenerative brake, the drive battery is automatically charged when the accelerator is released.
- The vehicle can be charged from EV charge power outlets.
- Quick charging using CHAdeMO quick charger is available. CHAdeMO is a standard for quick charging of electric vehicle originally started in Japan, and the contents have also become international standard.

#### EV drive mode

- The vehicle is driven by the motors only using electrical power stored in the drive battery. However, EV drive mode is cancelled depending on the drive battery level, vehicle speed, and air conditioner operating conditions. Pay attention to the following points:
  - Check the EV cruising range in the information screen. Refer to "EV cruising range display/Total cruising range display" on page 6-15.

- Drive your vehicle at moderate speeds avoiding quick acceleration/deceleration. Repeated quick acceleration/deceleration causes the drive battery level to decrease quickly, which extremely reduces the EV cruising range.
- If you want to drive the vehicle without starting the engine as much as possible, make the switch to the EV priority mode by pressing the EV switch. Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.

#### Series hybrid mode

• The vehicle is driven by the motors only using the electricity generated by the engine. This mode is used when the drive battery level is low, at quick acceleration, or when power is required like climbing uphill.

#### Parallel hybrid mode

• The vehicle is driven by the power of the engine, assisted by motors. This mode is used during high-speed driving with better engine efficiency.

2-2 General information

#### The roles of the motors and engine in each drive mode

	Motor	Engine
EV Drive Mode	Drives the vehicle	OFF
Series Hybrid Mode	Drives the vehicle	Generates electricity
Parallel Hybrid Mode	Drives the vehicle	Drives front wheels and generates electricity

#### **Regenerative braking**

Motion energy is converted into electric energy using the motor as a power generator.

Then a braking force generates and converted electric energy will be charged to the drive battery.

- If you lift your foot off the accelerator pedal during driving, a braking force that equivalent to engine braking of a combustion engine vehicle will be generated. Also, if you shift the select position into "B" (BRAKE) from "D" (DRIVE), effectiveness of the regenerative braking is getting strong. Shift the selector lever into "B" (BRAKE) position according to the driving condition.
- When you depress the brake pedal, the regenerative braking force may be increased.
- If a problem occurs in the Plug-in hybrid EV system, or if the ABS and/or the ASC have been activated, the regenerative braking will be restricted. The foot brake will still operate.
- When stronger regenerative braking is generated, the stop lamps will illuminate even when the brake pedal is not depressed.

#### **Operation of gasoline engine**

- Even when the vehicle is driving in EV drive mode, it may be automatically changed to series hybrid mode or parallel hybrid mode in the following cases:
- The plug-in hybrid EV system is too hot or too cold.
- Quick acceleration is applied.

- The air conditioner is operating.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed hard on an uphill road or expressway.
- In cold weather
- The vehicle has not been refueled for a long time.
- The drive battery level is low.

In addition to the above, there are more cases where EV drive mode is automatically changed to series or parallel hybrid mode.

- Even while the vehicle is stopped, the engine may automatically be started in the following cases:
- The drive battery level is low.

#### Plug-in Hybrid EV System

- The plug-in hybrid EV system is too hot or too cold.
- The air conditioner is used.
- The vehicle has not been used for a long time.
- The engine has not been operated for a long time.
- The refueling has not been performed for a long time.

#### 

- Depending on usage of the vehicle, the engine may not start for a long period of time and unused fuel will remain in the fuel tank. Fuel can deteriorate over time, which can adversely affect the engine and/or the fuel system.
- If the vehicle is not refueled with more than 15 litres at least once every 3 months, the engine will automatically start, while the ready indicator is illuminated, to help prevent deterioration of the fuel. At that time, charging of the drive battery will start and the battery charge mode display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. The charging will stop, however, before the drive battery is fully charged.
- The engine may also start even while the EV drive mode is selected or the vehicle is stationary.
- To stop the engine from starting automatically when the vehicle is operated on the drive battery power only for a long time, start the engine and drive the vehicle enough to reduce the fuel level to approximately half tank. Refill the fuel tank with at least 15 litres of unleaded petrol.

#### **Refueling (gasoline)**

E00203800110

# 

- If the warning display appears, refuel immediately.
- If the vehicle is runs out of fuel, the engine will not start even in a situation need to be generated electricity, the following conditions will occur.
- The driving performance falls (since only the electrical power stored in the drive battery can be used for the driving).
- The heating performance cannot be available.
- The catalytic converter may be damaged due to excessive high temperature.
- Refer to "Filling the fuel tank" on page 2-14. Refer to "Fuel remaining display screen" on page 6-12.
- The fuel in the fuel tank may not be consumed and it may stagnate for a long time depending on the use situation of the vehicle, the quality of fuel may change, and it may have a bad influence on the engine or the parts of a fuel system.
- Observe the following instructions for prevention.
- Start the engine more than once every 3 months by activating the battery charge mode.
- Refer to "SAVE/CHARGE mode switch" on page 7-31.
- Refer to "Battery save mode" on page 7-31.

#### Drive battery

2

# 

• Refill the fuel more than 15 litres at once within 3 months. If the fuel remaining display will be below half, you can refill the fuel more than 15 litres certainly. Refer to "Fuel remaining display screen" on page 6-12.

E00205000079

# **Drive battery**

# **WARNING**

- A sealed lithium ion high voltage battery (drive battery) is adopted for OUT-LANDER PHEV. If the drive battery is disposed of improperly, there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death and there is also a risk of environmental damage.
- Never attempt to use the drive battery for any other purpose.
- It is the battery to operate the motor and the air conditioning.

In addition to the drive battery, OUT-LANDER PHEV has the auxiliary battery to operate lamps, wipers, etc.

- Compact, light-weight lithium ion battery with high energy density is used for the drive battery.
- The drive battery has the following characteristics.

Please read this carefully paying attention to the following:

#### Characteristics

- The same as ordinary lithium-ion batteries, the battery capacity of the drive battery gradually reduces with time. As the drive battery capacity decreases, the initial EV cruising range and the vehicle performance will similarly decrease. Depending on the usage conditions, such as frequent quick acceleration/deceleration, extremely hot weather, storing the vehicle in high ambient temperatures, etc., the rate of battery capacity drop will increase.
- The performance may be changed due to the ambient temperature.

At low ambient temperature, in particular, the EV cruising range is short and the charging time is long, compared to operation at normal temperature. Also, charging may be stopped before complete charging.

- When the ambient temperature lowers, the engine will start frequently, even if there are many remaining power of the drive battery.
- Because the engine starts frequently, the fuel consumption will increase.

- The battery is gradually discharged without use and the battery charge is lowered.
- It is not necessary to consume the battery completely before charging.

#### **Precautions for operation**

• If your vehicle is not used for a long time, check the drive battery level display every 3 months.

If the drive battery level display shows 0, charge the battery until some indication appears. Alternatively, start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.

The engine will then automatically start to charge the drive battery.

Wait until the engine automatically stops, then put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF.

• Mitsubishi Motors collects drive batteries. If you scrap your vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# EV cruising range

E00205100025

• Even if the charge level is the same, the EV cruising range may vary depending on driving conditions. Since driving at high speed or climbing on a hill requires higher consumption of the drive battery than usual, the EV cruising range is shortened.

#### Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)

- Since the air conditioning (cooling or heating) consumes power of the drive battery, its operation results in a shorter EV cruising range. Maintain an appropriate temperature.
- Put the selector lever to "B" (BRAKE) position according to the road condition. To charge the drive battery with appropriate use of the regenerative brake, it can be increased the EV cruising range.

# Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)

E00205200042

The Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) is device that uses sound to alert pedestrians of the presence of the vehicle. The system operates when the vehicle speed is about 35 km/h or less and the engine is not running.

Refer to "Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)" on page 7-34.

#### 

• Even if the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) sounds, pay special attention to pedestrians. Pedestrians may not notice the oncoming vehicle, which may cause an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death.

#### 2-6 General information

# **Operating sound under charging or remote climate control**

E00205700089

E00205300056

Even if the operation mode of the power switch is OFF, you may hear operating sounds such as sounds from the cooling fan and air conditioning compressor when operating the drive battery cooling system or remote climate control.

But this is not a malfunction.

Refer to "MITSUBISHI Remote Control" on page 3-20.

# In case of a collision

A crash or impact significant enough to require an emergency response for conventional vehicles would also require the same response for Outlander PHEV.

Also follow the instructions described below to avoid severe burns and electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death.

#### **WARNING**

• If your vehicle is drivable, pull your vehicle off the road to a safe, nearby location and remain on the scene.

Also, if possible, do the following operations and stay out of the way of any oncoming traffic while awaiting the arrival of emergency responders.

- Apply chocks to the wheels.
- Put the select position in "P"(PARK) position.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Open the windows, doors and tailgate.
- Put the operation mode in OFF.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Move the key away from the vehicle to prevent unintended start-up of the system by inadvertent contact with a switch or impact from the crash.
- Never touch high-voltage wiring, connectors, and other high-voltage parts, such as the inverter unit and drive battery. An electric shock may occur if exposed electric wires are visible when viewed from inside or outside of your vehicle. For their locations, see "High-voltage components" on page 2-8.
- If the vehicle receives a strong impact to the floor while driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the floor.

In case of a collision

# **WARNING**

- Never start the plug-in hybrid EV system if you found the leak of a liquid (except water of the air conditioner) while checking the outside of the vehicle because there is possibility the fuel system has been damaged and causing of fire or exploding. In such case, immediately contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- Leaks or damage to the drive battery may result in a fire. If you discover them, contact emergency services immediately. Since the fluid leak may be lithium manganite from the Lithium-ion battery, never touch any fluid leaking from the inside or outside of the vehicle. If the fluid contacts your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water and receive immediate medical attention to help avoid serious injury.
- If you are unable to safely assess the vehicle due to vehicle damage, do not touch the vehicle. Leave the vehicle and contact emergency services. Advise emergency responders that this is a Plug-in Hybrid vehicle.

# 

- If a fire occurs in this vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible and contact emergency services. Do not attempt to extinguish a fire by yourself. If the fire involves a lithium-ion battery, it will require large, sustained volumes of water for extinguishment. Using a small amount of water or the incorrect fire extinguisher can result in serious injury or death from electrical shock.
- When you leave the vehicle, if possible, open the windows, doors and tailgate to prevent accumulation of poisonous/combustible gasses. This will also assist in the rescue and fire fighting process.
- As with any vehicle fire, the byproducts of combustion can be toxic. Do not inhale smoke, vapors, or gas from the vehicle. Move to a safe distance upwind and uphill from the vehicle fire and out of the way of any oncoming traffic while awaiting the arrival of emergency responders.
- If you detect leaking fluids, sparks, smoke, flames, gurgling, popping or hissing noises originating from the high voltage battery compartment, contact emergency services immediately. This may result in a fire.
- Physical damage to the vehicle or high voltage battery may result in immediate or delayed release of toxic and/or flammable gases and fire.

# 

- If your vehicle needs to be towed, transport the vehicle on a flatbed truck or tow the vehicle with all wheels off the ground. If the any wheels are on the ground when towing, this may cause damage to the electric motors. This may also cause a fire, if wiring in the electric motor unit room becomes damaged. Refer to "Towing" on page 9-18.
- Do not attempt to repair a damaged Plugin Hybrid vehicle by yourself. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for service.
- In the event of an accident that requires body repair and painting, the vehicle should be delivered to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point to have the drive battery and high voltage parts such as the inverter, including the attached wiring harness, removed prior to painting. If exposed to heat in the paint booth, the drive battery will experience battery capacity loss.

A damaged drive battery can also pose safety risks to untrained mechanics and repair personnel.

#### 

• The emergency shut-off system will be activated and the high-voltage system will automatically turn off under the following conditions:

#### 2

Inspection and maintenance

### **W**NOTE

- Certain front, side or rear collisions.
  Certain Plug-in Hybrid EV system malfunctions.
- When the emergency shut-off system is activated, the ready indicator is turned off. Refer to "Indicator and warning lamp list" on page 6-24.
- If the emergency shut-off system activates, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# **Inspection and maintenance**

E00205400031

When performing inspection and maintenance, be careful in the following points.

# 

• Before performing inspection or maintenance, be sure to disconnect the charge connector from the vehicle and confirm that put the operation mode of the power switch in "OFF".

# 

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace highvoltage parts, exposed electrical components, cables or connectors. Failure to follow this instruction can result in severe burns or electric shock causing serious injury or death. High-voltage cables are colored orange. The vehicle high voltage system has no user serviceable parts. Take your vehicle to a MITSUB-ISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for any necessary maintenance.
- Never touch the service plug under the rear seat. Improper handling of this could cause an electric shock which result in a serious injury or death. The service plug is used to shut off the high voltage from the drive battery when repairing the vehicle at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **High-Voltage components**



- 1- On board charger/DC-DC converter
- 2- Rear motor
- 3- Service plug
- 4- Drive Battery
- 5- Front motor
- 6- Generator
- 7- Air conditioner compressor
- 8- Power drive unit (PDU)
- 9- Rear electric motor control unit (MCU)
- 10- Normal charge port/Quick charge port
- 11- Inverter for 220-240 V AC power supplies

For persons with electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator

#### 

• The Plug-in Hybrid EV System uses high voltage up to DC 300 volt. The system can be hot during and after starting and when the vehicle is shut off. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature. Follow the warning labels that are attached to the vehicle.

#### 

- Always assume the high voltage battery and associated components are energized and fully charged.
- Never perform servicing when READY indicator is illuminating or when the charging indicator is illuminating or flashing because the high-voltage system is operating.

# For persons with electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator

# WARNING

#### • Before normal charging

• Before you perform charging work, ask the manufacturer of your electro-medical apparatus about the effect from charging work. Charging may affect the operation of your electro-medical apparatus.

Refer to "Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)" on page 3-10.

Refer to "Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)" on page 3-16.

• When the normal charging

• Observe the following precautions for normal charging.

- During charging, do not close the implantation portion of electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator to the charge connector, EV charging cable, control box and normal charging station.
- · Do not stay inside of the vehicle.
- · Do not get in the vehicle (including the luggage compartment) to take out something or for other purpose.
- Refer to "Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)" on page 3-10.
- Do not perform the quick charging and to keep away from a quick charger
- Observe the following precautions. There is a possibility that electromagnetic waves affect the operation of the electro-medical apparatus.

General information 2-9

E00205600150

For persons with electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator

# 

2

- · Do not use a quick charger.
- · Do not approach the place in which the quick charger is provided as much as possible.
- If you approached carelessly, leave the vehicle quickly without standing still.
- · Ask someone to perform the quick charging if necessary.
- Refer to "Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)" on page 3-16.
- Do not bring your body close to the foot area of the rear seat and do not stay in the luggage compartment while the vehicle is running. Also, do not allow persons using an electro-medical apparatus to stay in the luggage compartment while the vehicle is running. The operation of electro-medical apparatus may be affected.
- When using the keyless operation system, please observe following precautions.
- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters. The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.
- When using electromedical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact the electromedical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the affects of radio waves on the devices. Electromedical device operations could be adverse effects by radio waves. Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 4-7.

# Cautions and actions to deal with intense heat

• When the ambient temperature is approximately 45 °C or higher, the phenomena described below may occur. Please take the described action.

• Even if the ambient temperature is approximately 45 °C or lower, when performing quick charging, driving at high-speed and uphill repeatedly, the phenomena described below may occur. Please take the described actions.

	Approx. ambi- ent temperature		Phenomena	Corrective action
Approx. 45 °C or higher	Startup and driving	• The motor output is restricted and the vehicle performance may be decreased. Then, the "PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED" warning display* may be displayed.	• Stop the vehicle at a safe place if needed with the plug- in hybrid EV system started.	
		• Regenerative braking performance may decrease.	• When braking, depress the brake pedal more strongly.	
	Charging and battery	• Charging time becomes longer, charging may not be possible or it may stop on the way.	<ul> <li>Park in a well-ventilated, shady place.</li> </ul>	

# **W**NOTE

• \*: Refer to "PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED" warning display on page 6-44. Display of the "PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED" warning display does not indicate a malfunction.

# 2

E00203001186

General information 2-11

Cautions and actions to deal with intense cold

2

# Cautions and actions to deal with intense cold

E00203101334

• When the ambient temperature is approximately -15 °C or lower, the phenomena described below may occur. Please take the described corrective action.

Approx. ambi- ent temperature		Phenomena	Corrective action
Approx15 °C or lower	Startup and driving	<ul> <li>The motor output is restricted and the vehicle performance may be decreased. Then, the "PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED" warning display*<sup>1</sup> may be displayed.</li> </ul>	• Keep driving if you can drive at a similar speed as sur- rounding vehicles. If you cannot drive at a simi- lar speed as surrounding vehicles, stop the vehicle at a safe place and charge the drive battery.
		• Regenerative braking performance may be decreased.	<ul> <li>When braking, depress the brake pedal harder.</li> </ul>
	Charging and battery	<ul> <li>Charging time becomes longer.</li> <li>Complete charging may not be possible.</li> </ul>	• When you have finished driving, charge the drive bat- tery before ambient tempera- ture falls to -15 °C or lower.

2-12 General information

Cautions and actions to deal with intense cold

Approx. ambi- ent temperature		Phenomena	Corrective action	
	Startup and driving	<ul> <li>The Plug-in Hybrid EV system may not be started. Then, blinking of the ready indicator*<sup>2</sup> may continue and "BATTERY TOO COLD" may be displayed on the multi information display.*<sup>3</sup></li> </ul>	<ul> <li>In the daytime, wait for the temperature to rise, restart the plug-in hybrid EV sys- tem.</li> </ul>	
Approx30 °C or lower		• The motor output may be restricted and the regenerative brak- ing performance may be decreased or lost when "BATTERY TOO COLD" is displayed.* <sup>3</sup>	<ul> <li>Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.</li> <li>Also, when braking, depress the brake pedal harder.</li> </ul>	
	Charging and battery	• Charging may become impossible or charging may stop during charging, before the battery is fully charged.	• In the daytime, wait for the temperature to rise, begin charging.	

# **CAUTION**

- When "BATTERY TOO COLD" is displayed\*<sup>3</sup>, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.
- When blinking of the ready indicator<sup>\*2</sup> continues and "BATTERY TOO COLD" is displayed<sup>\*3</sup> on the multi information display with vehicle conditions, the drive battery can not be warm up.

# **W**NOTE

- \*<sup>1</sup>: Refer to "PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED" warning display on page 6-44. Display of the "PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED" warning display does not indicate a malfunction.
- $*^2$ : Refer to "Ready indicator" on page 6-50.
- \*<sup>3</sup>: Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26.

#### Fuel selection

# Fuel selection

Recommended fuel Unleaded petrol octane number 90 RON or higher

E0020010591

#### 

• The use of leaded fuel can result in serious damage to the engine and catalytic converter. Do not use the leaded fuel.

#### **W**NOTE

• Poor quality petrol can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, engine noise and hesitation. If you experience these problems, try another brand and/or grade of petrol. If the check engine warning lamp flashes, have the system checked as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### Ethanol (Gasohol)

A mixture of up to 20 % ethanol (grain alcohol) and 80 % unleaded petrol may be used in your vehicle, provided the octane number is at least as high as that recommended for unleaded petrol.

#### 2-14 General information

# 

- Do not use more than 20 % concentration of ethanol (grain alcohol) by volume. Use of more than 20 % concentration may lead to damage to your vehicle fuel system, engine, engine sensors and exhaust system.
- Do not operate your vehicle on gasoline containing methanol. Using this type of alcohol could adversely affect the vehicle's performance and damage critical parts of the vehicle's fuel system.

# Filling the fuel tank

## **MWARNING**

• When handling fuel, comply with the safety regulations displayed by garages and filling stations.

E00200204856

• Gasoline is highly flammable and explosive. You could be burned or seriously injured when handling it. When refueling your vehicle, always put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF and keep away from flames, sparks, and smoking materials. Always handle fuel in wellventilated outdoor areas.

# **WARNING**

- Before removing the fuel cap, be sure to get rid of your body's static electricity by touching a metal part of the car or fuel pump. Any static electricity on your body could create a spark that ignites fuel vapor.
- Perform the whole refueling process (opening the fuel tank filler door, removing the fuel cap, etc.) by yourself. Do not let any other person come near the fuel tank filler. If you allowed a person to help you and that person was carrying static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited.
- Do not perform charging and refueling at the same time. If you charged with static electricity, fuel vapor could be ignited by the discharge spark.
- Do not move away from the fuel tank filler until refueling is finished. If you moved away and did something else (for example, sitting on a seat) part-way through the refueling process, you could pick up a fresh charge of static electricity.
- Be careful not to inhale fuel vapor. Fuel contains toxic substances.
- Keep the doors and windows closed while refueling the vehicle. If they were open, fuel vapor could get into the cabin.
- If the tank cap must be replaced, use only a MITSUBIHI MOTORS genuine part.

# **ACAUTION**

• The fuel in the fuel tank may not be consumed and it may stagnate for a long time depending on the use situation of the vehicle, the quality of fuel may change, and it may have a bad influence on the engine or the parts of a fuel system.

Observe the following instructions for prevention.

- Activate the battery charge mode in order to start the engine within 3 months at once. Refer to "Battery charge mode" on page 7-32.
- Refill the fuel more than 15 litres at once within 3 months. If the fuel remaining display will be below half, you can refill the fuel more than 15 litres certainly. Refer to "Fuel remaining display screen" on page 6-12.

- 2. The fuel tank filler is located on the rear left side of your vehicle.
- Open the fuel tank filler door with the release lever located the side of the driver's seat.



3. Open the fuel tank filler tube by slowly turning the cap anticlockwise.



1- Remove 2- Close

# 

• Since the fuel system may be under pressure, remove the fuel tank filler tube cap slowly. This relieves any pressure or vacuum that might have built up in the fuel tank. If you hear a hissing sound, wait until it stops before removing the cap. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, injuring you or others.

Filling the fuel tank

2

# **W**NOTE

• While filling with fuel, hang the fuel cap on the hook (A) located on the inside of the fuel tank filler door.



4. Insert the gun in the tank port as far as it goes.

• Do not tilt the gun.

5. When the gun stops automatically, do not fill with fuel any more.

Fuel tank capacity

45 litres

### Refuelling

1. Before filling with fuel, stop the plug-in hybrid EV system.



#### Installation of accessories

 To close, turn the fuel cap slowly clockwise until you hear clicking sounds, then gently push the fuel tank filler door closed.

#### **Installation of accessories**

We recommend you to consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

E00200302912

#### 

• Your vehicle is equipped with a diagnosis connector for checking and servicing the electronic control system. Do not connect a device other than a diagnosis tool for inspections and service to this connector. Otherwise, the auxiliary battery could be discharged, the electronic devices of the vehicle could malfunction, or other unexpected problems could result. In addition, malfunctions caused by connect-

ing a device other than a diagnosis tool may not be covered under warranty.

- The installation of accessories, optional components, etc., should only be carried out within the limits prescribed by law in your country, and in accordance with the guidelines and warnings contained within the documents accompanying this vehicle.
- 2-16 General information

- Installing electric components incorrectly could lead to a fire. See the "Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems" section within this owner's manual.
- Using a cellular phone or radio set inside the vehicle without an external antenna may cause electrical system interference, which could lead to unsafe vehicle operation.
- Tyres and wheels which do not meet specifications must not be used. Refer to the "Specifications" section for information regarding wheel and tyre sizes.

#### **Important points!**

Due to large number of accessory and replacement parts of different manufactures available in the market, it is not possible, not only for MITSUBISHI MOTORS, but also a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point, to check whether the attachment or installation of such parts affects the overall safety of your vehicle.

Even when such parts are officially authorised, for example by a "general operators permit" (an appraisal for the part) or through the execution of the part in an officially approved manner of construction, or when a single operation permit following the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be deduced from that alone, that the driving safety of your vehicles has not been affected.

Consider also that there basically exists no liability on the part of the appraiser or the official. Maximum safety can only be ensured with parts recommended, sold and fitted or installed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS authorised Service Point (MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE replacement parts and MITSUBISHI MOTORS accessories). The same also pertains to modifications of vehicles with respect to the production specifications. For safety reasons, do not attempt any modifications other than those that follow the recommendations of a MITSUBISHI MOTORS authorised Service Point.

# Modification/alterations to the electrical or fuel systems

E002004016

MITSUBISHI MOTORS CORPORATION has always manufactured safe, high quality vehicles. In order to maintain this safety and quality, it is important that any accessory that is to be fitted, or any modifications carried out which involve the electrical or fuel systems, should be carried out in accordance with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines.

#### Genuine Parts

# 

• If the wires interfere with the vehicle body or improper installation methods are used (protective fuses not included, etc.), electronic devices may be adversely affected, resulting in a fire or other accident.

#### **Genuine Parts**

MITSUBISHI MOTORS has gone to great lengths to bring you a superbly crafted automobile offering the highest quality and dependability.

Use MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Parts, designed and manufactured to maintain your MITSUBISHI MOTORS automobile at top performance. MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Parts are indicated as GENUINE PARTS, and are available at all MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Points.

# Safety and disposal information for used engine oil

E00200601383

E00200502217

# 

• Prolonged and repeated contact may cause serious skin disorders, including dermatitis and cancer.

# 

- Avoid contact with the skin as far as possible and wash thoroughly after any contact.
- Keep used engine oils out of reach of children.

#### **Protect the environment**

It is illegal to pollute drains, water courses and soil. Use authorised waste collection facilities, including civic amenity sites and garages providing facilities for disposal of used oil and used oil filters. If in doubt, contact your local authority for advice on disposal.

# **Event Data Recording**

E00205900137

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR).

The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was travelling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

# W NOTE

• EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

General information 2-17


# Charging

Charging	3-2
Battery	3-4
Basic knowledge for charging	3-4
EV charging cable	3-7
Normal charging	
(charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)	3-10
Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)	3-16
MITSUBISHI Remote Control	3-20
How to use electric device during charging	3-23
Charging troubleshooting guide	

# Charging

# Charging

E08303801383

Your vehicle is equipped with a charge port and a charging cable (EV charging cable) for charging with a AC 220 V outlet. 3 You can also charge your vehicle using home or public charging device (EVSE\*<sup>1</sup>) compatible with OUTLANDER PHEV. Your vehicle come equipped with an additional quick charge port to be used with a CHAdeMO quick charger.

Category	Charge port	Charge connector	Charging Source	Charging time with fully dis- charged battery* <sup>2</sup>	Reference
Normal charging (AC 220 V) When using a gen- uine charging cable	Right rear side of vehicle		220 V household outlet (Refer to "Charging from rated AC 220 V outlet" on page 3-12)	220 V/16 A: Approximately 4.0 hours	P.3-10
Normal charging (AC 220 V) When using a home or public charging device (EVSE)	Right rear side of vehicle		Home or public charging device	220 V/16 A: Approximately 4.0 hours	P.3-10

3-2 Charging



Category	Charge port	Charge connector	Charging Source	Charging time with fully dis- charged battery* <sup>2</sup>	Reference	
Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)	Right rear side of vehicle		Public charging stations where available	Approximately 25 minutes for 80 % charge	P.3-16	3

\*1:EVSE = Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment

\*<sup>2</sup>.Charging time will vary depending on the condition of the drive battery, air temperature, electric power consumption of electrical devices during charging and condition of the power source. (such as specification of the quick charger).

\*<sup>3</sup>.When using a EVSE to which charging cable is not attached, use a Mode 3 charging cable for OUTLANDER PHEV (Type 2 to 1) -available separately. For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### Battery

## **W**NOTE

• The drive battery can be charged to nearly full using the battery charge mode. Refer to "SAVE/CHARGE mode switch" on page 7-31.

Refer to "Battery save mode" on page 7-31.



# Battery

E08300101053 th

There are two types of batteries installed in your vehicle: a drive battery for operating the motor (electric motor unit) and air conditioning as well as an auxiliary battery for starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV system and operating the lamps, wipers, etc.

This chapter explains charging of the drive battery.

# 

- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged while the ready indicator is illuminated or during charge for the drive battery. Refer to "Ready indicator" on page 6-50.
- If the auxiliary battery is flat, the Plug-in Hybrid EV system cannot be started. Refer to "Emergency starting" on page 9-2.

# Basic knowledge for charging

There are two types of charging: normal charging and quick charging.

E08300201386

Normal charging is performed through the on board charger using rated AC 220 V outlet as the power source.

# **WARNING**

- To reduce the risk of electric shock or fire due to electric leak, always use an earthed outlet protected by a residual current detector, rated for amperage equal to or greater than the value specified by MITSUBISHI MOTORS, and that is connected to a dedicated branch circuit. If the circuit is shared, and another electrical device is being used at the same time as the vehicle is charging, the circuit may heat abnormally, the breaker may trip and the circuit may cause adverse interference on the household electrical appliances such as TVs and audio systems.
- It is possible to charge even in rain or snow. However, be sure to pay attention to the following:
- Do not touch normal charge port, normal charge connector, outlet and plug with wet hands.
- Keep away from water when connecting the normal charge port, normal charge connector, outlet and plug.
- Do not perform the charging in the out of doors when heavy rain, heavy snow, and strong winds, when a bad weather is expected in the future.
- Do not charge if there is possibility a lightning strike. When thunder rumbling begins suddenly during normal charging, do not touch the vehicle and the EV charging cable and turn off the breaker.

# 

• If water goes into the normal charge port or the normal charge connector, it could cause a short circuit, a fire and an electric shock.

Be sure closing completely the charging lid and the inner lid and do not leave the EV charging cable in an outdoors.

- If the connected part of the charging plug has been buried in snow while charging, turn off the hand switch or the breaker connected with the outlet first, then remove the snow and disconnect the charging plug. If your vehicle body has been buried in snow while charging, remove the snow and then disconnect the charge connector.
- When you perform the normal charging at away from home, some normal chargers may not correspond to your vehicle. Consult an administrator or a maker of the normal charger that it corresponds to your vehicle before using it. Also perform normal charging according to the operating procedure indicated on the body of normal charger.
- Do not open the charging lid other than charging and using external power feed.

# 

• Do not attempt to perform a jump start on the auxiliary battery at the same time that the drive battery is being charged. Doing so may damage the vehicle or charging cable and could cause an injury.

Refer to "Emergency starting" on page 9-2.

# W NOTE

- If you open the charging lid with the operation mode of the power switch is ON, a buzzer sounds approximately 10 minutes intermittently to alert the charging cannot be started. If you close the charging lid or put the operation mode in OFF, the buzzer stops.
- If you insert the charge connector to the charge port with the operation mode is ON, a buzzer sounds continuously approximately 10 minutes to alert the charging cannot be started.

If you pull the charge connector out or put the operation mode in OFF, the buzzer stops.

- Repeatedly performing only quick charging may reduce the battery capacity.
   In usual charge, normal charging is recommended.
- To maintain the capacity of the drive battery, the following is recommended:
- If you repeatedly perform only the quick charging, fully charge the vehicle in normal charging every 2 weeks.
- Do not repeat charging near the full charge level.

# **NOTE**

• The quick charging gives priority when the normal charging and the quick charging are performed at the same time. At this time, the normal charging will be stopped.

Basic knowledge for charging

- 3
- Even if the operation mode of the power switch is OFF, you may hear the operating sound such as cooling fan for cooling the drive battery during charging. But this is not a malfunction.
- If your vehicle is not used for a long time, check the energy level gauge every 3 months. If the gauge shows 0, charge the drive battery until some indication appears. Alternatively, start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System. Then the engine will automatically start to charge the drive battery. Wait until the engine automatically stops, then put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF.
- In the event of a electrical power outage while charging, charging restarts automatically with the restoration of electricity.

Basic knowledge for charging

## **Charging port courtesy lamp**

The charging port courtesy lamp (A) illuminates when the charging lid is opened while the select position is in "P" (PARK) position, it goes off automatically after approximately 3 minutes. If you want to turn on it again, press the charging port courtesy lamp switch (B).

E08304300186

When charging is started, the charging port courtesy lamp blinks three times.



# W NOTE

- The charging port courtesy lamp illuminating time can be adjusted.
   For details, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If the MITSUBISHI Remote Control is operated when the charging port courtesy lamp is off, the lamp may illuminate.
- 3-6 Charging

3

# **EV charging cable**

E08301101281

Your vehicle is equipped with an EV charging cable that consists of a cable (A), control box (B), EV charging cable plug (C), and normal charge connector (D).



To stop charging, simply press manual stop button (E) and stop indicator (F) is illuminated. Re-connect the EV charging cable plug (C) to charge again.

POWER (G), FAULT (H) and CHARGING (I) indicators located on the control box will illuminate/blink in response to the following conditions:

Charging 3-7

# EV charging cable

# O: Illuminates **◎**: Blinking ●: Not illuminates

3	POWER	FAULT	CHARGING	Operating condition
5	0	0	0	Every time the charging cable plug (C) is connected to an outlet, all indicator lamps illuminate for 0.5 seconds.
	0	•	•	After initial processing is completed, when the normal charge connector is not connected to the charge port, or the normal charge connector is connected to the charge port but charging is not being performed.
	0	•	0	While the drive battery is being charged.
	0	•	Ø	When charging is completed.

POWER	FAULT	CHARGING	Abnormal operating condition and corrective action
0	Ø	•	When an electric leakage occurs or the EV charging cable malfunctions Stop using the EV charging cable immediately and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Author- ised Service Point.
0	0	•	When the EV charging cable malfunctions Stop using the EV charging cable immediately and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Author- ised Service Point.
•	•	•	If the control box indicator lamp does not illuminate after connecting the charging cable plug to the outlet, check the circuit breaker for the outlet. If the breaker has tripped, the circuit may not be suitable for use with EV charging cable. You should have a licensed electrician inspect and repair the electrical circuit. If the breaker is not tripped, Stop using the EV charging cable and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

3-8 Charging

EV charging cable

# 

- If the POWER or CHARGING indicator does not illuminate or the FAULT indicator blinks or illuminates during normal charging, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- Do not charge when the EV charging cable is coiled up.

The cable may be heated abnormally and resulting in fire.

- Do not alter or disassemble the EV charging cable. Doing so could cause a fire, electric shock or injury.
- Be sure to install the cap to the normal charge connector and store the EV charging cable in a place where the cable is not exposed to water or dust. Entry of foreign matter such as water or dust in the metal terminal of the normal charge connector or charging cable plug may cause a fire or malfunction.
- Never force the connection if the EV charging cable or connector shows damage or is not easily connected due to foreign material entering the connector or the outlet. And never use an outlet that is worn, damaged, or will not hold the plug firmly. Doing so could cause fire, an electric shock, or short circuit.
- Pay attention to the following for handling the EV charging cable. Damage to the cable could cause a fire,

electric shock, or short circuit.

# 

- Do not drop the cable or do not give strong impact to it.
  - Do not pull or bend with undue force.
  - Do not twist.
  - Do not drag.
  - Do not put an object on top.
  - Do not put the cable close to a heating unit including heater.

# **CAUTION**

• Do not connect the normal charge cable to an outlet that has a lower rating than the current value described on the control box.

#### **W**NOTE

- All indicators are illuminated momentarily for confirming operation when the charging cable plug is inserted into an outlet. After that the POWER indicator and the CHARG-ING indicator is continuously illuminated.
- The CHARGING indicator will start to blink when the charging is completed. The POWER indicator is continuously illuminated while the charging cable plug is inserted into an outlet.

### Handling and storing the control box

3

E08301201093

# 

• While charging, prevent damage to the control box by attaching a rope as shown in the following illustration.

## W NOTE

- Use a hook with a load capacity over 4 kg.
- Check a rope and a hook have no damage and are not loose before use.



#### Cleaning the EV charging cable

E08301301065

- 1. Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
  - Charging 3-9

Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)

- 2. Wipe off all the detergent with a soft cloth dipped in fresh water and thoroughly wrung out.
- 3. Wipe all moisture off and dry in a shaded, well-ventilated area.

# **WARNING**

- When cleaning, be sure to remove the charging cable plug and the normal charge connector from the outlet. Do not connect or disconnect the plug and the connector with wet hand. Doing so could cause an electric shock.
- Do not expose the metal terminal of the normal charge connector or the charging cable plug to water or neutral detergent. Using in wet with water could cause a fire or an electric shock.

# 

• Never use benzine, petrol, or other organic solvents, or acid or alkaline solvents. Doing so could cause deformation, discolour, or malfunction. Also, these substances may be present in various cleaners, so check carefully before using.

Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)

E08300901439

# WARNING

- For safety, do not allow children or people who are not familiar with charging to charge for themselves. Also, do not use the normal charge connector within reach of children.
- Persons who use electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverterdefibrillator must check effect from charging with the manufacturer of electro-medical apparatus. Electro-medical apparatus operations could be affected by charging.
- If you use electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator, be careful the following precautions.
- During charging, do not allow implanted electro-medical apparatus such as cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator to be close to the charge connector, EV charging cable, control box and normal charging station.
  Do not stay inside of the vehicle.
- Do not get in the vehicle (including the luggage compartment) to take out something or for other purpose.

# **A WARNING**

- Do not open the tailgate, for example to remove or place an item in the cargo area.
- Charging may affect the operation of electric medical devices and result in serious personal injury or death.
- Do not charge when the EV charging cable is coiled up.
- Doing so the cable may be heated and resulting in a fire.
- Before charging, make sure that there is no foreign matter such as dust at the normal charge port and the normal charge connector.
- At this time, do not touch the normal charge port.
- When the normal charge connector is connected to the normal charge port, prevent foreign matter such as water or dust from entering in the connection.
- Connection with foreign matter such as water or dust may cause a fire or an electric shock. Do not perform charging if there is possibility of strong exposure to water at the connection.
- Never pull the cable to remove the plug. And never submerge the EV charging connector, control box, or plug in water.
- Please observe the following in order to prevent accidents during charging such as electrocution.
- Only use the EV charging cable that is supplied with the vehicle.

# 

- Do not charge another vehicle by the EV charging cable. The cable may over heat and result in a fire.
- When charging outdoors, make sure to use an outlet that is protected from water entering.
- Do not perform charging with the car cover except for the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE car cover.
- Do not connect or disconnect the plug and connector with wet hands.
- While it is normal for the connector and charging cable to become warm during charging, discontinue use immediately if the connector or charging cable becomes hot to the touch.
- While it is normal for the control box to become warm during charging, discontinue use immediately if the control box becomes hot to the touch.
- If abnormal smells are detected or the vehicle produces smoke, quickly stop charging.
- Do not perform charging in a poorly ventilated area or in an enclosed area. Keep sparks, cigarettes, and flames away from the auxiliary battery.

Flammable gas generated from the auxiliary battery during charging may be trapped, resulting in explosion.

If charging is inevitably required, ventilate the area well.

# 

- Grasp the normal charge connector when connecting or disconnecting the EV charging cable.
- Grasping the cable may damage the cable and could cause an electric shock, short circuit, and/or fire.

# 

• During charging, the cooling fans inside the engine compartment may automatically be operated even if the operation mode of the power switch in OFF.

Keep your hands away from the cooling fan during charging.

• Do not perform charging from other power source like a generator. Doing so could cause a malfunction.

# W NOTE

- Before using an outlet, confirm that an outlet is suitable for your vehicle.
- If the charge connector is not easily connected to the charge port due to foreign matter entering, never force the connection. Doing so could damage the charging equipment or the vehicle. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# 

Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)

- When connecting or disconnecting the normal charge connector, insert/pull out the connector straight.
- Also, do not incline or twist the connector. Doing so could cause a bad connection or malfunction.

3

• Make sure to lock the doors to prevent theft, etc. during charging.

Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)

E08301001479

# Charging from rated AC 220 V outlet

- 3
- 1. Firmly apply the parking brake, press the electrical parking switch to shift the "P" position and put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF.
- 2. Push the rear portion of the charging lid (A) until it clicks, and open the charging lid.



3. Press the tab (B) to open the inner lid (C).



# 

- It could cause electric leak, a fire or electric shock by entering water or dust into the normal charge port.
- Do not touch the metal terminal of the normal charge port (D) and the normal charge connector.
- Doing so could cause an electric shock and/or malfunction.

# W NOTE

- There is a hole on the charge port for water drainage. If this hole is blocked and water gets trapped in the charge port, do not charge. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If the charge port is frozen, melt the ice using a hair drier. Forcing the charge connector to connect while frozen could result in malfunction.

4. Insert the charging cable plug into an outlet.



AJA123145

- Make sure that the plug is inserted all the way into the outlet before use. If charging is continued in the state where it is not fully inserted the plug, there is a possibility of generating abnormal heat and resulting in a fire.
- To prevent an electric shock or fire due to electric leak, perform charging using a waterproofed outlet with earthing which is connected to an earth leakage circuit breaker.

3-12 Charging

# 

• To reduce the risk of electric shock or fire due to electric leak, always use an earthed outlet protected by a residual current detector, rated for amperage equal to or greater than the value specified by MITSUBISHI MOTORS, and that is connected to a dedicated branch circuit. If the circuit is shared, and another electrical device is being used at the same time as the vehicle is charging, the circuit may heat abnormally, the breaker may trip and the circuit may cause adverse interference on the household electrical appliances such as TVs and audio systems.

# 

 Never use an extension cable, multi-plug adapter or conversion adapter. Using them may cause abnormal overheating resulting in fire.



- Do not use a multi type outlet to prevent an electric shock or fire. There is no guarantee of safety because you cannot make an earth connection in some multi type outlet and it is not a dedicated type outlet.
- Use an outlet for EV charging which waterproofing processing is carried out if the installed position is outdoors or may get wet by rain etc.

# 

Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)

- Use the outlet that is installed approximately 1 meter above the ground. If the outlet position is too low, the control box may touch the ground, which may lead to troubles such as submersion in water or getting trampled on.
- 5. Remove the cap (E) on the normal charge connector (F) and make sure that there is no foreign matter such as dust at the end of the normal charge connector and the normal charge port.



Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)

6. Connect the normal charge connector until a click sound is heard without pressing the release button (G).



# 

• Do not clasp the top of normal charge connector. It could cause injury to touch the protrusion on the normal charging lid.



### **W**NOTE

- If the operation mode of the power switch is ON with the EV charging cable connected to the normal charge port, the plug-in hybrid EV system will not turn ON.
- Do not perform to connect or disconnect the normal charge connector repeatedly for a short time. Charging may not be started.
- To change the operation mode of the power switch to "OFF" from "ACC" or "ON" after using an electric device, such as the audio system, during charging, make sure that the select position is in "P" (PARK) position, and press the power switch without depressing the brake pedal.

7. Make sure that the charging indicator (H) on the instrument cluster is illuminated.



If the charging indicator is not illuminated, charging has not started. Make sure that the normal charge port and

the plug are correctly connected, and perform charging from Step 4 again.

Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)

#### **NOTE**

- When the normal charge connector is connected to the charge port, the charging indicator will blink. When charging is started, the charging indicator illuminates and the charging port courtesy lamp blinks three times.
- If you want to confirm the drive battery level or the predicted charging time during charging, one of the doors is opened or the multi information display switch is operated, the drive battery level display (I) appears and the predicted charging time display (J) appears on the information screen in the multi information display. In addition, when the remaining time is less than 1 hour, the predicted charging time display (J) appears --:-and does not indicate a malfunction.
- When an electrical component is used during charging, a charge time may become longer.

8. Charging is complete if the charging indicator goes off. Pull out the normal charge connector while pressing the release button (K).



# 

• Be sure to check the normal charge connector is removed from the normal charge port. The vehicle can be driven with the charge connector is inserted when it is not locked completely and it may result in a serious accident. Be sure the charge connector is removed completely from the vehicle after the charging is completed.

# 

- Charging can be stopped half way. In this case, also, pull out the normal charge connector while pressing the release button. Pressing the manual stop button on the control box can also stop charging.
   Refer to "EV charging cable" on page 3-7.
- 3
- 9. Close the inner lid and press the rear of the charging lid until it clicks to close it.

# 

- After charging, be sure to close the inner lid and the normal charging lid completely.
- Be careful that water or dust does not enter in the normal charge port, inner lid and normal charge connector.
- Entry of water or dust could cause electric leak, resulting in a fire or electric shock.

# W NOTE

• Make sure that the inner lid is completely closed.

If the normal charging lid is forcibly closed without completely closing inner lid, the hinge on the inner lid may be broken.

- 10. Remove the charging cable plug from the outlet.
- 11. Install the cap on the normal charge connector.
  - Charging 3-15

Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)

# 

- After charging, be sure to disconnect the charge connector from the charge port. If the charge connector is only partially engaged and the connector latch is unleaded, you could not the appendix.
- unlocked, you could put the operation mode of the power switch in ON and the vehicle could start moving. It could lead to an unexpected accident.

# Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)

# 

- Be sure to use the quick charger applicable to CHAdeMO standard and certified by CHAdeMO association. Use of the other quick charger may cause the fire or malfunction.
- For operation of quick chargers, follow the manual of each quick charger.
- If you use electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator, be careful the following precautions.
   Please do not use a quick charger.
- Do not approach the place in which the quick charger is provided as much as possible. If you approached carelessly, leave quickly without standing still.

## **WARNING**

- Please ask someone to perform the quick charging if necessary.
- Before charging, make sure that there is no foreign matter such as dust at the quick charge port and the quick charge connector.
  - At this time, do not touch the quick charge port.
- When the quick charge connector is connected to the quick charge port, prevent foreign matter such as water or dust from entering in the port.
- Connection with foreign matter such as water or dust may cause a fire or an electric shock. Do not perform charging if there is possibility of strong exposure to water at the connection.
- During charging, the cooling fans inside the bonnet room may automatically be operated even if the operation mode of the power switch is in OFF. Keep your hands away from the cooling

fan during charging.

### 

• If the charge connector is not easily connected to the charge port due to foreign matter entering, never force the connection. Doing so could damage the charging equipment or the vehicle. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

## **NOTE**

- Quick charger might be installed in the public parking space, some chargers do not suitable for this vehicle. Check the manual of each quick charger when charging.
- The charge connector and the EV charging cable stick out the vehicle body while charging, be careful that your body does not get stuck with them or they do not touch the next vehicle.
- The vehicle equipped with a quick charge port is compatible with most CHAdeMO\* connectors on charging stations.
- \*: CHAdeMO is a standard for quick charging of electric vehicle originally started in Japan, and the contents have become an international standard.
- Make sure to lock the doors to prevent theft, etc. during charging.
- When using a quick charger, make sure that the time available is enough so that the quick charging can be finished in the time available.

If the power supply of the quick charger is shut off during quick charging, it could lead to a vehicle failure.

1. Firmly apply the parking brake, press the electrical parking switch to shift the "P" position and put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF.

# 3

#### 3-16 Charging

2. Push the rear portion of the charging lid (A) until it clicks, and open the charging lid.



3. Press the tab (B) to open the inner lid (C).



#### **WARNING**

- Do not leave the inner lid open for a long time.
- It could cause electric leak, a fire or electric shock by entering water or dust into the quick charge port.

# 

- Do not touch the metal terminal of the quick charge port (D) and the quick charge connector.
- Doing so could cause an electric shock and/or malfunction.

# 

• Be sure to insert the quick charge connector straight into the quick charge port right up to the base.

Failure to do so may result in the drive battery not charging or could cause damage to the charging equipment.

• During quick charging, the quick charge connector cannot be removed due to it is locked. Do not touch or remove the quick charge connector during charging. Doing so, the quick charge connector might be damaged. If you want to stop the quick charging on the way, stop the charging according to the procedures of a quick charger, and remove the quick charge connector after confirming the charging is stopped.

# 

Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)

• There is a hole on the charge port for water drainage. If this hole is blocked and water gets trapped in the charge port, do not charge. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

3

- If the charge port is frozen, melt the ice using a hair drier. Forcing the charge connector to connect while frozen could result in malfunction.
- 4. Connect the quick charge connector in the quick charge port to begin charging. For connecting and disconnecting, follow the instruction manual for each quick charger.

Charging 3-17

Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)



If the charging indicator is not illuminated, charging is not started. Follow the manual of each quick charger.

#### **NOTE**

• When the quick charge connector is connected to the charge port, the charging indicator is blinking. When charging is started, the charging indicator is illuminated.

# 3-18 Charging

# W NOTE

• If you want to confirm the drive battery level during charging, one of the doors is opened or the multi information display switch is operated, the drive battery level display (F) appears on the information screen in the multi information display.

Although the predicted charging time display (G) appears, the charging time for the quick charging is approximately 30 minutes and displayed "--:--" in the screen and you cannot confirm the remaining charging time.

- Operation noise may be heard from the vehicle body during quick charging. This noise comes from operation of the drive battery cooling system, and it is not a malfunction.
- Since the drive battery cooling system uses cool air of the air conditioning, the air conditioning is automatically operated. After quick charging, if the area under the vehicle is wet, transparent and loose, it is dehumidified water from the air conditioning and not a malfunction.
- When an electrical component is used during charging, a charge time may become longer.
- 6. Charging is complete when the charging indicator turns off.

Disconnect the quick charge connector according to the manual of the quick charger.

# **CAUTION**

- As the quick charge connector is heavier in comparison to the normal charge connector, allowing it to drop could cause damage to the vehicle or charge connector or personal injury. When removing the connector, be sure to pull it out straight and as carefully as possible.
- Do not leave that the quick charge connector is connected to the quick charge port after charging.

Doing so, someone might stumble it could cause a injury or the quick charge port might be damaged by playing it.

# **NOTE**

- Although it is possible to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System if quick charging has not finished normally, the charging indicator is continuously blinking. In such a situation, perform quick charging again and finish it normally or contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- 7. Close the inner lid and press the rear of the charging lid until it clicks to close it.

Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)

# 

- After charging, be sure to close the inner lid and the quick charging lid completely. Be careful that water or dust does not enter in the quick charge port, inner lid and quick charge connector. Entry of water or dust could cause a fire, electric shock or short circuit.
- After charging, be sure to disconnect the charge connector from the charge port. If the charge connector is only partially engaged and the connector latch is unlocked, you could put the operation mode of the power switch in ON and the vehicle could start moving. It could lead to an unexpected accident.

# **W**NOTE

- If the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON with the quick charge connector connected to the quick charge port, the plugin hybrid EV system cannot be started. Be sure to disconnect the quick charge connector before start.
- Charging may be completed before full charge. This is a control for efficient charge and not a malfunction.

To achieve full charge, repeat charging from Step 5 again.

# W NOTE

- Make sure that the inner lid is completely closed.
- If the quick charging lid is forcibly closed without completely closing inner lid, the hinge on the inner lid may be broken.



#### MITSUBISHI Remote Control

# MITSUBISHI Remote Control

E08304200299

- 3
- The MITSUBISHI Remote Control allows you to operate the vehicle within the communication range of the wireless LAN device (which conforms to IEEE 802.11b and supports iOS or Android). The following operations are available.

## **W**NOTE

• The communication distance differs depending on the wireless LAN device, due to this the communication may go down.



- 1- Wireless LAN device
- 2- Antenna

- Charging timer If you specify the charge start and/or stop time with the normal charge cable connected, charging is started and/or stopped at that time.
- Remote climate control By setting the remote climate control to operate cooling at a predetermined time, cabin comfort can be improved before getting on the vehicle.
- Customize (function setting change) The function setting of the keyless operation system, outside rear-view mirror, operation mode of the power switch, air conditioning, lamps and windscreen wipers can be changed by MITSUBISHI Remote Control.

# **NOTE**

- If you want to quickly start normal charging even when the charging timer is already set, you can cancel the charging timer and start the normal charging by the following methods.
- [How to temporarily cancel the charging timer]
- You can temporarily cancel the charging timer by the following methods.
- In addition, the predetermined charging timer settings will automatically return after the charging timer is turned on again or the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON.

# V NOTE

Keyless operation key

After connecting the normal charging cable and closing all doors and the tailgate, you can cancel the charging timer by pressing the cancel switch (A) on the keyless operation key twice within 2 seconds. When the charging timer is cancelled, the hazard warning lamps will blink four times.



Wireless LAN device

[How to cancel the charging timer] The charging timer can be cancelled by the following methods.

- Wireless LAN device
- Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA)
- When using the charging timer, use the EV charging cable.

If using a home or public charging device (EVSE: Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment), the charging timer may not be started.

Devices that support wireless LAN are required to communicate with the vehicle using the MITSUBISHI Remote Control.

3-20 Charging

Also, an SSID\* (A) and password (B) are required to connect a wireless LAN device to the vehicle. The SSID and password are described in the registration information card (C) that is attached to the key at the time of your purchase of the vehicle.



\*: The SSID is the identifier of an access point for IEEE 802.11 series wireless LAN. It is displayed on wireless LAN devices.

# 

• When you transfer ownership of the vehicle to another person, transfer the registration information card with the vehicle.

# MITSUBISHI Remote Control

For the function and the operation method of the MITSUBISHI Remote Control, please visit Mitsubishi Motors' Web site (in English only):

3



https://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/ products/outlander\_phev2/app/remote

• If you need further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### MITSUBISHI Remote Control

# 

• Do not use the MITSUBISHI Remote Control if children, persons in need of care, pets, etc. are in the vehicle. Even if the remote climate control is used, the cabin may become hot or cold due to some reasons such as automatic stop of the system. The cabin temperature may quickly rise in sunshine, which poses a risk of heat stroke and dehydration. In cold weather, on the other hand, the cabin temperature may quickly drop. Either of which could lead to death in the worst case.

In addition, children can activate switches and controls, resulting in an injury or fatal accident.

• The cooling fan in the engine compartment may operate automatically when charging or when operating air conditioner. Do not bring your hand close to the cooling fan during charging.

# 

• Do not use a car cover except for the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE car cover, when using the charging timer or the remote climate control.

# 

- When ownership of the vehicle is transferred to or from others, it is necessary to initialize the registration of MITSUBISHI Remote Control.
- For the registration initialization procedure, please visit our web site. https://www.mitsubishi-motors.com/en/
- products/outlander\_phev2/app/remote/
- Keep the following points in mind when using a wireless LAN device:
- Communication speed and range vary depending on the wireless LAN devices and the surrounding conditions (radio environment, obstacles, parking area environment, etc.).
- Due to the characteristics of radio waves, communication speed tends to decrease as the communication distance increases. Use your wireless LAN device at a short distance from the vehicle for better response.
- When a microwave oven or ISM (industrial, scientific and medical) equipment is being used, the communication speed and range of wireless LAN devices may decrease. Use your wireless LAN device away from these appliances and equipment.
  If a wireless LAN device and Bluetooth (registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.) are used simultaneously, the communication speed and range of each device may decrease. Use your wireless LAN device away from Bluetooth devices.

# **NOTE**

- Wireless LAN devices may not communicate with the vehicle, or may not operate normally or stably in the following environment or situations. Check that the device can communicate with your vehicle before use.
- There is an obstruction such as a concrete or metal wall between the vehicle and wireless LAN device.
- The vehicle is surrounded by tall vehicles in a parking lot.
- There are facilities nearby that emit strong radio waves, such as a TV tower, transformer substation, broadcasting station or airport.
- There is a communication device such as a mobile phone or radio, or an electric device such as a personal computer near the wireless LAN device.
- The wireless LAN device is in contact with or covered by a metal object.
- The battery of the wireless LAN device has run down.
- The MITSUBISHI Remote Control cannot be used under the following conditions:
- The wireless LAN device is turned off.
- The MITSUBISHI Remote Control application software is not installed.
- The MITSUBISHI Remote Control application software is not running.
- The wireless LAN device is not registered on the vehicle or it is not connected to the vehicle.

How to use electric device during charging

#### **NOTE**

- The wireless LAN device is out of the communication range.
- The wireless LAN device is connected to other wireless LAN device.
- The wireless LAN device has failed, or its battery has run out.
- Some charging facilities have a timer function that turns the power on or off at a specific time of the day. When charging at a facility with a timer function, make sure that the charging timer is set within the time period when the power in the charging facility is on.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically and periodically charged using electrical power stored in the drive battery. A buzzer in cabin sounds while the auxiliary battery is being charged.
- While the remote climate control is operating or the charging, the cooling fan or air conditioner compressor may start operating and its sound may be heard. This is normal.
- The remote climate control operates in its own mode based on the mode selected on the wireless LAN device, regardless of the switch setting of the vehicle's air conditioner.
- Air conditioning performance may deteriorate or the remaining quantity of the drive battery may decrease under the following conditions:
- In extremely hot weather.
- In hot sunshine.

# **NOTE**

#### • In extremely cold weather.

- If the remote climate control is started during charging, the time until full charge may extend or the charging rate may decrease.
- When the remaining quantity of the drive battery is decreased, the remote climate control does not operate or it may stop on the way.
- When the auxiliary battery is removed, the timer control of the MITSUBISHI Remote Control is reset and each function of the MITSUBISHI Remote Control cannot be used. Also the drive battery cannot be warmed up.

Communicate the wireless LAN device and your vehicle again.

# How to use electric device during charging

#### E08304700050

If the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON during normal charging, quick charging, V2H charging or V2H power supply, you can use the air conditioner, audio equipment and so on.

#### V2H (Vehicle to Home)

Vehicle power can be used as a household power supply source. Bidirectional charging of the vehicle and the home is carried out by using the quick charge connector of CHAdeMO standard which is same as quick charge. "V2H charging" will charge the vehicle from the V2H main unit. "V2H power supply" supplies power from the vehicle to the home via the V2H main unit.

For details of V2H, please confirm with the PHEV to HOME sales catalogue or the instruction manual that issued by the V2H maker or consult the V2H maker.

# 

• Do not get in the vehicle if the persons have electro-medical apparatus such as implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter-defibrillator, when using the air-conditioner during charging.

It may affect the operation of electro-medical apparatus.

• Do not leave children and people who need nursing care and pets etc. inside the vehicle.

The inside of the vehicle may become hot or cold for reasons such as automatic system shutdown.

Also, when the outside air temperature is low, the temperature inside the vehicle may fall rapidly. In the worst case, there is a danger of death.

Also, since the wiper and the electric parking brake can be operated, an error in operation may lead to unexpected accidents.

How to use electric device during charging

## 

- Please check the surroundings before using.
- Do not move the selector lever, the vehicle may move unintentionally.

#### **NOTE**

- When using electrical devices during charging, due to the charging to the drive battery is restricted the following cases are occurred.
   During normal charging:
- The electricity consumption becomes larger than the charge amount, the drive battery may not be charged, and the remaining amount of the drive battery may decrease. • During quick charging:
- Charging time may be longer. Also, depending on the specifications of the quick charger, it may not be charged and the remaining amount of the drive battery may decrease.
- If you use an air conditioner etc. during charging, you may not be able to hear the radio due to strong electromagnetic waves or noise.

## When using electrical devices

 Start the normal charging or the quick charging.
 Refer to "Normal charging" on page 3-10. Refer to "Quick charging" on page 3-16.2. Confirm that the charging indicator in the meter is illuminated.

#### W NOTE

• If the charging indicator is not illuminated, the electrical devices will not be operated. Check that the charging is done correctly.

3. Put the operation mode of the power switch from OFF to ON.Refer to "Changing the operation mode" on page 7-13.

# **W**NOTE

- Always put the operation mode of the power switch in ON after the charging indicator is illuminated. Charging may not start when put the operation mode of the power switch in ON before the charging indicator is illuminated.
- When the operation mode of the power switch is ON, the door and tailgate cannot be locked by the keyless entry or the keyless operation function. When leaving the vehicle, put the operation mode in OFF and lock the vehicle.
- 4. Electric devices such as air conditioner, audio equipment can be used.
- Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26.

# V NOTE

- Put the operation mode in ON and use the electrical devices. If the operation mode of the power switch is ACC, the air conditioner cannot be used.
- The following equipments cannot be used during charging.
- Heating
- 220-240 V AC Power Supply (1500 W)
- If the information screen of the multi information display is switched to the energy flow display, you can see the state of charging and discharging of the drive battery.
   Refer to "Energy flow display during charging" on page 3-26.

# When stopping the use of electrical devices

Put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF. Electric devices such as air conditioning, audio equipment etc. can be stopped. Refer to "Changing the operation mode" on page 7-13.

E08304900052

#### **NOTE**

• Charging continues even if the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF.

3

3-24 Charging

# Automatic OFF of the operation mode

In the following cases, the operation mode will be turned to OFF automatically.

- When the remaining power of the drive battery further decreases after air conditioner is stopped.
- When the outside air temperature is low and the following warning display is appeared.



- When charging is completed.
- When the normal charge connector is disconnected.
- When the charging stop operation is performed by the quick charger.
- When quick charging time has passed 60 minutes.
- When the stop condition (charging amount/charging time) on the quick charger is satisfied.
- When charging stops due to the electrical power outage.
- When charging stops due to a failure.

• When operating the selector lever to "N" (NEUTRAL) position. (charging also stops)

# W NOTE

- Even when the operation mode automatically put off, air conditioners, audio equipment, etc. will stop.
- Also, the vehicle status will be the same as putting OFF the operation mode such as the lights go off, the room lamp is illuminated or the outside rear-view mirrors are retracted automatically.

# Automatic stop of the air conditioner

In the following cases, the air conditioner automatically stops. When the air conditioner stops, the air conditioner control panel turns off.

• When the remaining amount of the drive battery becomes low and the following warning display is appeared.



Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26.

How to use electric device during charging

• When the temperature of the drive battery becomes extremely low and the following warning display is appeared.

3



Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26.

# **W**NOTE

F08305100048

• To use the air conditioner again after the air conditioner automatically stops, press the power switch to put the operation mode in OFF while the following message is displayed, then press the power switch again to put the operation mode in ON.



Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26.

#### Charging 3-25

How to use electric device during charging

E08305200049

# Energy flow display during charging

It shows the flow of energy during charging.



- A: Various electrical devices
- B: Drive battery
- C: Charger

3

Blue arrow: Flow of electric energy

# Display of energy flow (example)



3-26 Charging



# When the V2H power supply



# When no energy flow



# W NOTE

- Even when you are not operating air conditioner, audio equipment, etc., since the onboard computer consumes electricity, arrows may be displayed from the charger or the drive battery.
- Energy flow display may change regardless of the operation of air conditioner, audio equipment, etc.

# 

• If you change the setting of the air conditioner, it may take time until the display of energy flow stabilizes.

# Charging troubleshooting guide

E08301501357

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Charging cannot be started.	The operation mode of the power switch in ON	Put the operation mode of the power switch in "OFF" before charging.
	The drive battery is already fully charged.	Charging cannot be performed if the drive battery is already fully charged. Charging automatically turns off if the drive battery is fully charged.
	The temperature of the drive battery is too high or too low to charge.	Confirm the drive battery temperature.Refer to "Cautions and actions to deal with intense heat" on page 2-11 and "Cautions and actions to deal with intense cold" on page 2-12.
	The auxiliary battery is dis- charged.	The drive battery cannot be charged if the vehicle electrical systems cannot be turned on. If the auxiliary battery is discharged, charge or emergency start the auxiliary battery. Refer to "Emergency starting" on page 9-2.
	The vehicle or the charging cable has a malfunction.	The vehicle or charging cable may have a malfunction. Confirm if the warning lamp on the meter is illuminated. Confirm if the indicator on the control box is indicating a mal- function. If a warning is displayed, stop charging and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Normal charging can- not be started.	There is no electrical power coming from the outlet.	Confirm that there has not been a power failure. Make sure the breaker is on. If an outlet with a timer device installed is used, power will only be available at the time set by the timer. Confirm if the POWER indicator on the control box is illuminated.
	The charge connector is not connected correctly.	Confirm the charge connector is connected correctly.
	The charge connector was connected and disconnected repeatedly in a short time.	Disconnect the charge connector, wait for a while, then start charging procedure again from the beginning.
	A charging cable for other vehicle is used.	Use the EV charging cable only for your vehicle.
	A normal charger which does not correspond to your vehi- cles is used.	Consult an administrator or a maker of the normal charger that it corresponds to your vehicle. Also perform normal charging according to the operating procedure indicated on the body of normal charger.
	Reservation of charging timer is set up by MITSUBISHI Remote Control or the Smart- phone-link Display Audio (SDA).	The normal charging cannot be started when the charging cable is connected, if the charging timer is set. Cancel all the charging timer settings, if you want to start the normal charging immediately. Refer to "MITSUBISHI Remote Control" on page 3-20. For the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), refer to the separate owner's manual.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Normal charging is discontinued.	There is no power coming from the outlet.	There may have been a electrical power failure, or the breaker may have failed.Charging will resume when the power source is reset.
	The EV charging cable has been disconnected.	Check that the EV charging cable has not been disconnected.
	The button on the normal charge connector has been pressed.	If the charge connector button is pressed for a long period of time, charging will be stopped. Start the charging procedure again.
	The temperature of the drive battery is too high or too low to charge.	Confirm the drive battery temperature. Refer to "Cautions and actions to deal with intense heat" on page 2-11 and "Cautions and actions to deal with intense cold" on page 2-12.
	Charging is stopped by the normal charge timer.	Charging will stop depending on the timer function setting of the normal charge device. Try it again with cancelling the timer settings.
	The Charging timer was set up by the MITSUBISHI Remote Control or the Smart- phone-link Display Audio (SDA) after starting of nor- mal charging.	Cancel all the charging timer settings. Charging is automatically restarted if you cancel the charging timer. Refer to "MITSUBISHI Remote Control" on page 3-20. For the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), refer to the separate owner's manual.
Quick charging can- not be started.	The charge connector is not connected correctly and/or not locked.	Check that the charge connector is connected correctly and that it is locked.
	The self-diagnostic function of the quick charge device returns a negative result.	There is a possibility that the vehicle has a malfunction. Stop charging and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
	The power switch of the quick charger is off.	Check the power switch of the quick charger. Consult an administrator or a maker of the quick charger.

Symptom	Possible cause	Possible solution
Quick charge is dis- continued.	Charging is stopped by the quick charge timer.	Charging will stop depending on the timer function setting of the quick charge device. If you need to charge the drive battery more, start the charging procedure again.
	Charging stops at 80 % capacity.	Charging is designed to stop when the drive battery capacity reaches 80 %. If you need to charge the drive battery more than 80 %, start the charging procedure again.
	The power supply for the quick charger is off.	Check whether the power supply for the quick charger is off.
The charging indica- tor is continuously blinking even if the quick charge connec- tor is not connected into the quick charge port when you start the plug-in hybrid EV system after quick charging.	Quick charging has not fin- ished normally.	Perform quick charging again and finish it normally or contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
Plug-in Hybrid EV System does not start after quick charging.	The vehicle have a malfunc- tion.	There is a possibility that the vehicle has failed. After turning the operation mode of the power switch to "ON" and putting the select position to "N", ask the support to the fellow passenger or near people and move the vehicle by pressing in a safe place. After moving, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

3-30 Charging

# Locking and unlocking

Keys	4-2
Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)	4-3
Keyless entry system	4-3
Keyless operation system	4-7
Doors	4-14
Central door locks	4-15
"Child-protection" rear doors	4-16
Tailgate	4-16
Inside tailgate release	
Security alarm system	
Electric window control	

#### Keys



# 

• When carrying a key on flights, do not press any switches on the key while on the plane. If a switch is pressed on the plane, the key emits electromagnetic waves, which could adversely affect the plane's flight operation. When carrying a key in a bag, be careful

that no switches on the key can be easily pressed by mistake.

# W NOTE

- The key (except for the emergency key) is a precision electronic part with a built-in signal transmitter. Please observe the following in order to prevent a malfunction.
- Do not leave anywhere that is exposed to direct sunlight, for example on the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Do not excessively bend the key or subject it to a strong impact.
- Do not expose to water.
- Keep away from magnetic key rings.
- •Keep away from audio systems, personal computers, TVs, and any other equipment that generates a magnetic field.
- •Keep away from devices that emit strong electromagnetic waves, such as cellular phones, wireless devices and high frequency equipment (including medical devices).
- Do not wash with ultrasonic cleaners or similar equipment.
- Do not leave the key where it may be exposed to high temperature or high humidity.
- The plug-in hybrid EV system is designed so that it will not start if the ID code registered in the immobiliser computer and the key's ID code do not match. Refer to the section entitled "Electronic immobiliser" for details and key usage.

### **W**NOTE

- Pay attention to the following if the security alarm is set to "Active".
- Refer to "Security alarm system" on page 4-25.
- If the security alarm is in the system armed mode, the alarm will sound if the doors are opened after being unlocked with the key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch.
- Even if the security alarm is set to "Active", the system preparation mode is not entered if the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function was not used to lock the vehicle.

4-2 Locking and unlocking

Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

### Key number tag

The key number is stamped on the tag as indicated in the illustration.

Make a record of the key number and store the key and key number tag in separate places, so that you can order a key from your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point in the event the original keys are lost.



# Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)

E00300204219

The electronic immobilizer is designed to reduce significantly the possibility of vehicle theft. The purpose of the system is to immobilize the vehicle if an invalid start is attempted. A valid start attempt can only be achieved by using a key "registered" to the immobilizer system.

# 

• Do not modify or add parts to the immobilizer system. Doing so could cause the immobilizer to malfunction.

# **W**NOTE

- If the plug-in hybrid EV system does not start, we recommend you to contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If you lose one of keyless operation keys, contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible. To obtain a replacement or extra spare key, take your vehicle and all remaining keys to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. All the keys have to be re-registered in the immobiliser computer unit. The immobilizer can register up to four different keys.

# Keyless entry system

Press the remote control switch, and all doors and the tailgate will be locked or unlocked as desired.



E00300305305

- 1- LOCK switch
- 2- UNLOCK switch
- 3- Electric tailgate switch\*
- 4- Indicator lamp
- 5- Charging timer cancel switch

#### To lock

Press the LOCK switch (1). All the doors and the tailgate will be locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once when the doors and the tailgate are locked.

#### Keyless entry system

#### To unlock

Press the UNLOCK switch (2). All the doors and the tailgate will be unlocked. If the doors and tailgate are unlocked when the front room lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position or the rear room lamp switch is in the middle ( $\bullet$ ) position, the room lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and the turn-signal lamps will blink twice.

The position and tail lamps can also be set to turn on for approximately 30 seconds. Refer to "Instruments and controls: Welcome light" on page 6-60.

## W NOTE

- For the operation of the Electric tailgate switch (3), refer to "Electric tailgate" on page 4-18.
- For the operation of the Charging timer cancel switch (5), refer to "MITSUBISHI Remote Control" on page 3-20.
- The door and tailgate unlock function can be set so that only the driver's door unlocks when the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed once.

If the door and tailgate unlock function is set to work as described above, all the doors and the tailgate unlock when the UNLOCK switch is pressed two times in succession. Refer to "Setting of door and tailgate unlock function" on page 4-5.

# 

- If the UNLOCK switch (2) is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.
- If either of the following problems occurs, the battery may be exhausted.
- The remote control switch is operated at the correct distance from the vehicle, but the doors and tailgate are not locked/unlocked in response.
- The indicator lamp (4) is dim or does not come on.

For further information, please consult your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

- If you replace the battery yourself, refer to "Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery" on page 4-6.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows: For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

• The time for automatic relocking can be changed.

## **W**NOTE

- The confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) can be set to operate only when the doors and tailgate are locked or only when the doors and tailgate are unlocked.
- The confirmation function (this indicates locking or unlocking of the doors and tailgate with the blink of the turn-signal lamps) can be deactivated.
- The number of times the turn-signal lamps are blinked by the confirmation function can be changed.
- The outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the remote control switches of the keyless entry system. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 7-9.
- The keyless entry system does not operate in the following conditions:
- The operation mode is not in OFF.
- The LOCK switch (1) is pressed while a door or the tailgate is open.
- The remote control switch will operate within approximately 4 m from the vehicle. However, the operating range of the remote control switch may change if the vehicle is located near a power station, or radio/TV broadcasting station.
- If your remote control switch is lost or damaged, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for a replacement remote control switch.

4-4 Locking and unlocking

Keyless entry system

#### Number Step iii: **NOTE** Condition While holding the UNLOCK switch (2), of chimes • If you wish to add a remote control switch, release the LOCK switch (1). we recommend you to contact your When the UNLOCK switch (2) MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service or the driver's door lock/unlock Point. switch is pressed one time, The below remote control switches are availonly the driver's door unlocks. 4 Two able for your vehicle. Step iv: When the UNLOCK switch (2) chimes • Keyless operation key: up to four remote Release the UNLOCK switch (2). or the driver's door lock/unlock control switches switch is pressed two times in succession, all doors and the Setting of door and tailgate tailgate unlock. unlock function **NOTE** 1. Put the operation mode in OFF. E00310301762 2. Place the combination headlamps and dip-• The number of chimes indicates the current The door and tailgate unlock function can be per switch in the "OFF" position, and setting. set to the following two conditions. leave the driver's door open. • Be sure to press the switches correctly when Each time the door and tailgate unlock funcperforming the procedures. If you perform 3. Perform the following steps. tion is set, a chime will sound to tell you the the procedures incorrectly, the setting could Steps ii to iv should be completed within condition of the door and tailgate unlock be changed unintentionally. 8 seconds. function. • On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations Step i: can be used to make the adjustment. Number Press and hold the LOCK switch (1) for 4 to Condition Refer to the separate owner's manual for of chimes 8 seconds. details. When the UNLOCK switch (2), driver's or front passen-One chime ger's door lock/unlock switch, [Factory Step ii: or tailgate open switch is setting] While holding the LOCK switch (1), press pressed one time, all doors and the UNLOCK switch (2). the tailgate unlock.

Locking and unlocking 4-5


## Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery

E00309502657

#### 

 Do not swallow a coin type battery.
 This product contains coin type battery. If a coin type battery is swallowed, it can cause severe internal burns and can lead to death.

There have been cases where a swallowed battery has caused severe internal burns in just 2 hours.

- Keep new and used batteries away from children.
- If the remote control switch case does not close securely, stop using the product and keep it away from children.
- If you think batteries might have been swallowed or placed inside any part of a person's body, seek immediate medical attention.
- To prevent an explosion or leakage of flammable liquid or gas:

• Do not replace the battery with an incorrect type.

Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

• Do not dispose of a battery into a fire or incinerator, or by mechanically crushing or cutting the battery.

#### 

• Do not use, store, or take a battery any place where it may be exposed to extremely high temperature or extremely low air pressure.

#### 

- When the remote control switch case is opened, be careful to keep water, dust, etc. out. Also, do not touch the internal components.
- Dispose of used battery according to regulations for the disposal of battery.

#### **W**NOTE

- You may purchase a replacement battery at an electric appliance store.
- A MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point can replace the battery for you if you prefer.
- 1. Before replacing the battery, remove static electricity from your body by touching a metal grounded object.
- 2. Remove the emergency key from the key. Refer to "Emergency key" on page 4-14.

3. With the MITSUBISHI mark facing you, insert the cloth-covered tip of a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver into the notch in the remote control switch case and use it to open the case.



#### **NOTE**

• Be sure to perform the procedure with the MITSUBISHI mark facing you. If the MITSUBISHI mark is not facing you when you open the remote control switch case, the transmitter may come out.

4. Remove the used battery.

4-6 Locking and unlocking

5. Install a new battery with the + side (A) up.



- 6. Close the case firmly.
- 7. Install the emergency key removed in step 2.
- 8. Check the keyless operation function to see that it works.

## Keyless operation system

E00305602474

The keyless operation system allows you to lock and unlock the doors and tailgate and start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System simply by carrying the keyless operation key with you.

The keyless operation key can also be used as the keyless entry system remote control switch.

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 4-3.

The driver should always carry the keyless operation key. This key is necessary for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate, starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and otherwise operating the vehicle, so before locking and leaving the vehicle, be sure to check that you have the keyless operation key.

#### 

• People with implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators should not go near the exterior transmitters (A) or the interior transmitters (B). The radio waves used by the keyless operation system could adversely affect implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators.



#### Keyless operation system

#### **WARNING**

• When using electromedical devices other than implantable cardiac pacemakers or implantable cardiovascular-defibrillators, contact the electromedical device manufacturer ahead of time to determine the affects of radio waves on the devices. Electromedical device operations could be affected by radio waves.

4

You can limit the possible operations of the keyless operation system in the following ways. (The keyless operation system can be used as a keyless entry system.) Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

- You can limit operations to locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate.
- You can limit operations to starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.
- The keyless operation system can be disabled.

#### W NOTE

- The keyless operation key uses an ultra-weak electromagnetic wave. In the following cases, the keyless operation system may not operate properly or may be unstable.
- When there is equipment nearby that emits strong radio waves, such as: a power station, a radio/TV broadcasting station or an airport.

#### **NOTE**

- The keyless operation system is carried together with a communications device such as a cellular phone or radio set, or with an electronic device such as a personal computer.
- The keyless operation key is touching or covered by a metal object.
- A keyless entry system is being used nearby.
- When the keyless operation key battery is worn out.
- When the keyless operation key is set down in an area with strong radio waves or noise. In such cases, use the emergency key.
- Refer to "To operate without using the keyless operation function" on page 4-14.
- Because the keyless operation key receives signals in order to communicate with the transmitters in the vehicle, the battery continually wears down regardless of keyless operation key use. The battery life is 1 to 3 years, depending on usage conditions. When the battery wears out, replace the battery according to the description in this manual or have it replaced at your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Refer to "Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery" on page 4-6.
- Because the keyless operation key continually receives signals, strong radio wave reception could affect battery wear. Do not leave the key near a TV, personal computer, or other electronic device.
- 4-8 Locking and unlocking

## Operating range of the keyless operation system

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, enter the operating range of the keyless operation system, and press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate open switch, the ID code for your key is verified. You can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate and start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System only if the ID codes of your keyless operation key and the vehicle match.



#### W NOTE

• If the keyless operation key battery is wearing out or there are strong electromagnetic waves or noise present, the operating range may become smaller and operation may become unstable.

## Operating range for locking and unlocking the doors and tailgate

E00306202116

The operating range is about 70 cm from the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate open switch.



\*: Forward direction

#### **NOTE**

- Locking and unlocking operate only when you press a door or tailgate switch that detects the keyless operation key.
- Operation may not be possible if you are too close to the front door, door window, or tailgate.

#### **W**NOTE

- Even if the keyless operation key is within 70 cm of the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate LOCK switch or the tailgate open switch, if the key is near to the ground or high up, the system may not operate.
- If the keyless operation key is within the operating range, even someone not carrying the key can lock and unlock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, the tailgate lock switch or the tailgate open switch.

#### Operating range for starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and changing the operation mode

The operating range is the interior of the vehicle.

E00306301761



\*: Forward direction

#### : Operating range

#### **W**NOTE

- Even if it is within the operating range, if the keyless operation key is in a small item holder such as the glove box, on top of the instrument panel, door pocket or in the luggage area, it may be impossible to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.
- If a keyless operation key is too close to the door or door window, it may be possible to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System or change the operation mode even when the key is outside the vehicles.

## To operate using the keyless operation function

#### Locking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate LOCK switch (B) within the operating range, the doors and the tailgate are locked. The turn-signal lamps will blink once and the outer buzzer will sound once. Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors,

Central door locks, Tailgate" on pages 4-14, 4-15 and 4-16.





#### W NOTE

E00305803385

- The outside rear-view mirrors automatically retract when all the doors and tailgate are locked using the keyless operation function. Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rear-view mirrors" on page 7-9.
- The keyless operation function does not operate under the following conditions:
- The keyless operation key is inside the vehicle.

#### 

- The operation mode of the power switch is not in OFF.
- A door or the tailgate is open or ajar.
- The tailgate open switch (C) can be used to check that the vehicle is locked properly. Press the tailgate open switch within approximately 3 seconds of locking the vehicle. If you wait longer than 3 seconds and press the tailgate open switch, the doors and tailgate will be unlocked.
- The time allowed for checking that the vehicle is locked can be adjusted. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

#### Unlocking the doors and tailgate

When you are carrying the keyless operation key, if you press the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (A), or the tailgate open switch (B) within the operating range, all the doors and the tailgate are unlocked.

If the front room lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position or the rear room lamp switch is in the middle  $(\bullet)$  position at this

4-10 Locking and unlocking

time, the room lamp will turn on for 15 seconds. The turn-signal lamps will blink twice and the outer buzzer will sound twice.

If the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and any of the doors or tailgate is not opened within approximately 30 seconds, relocking will automatically occur.

Also refer to "Locking and unlocking: Doors, Central door locks, Tailgate" on pages 4-14, 4-15 and 4-16.



#### **W**NOTE

• The outside rear-view mirrors automatically extend when all the doors and tailgate are unlocked using the keyless operation function.

Refer to "Starting and driving: Outside rearview mirrors" on page 7-9.

• The keyless operation function can be set so that only the driver's door unlocks when the driver's door lock/unlock switch is pressed. If the keyless operation function is set to work as described above, all the doors and the tailgate unlock when the driver's door lock/unlock switch is pressed two times in succession.

Refer to "Setting of door and tailgate unlock function" on page 4-5.

• The keyless operation function does not operate when the operation mode of the power switch is not in OFF.



• In order to make it possible to check that the	Operation confirmation when locking and unlocking	• Functions can be modified as stated below.
<ul> <li>doors and tailgate are locked, you cannot unlock them by using the tailgate open switch for 3 seconds after locking them.</li> <li>The following settings can be adjusted.</li> <li>The time within which locking confirmation is possible</li> <li>The amount of time after unlocking until the vehicle re-locks automatically</li> <li>For further information, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.</li> <li>Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Operation can be confirmed as shown below. However, the room lamp will only illuminate if the front room lamp switch is in the "DOOR" position or the rear room lamp switch is in the middle (●) position.</li> <li>When locking: The turn-signal lamps blink once and the outer buzzer will sound once.</li> <li>When unlocking: The room lamp illuminates for approximately 15 sec- onds, the turn-signal lamps blink twice and the outer buzzer will sound twice.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.</li> <li>Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.</li> <li>Set the confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) to operate only when the vehicle is locked or only when the vehicle is unlocked.</li> <li>Disable the operation confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps) and outer buzzer.</li> <li>Change the number of blinks for the operation confirmation function (blinks of the turn-signal lamps)</li> </ul>

#### Warning activation

E00305902493

In order to prevent vehicle theft or the accidental operation of the keyless operation system, the buzzer and the display on the information screen in the multi-information display are used to alert the driver.

If a warning is activated, always check the vehicle and the keyless operation key. The warning is also displayed if there is a fault in the keyless operation system.

Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
Detection of failure	KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	Inner buzzer sounds once	There is a fault in the keyless operation system.

Locking and unlocking 4-11

	Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
	Fall of battery voltage	EU KEY BATTERY LOW	Inner buzzer sounds once	The battery starts to run out, the warning is activated. (The warning is not activated if the battery is completely dead.)
4	Key not detected	KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT	Inner buzzer sounds once	When the operation mode of the power switch is put in ACC or ON from OFF or when the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is started, the warning is activated, if any of the following conditions is occurred.
				<ul> <li>Carrying another keyless operation key with a different code, or the keyless operation key could be outside the operating range.</li> <li>The battery of the keyless operation key is dead.</li> <li>Communication is blocked by electric wave environment.</li> </ul>
	Keyless operation key reminder	REMUTE KEY REMUTE KEY REM KEY SLOT	Inner buzzer sounds approximately 1 min- ute Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 sec- onds intermittently	If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, a warning is issued and the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds and the inner buzzer sounds for approximately 1 minute to remind you to remove the key. If the key removed from key slot, the buzzer is stopped.

4-12 Locking and unlocking

Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
Keyless operation key take-out monitoring system	KEY NOT DETECTED	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds intermittently	<ul> <li>When the vehicle is parked with the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, if you close the door after opening any of the doors and taking the keyless operation key out of the vehicle, a warning is issued until the key is detected in the vehicle.</li> <li>If you take the keyless operation key out of the vehicle through a window without opening a door, the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system does not operate.</li> <li>It is possible to change the setting to make the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key take-out monitoring system operate if you take the keyless operation key out from the vehicle through a window without opening a door. For further information, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>Even if you have the keyless operation key within the operating range for starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System, if the keyless operation key and vehicle ID codes cannot be matched, for example due to the ambient environment or electromagnetic conditions, the warning may be activated.</li> </ul>
Key lock-in preven- tion system	HEY STILL IN VEHICLE	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 sec- onds intermittently	<ul> <li>When the operation mode is in OFF, if you close all the doors and the tailgate with the keyless operation key left in the vehicle and you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.</li> <li>Make sure you have the keyless operation key with you before locking the doors. Even if you leave the keyless operation key inside the vehicle, it is possible that the doors will lock depending on the surrounding environment and wireless signal conditions.</li> </ul>

Doors

Item	Display	Buzzer	Note (Solution)
Door ajar prevention system		Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 sec- onds intermittently	When the operation mode in OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tail- gate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch with one of the doors or the tail- gate not completely closed, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.
Operation mode OFF reminder system	() OFF	Inner buzzer sounds once Outer buzzer sounds approximately 3 sec- onds intermittently	When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning is issued and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

## To operate without using the keyless operation function

E00306000019

## Emergency key

The emergency key is built into the keyless operation key. If the keyless operation function cannot be used, for example because the keyless operation key battery has worn out or the vehicle battery is flat, you can lock and unlock the driver's door with the emergency key.

To use the emergency key (A), unlock the lock knob (B) and remove it from the keyless operation key (C).

Refer to "Doors" on page 4-14, or "If the keyless operation key is not operating properly" on page 7-16.

4-14 Locking and unlocking



#### W NOTE

- Only use the emergency key for emergencies. If the keyless operation key battery wears out, replace it as quickly as possible so that you can use the keyless operation key.
- After using the emergency key, always return it into the keyless operation key.

#### Doors

#### 

• Make sure the doors are closed: driving with doors not completely closed is dangerous.

E00300403937

- Never leave children in the vehicle unattended.
- Be careful not to lock the doors while the key is inside the vehicle.

#### **NOTE**

• To prevent the key from being locked inside the vehicle, neither the lock knob on the driver's door nor the key can be used to lock the driver's door when it is open.

Central door locks

# To lock or unlock with the emergency key



1- Lock 2- Unlock

#### **NOTE**

• When locking or unlocking with the key, only the driver's door will be locked or unlocked.

To lock or unlock all doors and the tailgate, use the central door lock switch, the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

Refer to "Central door locks" on page 4-15, "Keyless entry system" on pages 4-3, and "To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 4-9. To lock or unlock from inside the vehicle



1- Lock 2- Unlock

Pull the inside door handle towards you to open the door.

#### **W**NOTE

• The driver's door can be opened without using the lock knob by pulling the inside door handle.



To lock without using the key

Set the inside lock knob (1) to the locked position and close the door (2).

#### **Central door locks**

E00300803380

#### **NOTE**

- Repeated continuous operation between lock and unlock could activate the central door locking systems built-in protection circuit and prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.
- When the driver's door is open, the central door lock switch cannot be used to lock it.

"Child-protection" rear doors

## To lock and unlock the doors and tailgate

#### Using the central door lock switch

Using the central door lock switch on the driver's door locks or unlocks all doors and the tailgate.



2- Unlock

#### To unlock the doors and tailgate

You can select the function to unlock the doors and tailgate using the power switch. This function is not activated when the vehicle is shipped from the factory. To activate or

4-16 Locking and unlocking

deactivate this function, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### Using the power switch

All doors and the tailgate will unlock whenever the operation mode is put in OFF.

# "Child-protection" rear doors



1- Lock 2- Unlock

E00311301365

Child protection helps prevent the rear doors from being opened accidentally from the inside. If the lever is set to the locked position, the rear door cannot be opened using the inside handle, but only with the outside handle. If the lever is set to the "Unlock" position, the child protection mechanism does not function.

#### **≜**CAUTION

• When driving with a child in the rear seat, please use the child protection to prevent accidental door opening which may cause an accident.

#### Tailgate

E00300901042

E00301403149

#### 

• Before driving, make sure the tailgate is securely closed. It is dangerous to drive with the tailgate open, since carbon monoxide (CO) gas can enter the cabin. You cannot see or smell CO. It can cause

unconsciousness and even death. And also, if opening the tailgate while driving, luggage may fall from the tailgate. This could result in a serious accident.

• The luggage compartment is not designed to let people ride in. Do not let people ride in or children play there. This could result in a serious accident.

#### 

- When opening and closing the tailgate, make sure of the surrounding safety and keep enough space for back and upper of the vehicle and be careful not to hit your head or pinch your hands, neck, etc.
- When there is a build up of snow or ice, it should be removed before opening the tailgate. If you open the tailgate without removing it, there is a possibility that the tailgate may close suddenly due to the weight of that snow or ice.
- When you open the tailgate make sure that the tailgate is opened fully and remains fully open. If you only open the tailgate halfway, there is a risk that the tailgate may drop and slam shut. If you open the tailgate whilst your vehicle is parked on an incline, it is more difficult to do so than on the flat and also it may suddenly open or drop and slam shut.

#### 

- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe when loading and unloading luggage. The heat from the exhaust could cause burns.
- To avoid damage to the tailgate, make sure the area above and behind the tailgate is clear before opening it.

#### W NOTE

- Gas struts (C) are installed to support the tailgate.
  - To prevent damage or faulty operation.
  - Do not hold the gas struts when closing the tailgate.
  - Also, do not push or pull the gas struts.
  - Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
  - Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.Do not hang any object on the gas struts.



#### To lock/unlock

The tailgate can be locked or unlocked by using the central door lock switch (driver side).



#### **W**NOTE

• Repeated continuous operating between lock and unlock could cause the central door locks' built-in protection circuit to prevent the system from operating. If this occurs, wait approximately 1 minute before operating the central door lock switch.

# Operating the tailgate (except for the electric tailgate)

#### To open

After unlocking the tailgate, push the tailgate open switch (A) and pull up the tailgate.



#### **NOTE**

4-18

• The tailgate cannot be opened when the auxiliary battery is flat or disconnected. If you want to open the tailgate, it can be opened by using the inside tailgate release. Refer to "Inside tailgate release" on page 4-25.

Locking and unlocking

To close

E00314600056

Pull the tailgate grip (B) downward as illustrated. Gently slam the tailgate from the outside so that it is completely closed. Always ensure the tailgate is securely closed.



#### 

• When closing the tailgate, always ensure your or other person's fingers cannot be caught by the tailgate.

#### Electric tailgate\*

Before operating the electric tailgate, unlock the tailgate by using the keyless entry system, keyless operation system, or the central door locks.

E00316300028

Refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 4-3, "Keyless operation system" on page 4-7, or "Central door locks" on page 4-15.

#### **Operating the electric tailgate**

E00316400029

#### 

- For safety's sake, the electric tailgate should be operated by adults and not children.
- Make sure the electric tailgate is completely open before loading and unloading luggage.

#### 

- Do not install accessories other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts on the electric tailgate. Some accessories could be too heavy, causing the drop prevention mechanism to operate.
- When closing the electric tailgate, make sure there is no foreign matter around the striker (A).

If foreign matter gets into the striker it could prevent the electric tailgate from closing normally.



#### **W**NOTE

- When opening and closing the electric tailgate, do not place your hands near the arm (B).
- Gas struts (C) are installed in the locations shown below in order to support the electric tailgate.
- Make sure not to bump your head in the area near the arm of the electric tailgate when loading and unloading luggage.



#### W NOTE

- Please observe the following in order to prevent damage or faulty operation.
- Do not pull on the gas struts when closing the electric tailgate or otherwise push or pull them.
- Do not attach any plastic material, tape, etc., to the gas struts.
- Do not tie string, etc., around the gas struts.Do not hang anything from the gas struts.

#### **Automatic operation**

The electric tailgate can be operated using the remote control switch on the keyless operation key, or the close switch on the tailgate when the electric tailgate power switch (A) is on.



#### WARNING

• Turn off the electric tailgate power switch when not operating the electric tailgate. If the switch is left on, someone's hand or head could get caught if the electric tailgate switch or close switch is accidentally operated, or children play with the controls.

4

• If the electric tailgate power switch is turned off while the tailgate is operating, it will stop moving and switch to manual operation.

At this time, the electric tailgate could open or close suddenly, depending on its position.

#### 

- Do not apply excessive force on the electric tailgate when opening or closing it. Doing so could cause a breakdown.
- Do not start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System while the tailgate is operating. The sudden operation prevention mechanism could operate, making the electric tailgate stop intermittently while it moves.

Locking and unlocking 4-19

	<b>Operating conditions</b>	• The operation mode is in ON with the electrical parking switch is pressed
• The electric tailgate cannot be opened when	E00316700022	• The electric tailgate is completely open
the auxiliary battery is flat or disconnected. If you want to open the electric tailgate, it can be opened by using the inside tailgate	The electric tailgate can be opened automati- cally when all of the following conditions are met.	<ul> <li>People, luggage, etc., are not touching the sensors.</li> </ul>
release. Refer to "Inside tailgate release" on page	<using key="" keyless="" operation="" the=""></using>	
4-25.	• The operation mode is in OFF.	
• If the keyless entry system of close switch is operated when the electric tailgate power switch is off, the warning buzzer sounds four	<ul> <li>The electric tailgate is completely closed.</li> <li>The electric tailgate is unlocked.</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>times to notify the driver that the electric tailgate cannot be operated.</li><li>The electric tailgate does not operate nor-</li></ul>	<using driver's="" electric="" side="" switch="" tailgate="" the=""></using>	
mally under the following conditions: • When parked on an incline • In strong winds • When the electric tailgate is covered with	<ul> <li>The operation mode is in ON with the electrical parking switch is pressed.</li> <li>The electric tailgate is completely closed.</li> </ul>	
snow	• The electric tailgate is unlocked.	
• Repeated continuous operation between opening and closing the electric tailgate will activate the built-in protection circuit and	The electric tailgate can be closed automati- cally when all of the following conditions are	
switch the tailgate to manual operation.	<pre>Met. <using key="" keyless="" operation="" the=""></using></pre>	
while the tailgate is operating or immedi-		
ately after it is closed, the tailgate will move	• The operation mode is in OFF.	
in the direction opposite to the one in which	<ul> <li>The electric tailgate is completely open.</li> <li>Paople luggage etc. are not touching the</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>If the auxiliary battery or fuse is replaced while the electric tailgate is open, it cannot</li> </ul>	sensors.	
be closed automatically.	<using driver's="" electric="" side="" tailgate<="" td="" the=""><td></td></using>	
In this case close the electric tailgate manually.	switch or close switch>	

#### Operating the electric tailgate using the keyless operation key or the driver's side electric tailgate switch

After unlocking the doors and the electric tailgate, the electric tailgate can be operated by pressing the switch (A) of the keyless operation key or the driver's side electric tailgate switch (B).



<Using the keyless operation key> If the electric tailgate switch is pressed twice in a row, the electric tailgate operates after the warning buzzer sounds and the hazard warning flasher blinks.

The electric tailgate operates as follows:

While closed: The warning buzzer sounds and the tailgate completely opens.
While open: The warning buzzer sounds and the tailgate completely closes.

If the electric tailgate switch is pressed once while the tailgate is operating, the warning buzzer sounds and it moves in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.

#### **NOTE**

• If the electric tailgate switch is pressed three or more times in a row, the tailgate may not operate normally.

If this occurs, wait a short time before again pressing the electric tailgate switch twice.

<Using the driver's side electric tailgate switch>

If the driver's side electric tailgate switch is pressed for more than approximately 1 second, the electric tailgate operates after the buzzer sounds and the hazard warning flasher blinks.

The electric tailgate operates as follows.

While closed: The warning buzzer sounds and the tailgate completely opens.
While open: The warning buzzer sounds and the tailgate completely closes.

If the driver's side electric tailgate switch is pressed once while the tailgate is operating, the warning buzzer sounds and it moves in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.

#### **WARNING**

• When operating the electric tailgate, ensure the safety of the surrounding area, make sure there is sufficient space behind and above the vehicle, and be careful not to bump your head or catch your hands or fingers.

Locking and unlocking 4-21

Opening the electric tailgate using the open switch

The electric tailgate can be opened by pressing the open switch (C).



If the open switch is pressed with the tailgate and all doors are unlocked, the electric tailgate opens after the warning buzzer sounds and the hazard warning flasher blinks. When the tailgate and all doors are locked,

#### **W**NOTE

• When the keyless operation key is within the operation range, the electric tailgate can be opened by pressing the open switch even if the tailgate is locked.

## Closing the electric tailgate using the close switch

The electric tailgate can be closed by pressing the close switch (D) on the inside of the electric tailgate.



If the close switch on the inside of the electric tailgate is pressed, the electric tailgate closes after the warning buzzer sounds and the hazard warning flasher blinks.

If the close switch is pressed once while the tailgate is closing, the warning buzzer sounds and the electric tailgate opens.

#### W NOTE

• If the close switch is again pressed once while the electric tailgate is operating in the opening direction, the warning buzzer sounds once and the electric tailgate closes.

#### Safety mechanism

The safety mechanism is activated if the electric tailgate should trap a person or an object during automatic operation, or if the sensors (A) on either side of the electric tailgate are hit. The warning buzzer sounds once for safety and the electric tailgate automatically moves in the direction opposite to the one in which it was operating.

E00316800023



#### 

• The safety mechanism will sometimes not operate depending on the condition of the trapped object or how it is trapped. Therefore, be especially careful not to trap a hand, part of your body or an object at this time.

4-22 Locking and unlocking

the warning buzzer will not sound.

#### 

- The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the electric tailgate is fully closed to allow it to close completely. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.
- The safety mechanism is deactivated when the electric tailgate is closed manually. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.
- If the safety mechanism is repeatedly operated, the tailgate could be switched to manual operation. Be careful at this time, as the electric tailgate could open or close suddenly, depending on its position. Once the electric tailgate is completely open

or closed, normal automatic operation is again possible.

#### W NOTE

- If the environment or usage conditions subject the sensors to the same kind of force as that of trapping a person or object, the safety mechanism could be activated.
- Do not damage the sensors when loading or unloading luggage, or when cleaning the rear window. Doing so could prevent the tailgate from closing automatically.

#### Drop prevention mechanism

After the electric tailgate is opened automatically, if it is detected that the tailgate is dropping due to factors such as accumulated snow, the electric tailgate is closed automatically.

A warning buzzer sounds continuously while the drop prevention mechanism operates.

#### W NOTE

- If snow has accumulated on the electric tailgate, remove it before operation.
- Do not install accessories other than MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts on the electric tailgate. Some accessories could be too heavy, causing the drop prevention mechanism to operate.
- The drop prevention mechanism could be activated if manual operation is attempted immediately after the electric tailgate is completely opened automatically.

#### Sudden operation prevention mechanism

If the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is started while the electric tailgate is operating automatically, it may switch to manual operation due to insufficient auxiliary battery voltage, making the electric tailgate stop intermittently while it moves. This is to stop the electric tailgate from operating suddenly. When the tailgate is completely closed or opened, automatic operation is again possible after approximately 10 seconds.

#### 

• The safety mechanism is deactivated while the sudden operation prevention mechanism is operating. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

#### Manual operation

If the electric tailgate power switch is off, the electric tailgate can be operated by manual operation.

After unlocking the electric tailgate, push the tailgate open switch (A) and pull up the tailgate.



Locking and unlocking 4-23

#### Tailgate

E00316900024

#### 

• Make sure there is no one around the electric tailgate when opening it.

#### NOTE

• If it does not open immediately after pushing the tailgate open switch, the electric tailgate cannot be lifted.

If this occurs, push the tailgate open switch again and pull up the electric tailgate.

• The electric tailgate cannot be opened when the auxiliary battery is flat or disconnected.

To close the tailgate, pull the tailgate grip (B) downward and release it before the tailgate is completely closed, and then gently slam the electric tailgate from the outside.

# AJA109457

#### 

- Do not fully close the electric tailgate with your hand still on the tailgate grip. Doing so could trap and injure your hand or arm.
- The safety mechanism is deactivated when the electric tailgate is closed manually. Therefore be especially careful not to trap a hand or finger at this time.

#### Tailgate easy closer

The tailgate easy closer is a mechanism for assisting the closing of the electric tailgate. If the electric tailgate is closed to a position where it is detected as being ajar, it closes automatically.

E00317000022

#### 

• Be careful not to catch your hands or fingers when the electric tailgate closes automatically from the door ajar position. If you think your hands or fingers could be caught during the operation of the tailgate easy closer, pull the handle of the electric tailgate. The electric tailgate will return to the door ajar position.

#### 

• Do not touch the latch (A) on the inside of the electric tailgate. The tailgate easy closer could operate and catch your fingers.



#### W NOTE

- The tailgate easy closer operates even when the electric tailgate power switch is OFF.
- Repeated continuous operation of the handle could activate the protection circuit and temporarily prevent the tailgate easy closer from operating.
- If this occurs, wait about 1 minute before operating the tailgate easy closer again.

4-24 Locking and unlocking

#### Inside tailgate release

The inside tailgate release is designed to provide a way to open the tailgate in the case of a discharged auxiliary battery.

The tailgate release (see illustration) is mounted on the tailgate.



You and your family should familiarise yourselves with the location and operation of the tailgate release.

#### To open

1. Open the lid (A) inside of the tailgate.



#### 2. Move the lever (B) to unlock the tailgate.



3. Push the tailgate to open it.

#### 

• Always keep the release lever lid on tailgate closed when driving so that your luggage cannot accidentally bump the lever and open the tailgate.

Inside tailgate release

4

#### Security alarm system

E00301502606

The security alarm system is for alerting the surrounding area of suspicious behaviour to prevent unlawful entry into the vehicle by operating an alarm if a door, the tailgate or the bonnet is opened when the vehicle has not been unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

Also, for vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor, the alarm will be activated if any of the following occur.

- Attempt an unlawful moving of the vehicle. (the vehicle inclination detection function)
- Detect a motion in the vehicle. (the interior intrusion detection function)
- Disconnect the auxiliary battery terminal.

#### Security alarm system

#### 

• Do not modify or add parts to the security alarm system.

Doing so could cause the security alarm to malfunction.

#### **NOTE**

- The alarm system will not be activated if the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch (instead of the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function).
- For vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor, if the turn-signal lamps do not blink after the locking and unlocking operation using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the security alarm system may be malfunctioning.

Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

If the confirmation function (blinking of the turn-signal lamps by locking and unlocking the doors and the tailgate) is deactivated, the turn-signal lamps do not blink after the locking and unlocking operation.

For information on the confirmation function, refer to "Keyless entry system" on page 4-3 and "To operate using the keyless operation function" on page 4-9.

• For vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor, the security alarm system could be activated in the following situations.

4-26 Locking and unlocking

#### W NOTE

- Using a car washer
- Taking the vehicle on a ferry
- Parking in an automated car park
- Leaving someone or a pet in the vehicle
- Leaving a window open
- Leaving an unstable object such as a stuffed toy or accessory in the vehicle
- Suffering a continuous impact or vibration by hail, thunder, etc.
- Air flows by the Remote Climate Control. According to the situations, please deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function.

Refer to "To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function" on page 4-29.

• For vehicle equipped with the interior alarm sensor, the sensitivity of the interior intrusion detection function can be adjusted. For further details, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

## The security alarm has four modes:

## System preparation mode (approx. 20 seconds)

(The buzzer sounds intermittently and the security indicator (A) blinks.)



The system preparation time extends from the point at which all of the doors and the tailgate are locked by pressing of the LOCK switch on the remote control switch or the keyless operation function to the point at which the system armed mode goes into effect.

During this time, it is possible to temporarily open a door or the tailgate without using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function and without causing the alarm to sound (for example, when you forget something inside the vehicle or realize that a window is open).

System armed mode

(The buzzer stops and the security indicator continues to blink with the indicator's reduced lit-up duration time.)

Once the system preparation mode has ended, the system armed mode starts.

If an unlawful opening of any of the doors, tailgate or bonnet is detected during the system armed mode, the alarm will be activated to warn people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Also, for vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor, if unlawful moving of the vehicle is attempted or a vehicle intrusion is detected, the alarm will be activated.

#### **Alarm** activation

Inside alarm (approx. 10 seconds):

The buzzer sounds, warning those inside the vehicle of an abnormal condition. (except for vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor) Outside alarm (approx. 30 seconds):

The turn-signal lamps blink and the horn (the siren for vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor) sounds, warning people around the vehicle of an abnormal condition.

Refer to "Alarm activation" on page 4-30.

#### **W**NOTE

• The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

#### System cancellation

It is possible to cancel the system activation during the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

In addition, it is possible to cancel the alarm once it has been activated.

Refer to "Cancelling the system" on page 4-29, "Cancelling the alarm" on page 4-30.

#### 

 When lending the vehicle to another person or allowing the vehicle to be driven by someone who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system, be sure to give the person a proper explanation of the security alarm system. If a person who is unfamiliar with the security alarm system accidentally unlocked the vehicle, causing the alarm to sound, the alarm would be a nuisance to people nearby.

Security alarm system

4

#### Setting the system

E00301702679

Follow the procedure below to set the system to the system armed mode.

1. Put the operation mode in OFF.

- 2. Exit the vehicle and close all of the doors, tailgate and bonnet.
- 3. Press the LOCK switch (A) on the remote control switch of the keyless operation key, the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch (B), or the tailgate LOCK switch (C) in order to lock all the doors and the tailgate.

Locking and unlocking 4-27

Security alarm system







4-28 Locking and unlocking

By locking the vehicle using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function, the system preparation mode is activated.

The buzzer makes an intermittent beeping sound and the security indicator (D) in the instrument cluster flashes for confirmation.



#### **W**NOTE

• The system preparation mode is not activated when the doors and the tailgate have been locked using a method other than the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function (namely a key, the inside lock knob or the central door lock switch).

#### **W**NOTE

• If the bonnet is open, the security indicator illuminates, and the system does not enter the system preparation mode.

When the bonnet is closed, the system enters the system preparation mode, and after about 20 seconds the system enters the system armed mode.

4. After approximately 20 seconds, the buzzer stops, and when the blinking of the security indicator starts to slow down, the system armed mode goes into effect. The security indicator continues to blink during the system armed mode.

#### **W**NOTE

- The security alarm system can be activated when people are riding inside the vehicle or when the windows are open. To prevent accidental activation of the alarm, do not set the system to the system armed mode while people are riding in the vehicle.
- Avoid leaving valuable items inside the vehicle even when the security alarm system has been set to the "active" mode.

#### Security alarm system

#### To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function\*

The vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function can be deactivated when parking in automated car parks or leaving pets in the vehicle or leaving the vehicle with the windows slightly open.

E00312101504

- 1. Put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the "MIST" position for about 3 seconds. The buzzer will sound twice and the function will be deactivated.

To activate the function again, raise and hold the wiper and washer switch to the "MIST" position for about 3 seconds. The buzzer will sound once and the function will be activated.



#### W NOTE

- The function will be activated again if the following operation is performed.
- If the doors and the tailgate are unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.
- If the operation mode is put in ON or ACC.

#### Cancelling the system

The following methods can be used to cancel the system when it is in the system preparation mode or the system armed mode.

E00301802508

- Pressing the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch.
- Putting the operation mode in ON.
- Opening any one of the doors or the tailgate, when the system is in the system preparation mode.

• Holding the keyless operation key and pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate open switch to unlock the doors and the tailgate.

#### 

• If the bonnet is opened during the system preparation mode, the system preparation mode is suspended.

The system returns to the system preparation mode when the bonnet is closed.

- If the auxiliary battery terminals are disconnected while the system is in the system preparation mode, the memory will be erased.
- It is possible to register up to four remote control switches for keyless operation system.

As long as they are registered, any of the remote control switches, other than the one used to activate the system, can be used to cancel the system.

If you want to register additional remote control switches, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Locking and unlocking 4-29

Security alarm system

#### **NOTE**

- The activation distance for keyless entry system is approximately 4 m. If it is not possible to lock or unlock the vehicle by pressing the switch at the correct distance or the security alarm system cannot be set or cancelled using the switch, the battery may need to be replaced. Refer to "Procedure for replacing the remote control switch battery" on page 4-6. sensor) • If the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch, or the driver's or front passen-**NOTE** ger's door lock/unlock switch is pressed and no door or the tailgate is opened within 30 seconds, the doors and the tailgate will automatically relock. In this case as well, the system preparation mode will go into effect.
- The time between pressing of the UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch, or the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch and automatic locking can be adjusted. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

#### Alarm activation

The alarm will be activated if any of the condition described on page 4-25 occur when the system is in the system armed mode.

E00301902554

1. The inside alarm will be activated for approximately 10 seconds. (except for vehicles equipped with the interior alarm

- If the bonnet is opened during the system armed mode, the vehicle outside alarm operates immediately, without the vehicle inside alarm operating.
- The time for the vehicle inside alarm can be adjusted. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

2. The alarm will be activated for approximately 30 seconds.

The turn-signal lamps will flash, and the horn (the siren for vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor) will sound intermittently.



3. The alarm will resume if unlawful actions are taken again, even if the alarm has stopped.

#### **Cancelling the alarm**

It is possible to halt the activation of an alarm using the following methods:

E00302001890

• Pressing the LOCK or UNLOCK switch on the remote control switch.

(After pressing of the LOCK switch, the vehicle will lock if all the doors and the tailgate are closed, after which the system preparation mode will once again go into effect.)

- Putting the operation mode in ON.
- Holding the keyless operation key and locking or unlocking the doors and the tailgate using the keyless operation function.

#### W NOTE

- Even if a door or the tailgate is closed while the inside alarm is activating, this will not cancel the alarm activation. (except for vehicles equipped with the interior alarm sensor)
- When the operation mode is put in ON, the buzzer sounds four times. This operation indicates that the alarm was activated while the vehicle was parked.

Please check the inside of the vehicle to confirm that nothing was stolen.

• Even if the auxiliary battery is disconnected, the alarm activation memory will not be erased.

#### **Electric window control**

E00302201632

The electric windows can only be operated with the operation mode in ON.

#### **Electric window control switch**

Each door window opens or closes while the corresponding switch is operated.



- 1- Driver's door window
- 2- Front passenger's door window
- 3- Rear left door window
- 4- Rear right door window
- 5- Lock switch

#### 

- Before operating the electric window control, make sure that nothing is capable of being trapped (head, hand, finger, etc.).
- Never leave the vehicle without removing the key.
- Never leave a child (or other person who might not be capable of safe operation of the electric window control) in the vehicle alone.

#### **Driver's switches**

The driver's switches can be used to operate all door windows. A window can be opened or closed by operating the corresponding switch.

Press the switch down to open the window, and pull up the switch to close it.

If the switch for the driver's window is fully pressed down/pulled up, the door window automatically opens/closes completely.

If you want to stop the window movement, operate the switch lightly in the reverse direction.

#### W NOTE

• If the switch for the driver's window is operated continuously, the electric window protection function will activate and the door window may not be opened and closed automatically even if the switch is fully pressed down/pulled up.

In such a case, pull up the door window switch until the window has been fully closed.

You should now be able to operate the door window in a normal fashion.

> Locking and unlocking 4-31

#### Electric window control

#### **Passenger's switches**

The passenger's switches can be used to operate the corresponding passenger's door windows.

Press the switch down for opening the window, and pull up the switch for closing.



#### **NOTE**

- Repeated operation with the Plug-in Hybrid EV System stopped will run down the auxiliary battery. Operate the window switches only while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating.
- The rear door windows only open halfway.

#### Lock switch

E00303102752

When this switch is operated, the passenger's switches cannot be used to open or close the

Locking and unlocking 4-32

door windows and the driver's switch cannot open or close any door windows other than the driver's door window. To unlock, press it once again.



1- Lock 2- Unlock

#### **WARNING**

• A child may tamper with the switch at the risk of its hands or head being trapped in the window. When driving with a child in the vehicle, please press the window lock switch to disable the passenger's switches.

#### **Timer function**

The door windows can be opened or closed for 30 seconds after putting the operation mode in OFF or ACC from ON.

E00302402051

However, once the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened, the windows cannot be operated.

#### Safety mechanism (driver's door window only)

E00302502531

If a hand or head is trapped in the closing window, it will lower automatically.

Nonetheless, make sure that nobody puts their head or hand out of the window when closing the driver's door window.

The lowered window will become operational after a few seconds.

#### 

• If the auxiliary battery terminals are disconnected or the fuse for electric window is replaced, the safety mechanism will be cancelled.

If a hand or head got trapped, a serious injury could result.

#### 

• The safety mechanism is cancelled just before the window is fully closed. This allows the window to close completely. Therefore be especially careful that no fingers are trapped in the window.

#### 

• The safety mechanism is deactivated while the switch is pulled up. Therefore be especially careful that fingers are not trapped in the door window opening.

#### **W**NOTE

- The safety mechanism can be activated if the driving conditions or other circumstances cause the door windows to be subjected to a physical shock similar to that caused by a trapped hand or head.
- If the following operation is performed, the safety mechanism will be cancelled and the door window will not automatically open/close completely.
- When the auxiliary battery terminals are disconnected.
- When the fuse for electric window is replaced.
- When the safety mechanism is activated five or more times consecutively.
- In such a case, the following procedure should be implemented to rectify this situation.
- If the window is open, repeatedly raise the appropriate window switch until that window has been fully closed. Following this, release the switch, raise the switch once again and hold it in this condition for at least 1 second, then release it. You should now be able to operate the driver's door window in the normal fashion.

## Seat and seat belts

Seat arrangement	5-2
Seat adjustment	5-2
Front seats	5-3
Rear seats	5-4
Head restraints	5-4
Making a luggage area	5-6
Making a flat seat	5-7
Seat belts	5-8
Pregnant women restraint	5-14
Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system	5-14
Child restraint	5-15
Seat belt inspection	5-22
Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag	5-23

#### Seat arrangement

#### Seat arrangement

By operating the front or rear seat, select the desired seat arrangement.

**5** Normal usage

 Flat seat  $\rightarrow$  P. 5-7
 Image: Constraint of the seater of t

## Seat adjustment

Adjust the driver's seat so that you are comfortable and that you can reach the pedals, steering wheel, switches etc. while retaining a clear field of vision.

E00400301904

• Do not attempt to adjust the seat while driving. This can cause loss of vehicle control and result in an accident. After adjustments are made, ensure the seating is locked in position by attempting to move the seat forward and rearward without using the adjusting mechanism.

#### 

• Do not allow people or children to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with scats and seat belts, and make sure that everyone travelling in your vehicle is in a seat and wearing a seat belt, or in the case of a child is strapped in a child restraint.

E00400201886

5-2 Seat and seat belts

#### Front seats

#### 

- To minimize the risk of personal injury in the event of a collision or sudden braking, the seatbacks should always be in the almost upright position while the vehicle is in motion. The protection provided by the seat belts may be reduced significantly when the seatback is reclined. There is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the seat belt, resulting in serious injury, when the seatback is reclined.
- Do not place objects under the seats. This could prevent the seat from locking securely, and it could lead to an accident. It may also cause damage to the seat or other parts.

#### **ACAUTION**

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not place a cushion or the like between your back and the seatback while driving. The effectiveness of the head restraints will be reduced in the event of an accident.
- The reclining mechanism of the front seat's seatback is spring loaded, causing it to return to the vertical position when the lock lever is operated. When using the lever, sit close to the seatback or hold it with your hand to control its return motion.
- When sliding the seats, be careful not to catch your hand or foot.

#### 

• When adjusting the front seat while the rear seat is folded, be careful not to apply strong force to the flipped rear seat cushion. Doing so could cause damage to the cover of the front seat and the fitting of the rear seat cushion.

#### **Front seats**



- 1-To adjust forward or backward Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat to the desired position.
- 2-To recline the seatback Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seatback angle to the desired position.
- 3-To adjust seat height

Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the seat height to the desired position.

If the entire switch is operated, then the entire seat moves.

4-To adjust lumbar support (driver's side only)

Operate the switch as indicated by the arrows and adjust the lumbar support to the desired position.

#### Rear seats

#### **Rear seats**



To adjust the seatback, pull the lever up and adjust the seatback by hand to the desired position, and release the lever.

#### Armrest

To use the armrest, fold it down. To return to the original position, push it backward until it is flush with the seat.

E00401701875



#### **NOTE**

- Do not climb or sit on the armrest. Doing so could damage the armrest.
- The top surface of the armrest contains a cup holder for rear seat occupants. Refer to "Cup holder" on page 8-26.

#### Head restraints

E00403302654

#### **WARNING**

- Driving without the head restraints in place can cause you and your passengers serious injury or death in an accident. To reduce the risk of injury in an accident, always make sure the head restraints are installed and properly positioned when the seat is occupied.
- Never place a cushion or similar device on the seatback. This can adversely affect head restraint performance by increasing the distance between your head and the restraint.
- When a person sits in the rear seats, pull up the head restraint to a height at which it locks in position. Be sure to make this adjustment before starting to drive. Serious injuries could otherwise be suffered in the result of an impact.



5-4 Seat and seat belts

#### To adjust height

Adjust the head restraint height so that the centre of the head restraint is as close as possible to ear level to reduce the chances of injury in the event of collision. Any person too tall for the head restraint to reach their seated ear level, should adjust the restraint as high as possible.

To raise the head restraint, move it upward. To lower the restraint, move it downward while pushing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction of the arrow. After adjustment, push the head restraint downward and make sure that it is locked.



#### To remove

To install

Lift the head restraint with the height adjusting knob (A) pushed in.



#### 

• Confirm that the height adjusting knob (A) is correctly adjusted as shown in the illustration, and also lift the head restraints to ensure that they do not come out of the seatback.

Head restraints



#### 

• The shape and size of the head restraint differs according to the seat. Always use the correct head restraint provided for the seat and do not install the head restraint in the wrong direction.

Confirm that the head restraint is facing the correct direction, and then insert it into the seatback while pressing the height adjusting knob (A) in the direction indicated by the arrow.

The head restraint stalk with the adjustment notches (B) must be installed in the hole with the adjusting knob (A).

Seat and seat belts 5-5

#### Making a luggage area



#### To fold

- 1. Lower the head restraints of the rear seat to the lowest position.
- Refer to "Head restraints" on page 5-4. 2. Store the seat belt for the rear centre seat-
- ing position. Refer to "Rear-centre 3-point type seat belt" on page 5-12.
- 3. Lift the front end of the seat cushion.



To create luggage space, you can fold the rear seats.

#### 

- Do not stack luggage above the seatback height. Secure the luggage firmly. Serious accidents could result due to unrestrained objects entering the passenger compartment during sudden braking.
- When folding the seat, be sure not to catch your hand or leg.

#### 

• It is possible to fold the seat independently on each side.



4. Flip the seat cushion forward.



#### 5. Fold the seat belt buckles forward.



#### **ACAUTION**

- Do not allow any person to get on the plastic cover (A), and do not place luggage on it. Doing so could damage cover.
- 6. Pull up the lever, then fold the seatback forward.



5-6 Seat and seat belts

#### Making a flat seat

#### 

• Do not allow any person to sit on the flipped seat cushion, and do not place luggage on it. The seat's mounting fittings could bend under the weight, making it impossible for the seat to be retained on the vehicle.

#### To return

1. Raise the seatback until it locks securely into place.

2. While lifting the seat belt's buckle (A), gently lower the seat cushion. Make sure that there is a hook (B) at the position shown in the illustration.



3. Push down the seat cushion until it locks into place.



4. Make sure the seat belt's buckle is on the seat cushion.

#### Making a flat seat

#### E00404302228

By removing the head restraints and fully reclining the seatbacks of the seats, one large flat seat is achieved.

#### WARNING

• Never drive with passengers on the flat seat. This is highly dangerous.

#### 

• To make a flat seat, stop the vehicle in a safe place.
## 

- Make sure the seat is adjusted by an adult or with adult supervision for correct and safe operation.
- Do not walk around on top of the seats after they have been laid flat.
- To ensure the seats are locked securely, attempt to move them back and forth.
- Do not jump on, or impact the seatbacks heavily.
- To raise the seatback, put a hand on the seatback and raise slowly. Never have a child do this operation, or an unexpected accident may result.
- Remove the head restraints from the front seats and raise the armrest.
   (Refer to "Head restraints" on page 5-4

and "Armrest" on page 5-4)



2. Slide the front seats fully forward, then recline the seatbacks backwards to achieve a flat surface.(Refer to "Front seats" on page 5-3)



3. Recline the rear seatbacks backwards. (Refer to "Rear seats" on page 5-4)



4. The flat seat configuration is now complete. Reverse the above procedures when returning the seat to the normal position.



## Seat belts

E00404802382

To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is the most important that the seat belts be worn correctly while you drive.

The front seat belts have a pre-tensioner system. These belts are used the same way as a conventional seat belt.

Refer to "Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system" on page 5-14.

### 

- Seat belts should always be worn by every adult who drives or rides in this vehicle, and by all children who are large enough to wear seat belts properly. Other children should always use proper child restraint systems.
- Always place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never put it behind you or under your arm.
- One seat belt should be used by only one occupant.

It is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

- The seat belt will provide its wearer with maximum protection if the recliner seatback is placed in fully upright position. When the seatback is reclined, there is greater risk that the passenger will slide under the belt, especially in a forward impact accident, and may be injured by the belt or by striking the instrument panel or seatbacks.
- Remove any twists when using the belt.
- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

## 

- Never hold a child in your arms or on your lap when riding in this vehicle, even if you are wearing your seat belt. To do so risks severe or fatal injury to your child in a collision or sudden stop.
- Always adjust the belt to a snug fit.
- Always wear the lap portion of the belt over your hips.
- Do not let children play with the seat belts. If children play with the seat belts by wrapping them around their bodies, the seat belt may retract and become tight. This can result in a serious injury or death, such as suffocation.

This can occur even if the vehicle is parked. If the child cannot be released from the seat belt, use an appropriate tool such as a knife or scissors to cut the seat belt.

## **3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)**

E00404903377

This type of belt requires no length adjustment. Once worn, the belt adjusts itself to the movement of wearer, but in the event of a sudden or strong shock, the belt automatically locks to hold the wearer's body.

#### W NOTE

- You can check if the belt locks by pulling it forward quickly.
- If the seat belt buckles in the rear seating position are not found, you will find them under the rear seat cushion. Refer to "Making a luggage area" on page 5-6 for how to put the seat belt buckles at the proper position.

## 5

#### To fasten

1. Pull the seat belt out slowly while holding the latch plate.

#### W NOTE

• When the seat belts cannot be pulled out in a locked condition, pull the belts once forcefully and then return them. After that, pull the belts out slowly once again.

Seat and seat belts 5-9

2. Insert the latch plate into the buckle until a "click" is heard.



## 

- Never wear the lap portion of the belt across your abdomen. During accidents it can press sharply against abdomen and increase the risk of injury.
- The seat belts must not be twisted when worn.
- 3. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

## To unfasten

Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.



## **NOTE**

• As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.

## **W**NOTE

• If the seat belt (A) or ring (B) becomes dirty, the belt may not retract smoothly. If the seat belt and ring are dirty, clean them with a mild soap or detergent solution.



## Seat belt reminder



#### [For the driver]



#### 5-10 Seat and seat belts

#### [For the front passenger]



If the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON while a seat belt is not fastened, the warning lamp comes on and the tone sounds for about 6 seconds to remind the driver and the front passenger to fasten the seat belt. If the vehicle is driven with the seat belt still unfastened, the warning lamp will blink and the tone will sound intermittently until the seat belt is fastened. At the same time, "FAS-TEN SEAT BELT" is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display for the driver.

#### 

• Do not install any accessory or sticker that makes the lamp difficult to see.

#### **NOTE**

on the seat.

(front seats)

starts moving from a stop.

• If the seat belt subsequently remains unfastened, the warning lamp and the tone will issue further warnings each time the vehicle • For the front passenger seat, the warning function works only while a person is sitting • When luggage is placed on the front passen-



## 5

## **WARNING**

• When adjusting the seat belt anchor, set it at a position that is sufficiently high so that the belt will make full contact with your shoulder but will not touch your neck.

The seat belt anchor height can be adjusted. Move the seat belt anchor down with the lock knob (A) depressed. To move the anchor up, slide it without depressing the lock knob (A).

E00405000420

ger seat, a sensor in the seat cushion may, depending on the weight and position of the

luggage, cause the warning tone to sound

and the warning lamp to come on.

Adjustable seat belt anchor

## **Rear-centre 3-point type seat** belt

The rear-centre 3-point type seat belt must be worn correctly as illustrated.



## To fasten

E00405201184

1. Pull out the buckle (C) from the seatback. 2. Pull out the small latch plate (A) and then

pull out the latch plate (B) by tilting it as shown in the illustration.



4. Insert the latch plate (B) into the buckle (D).



5. Pull the belt slightly to adjust slackness as desired.

## 

• Be sure to securely connect the both latch plate (A and B). Failing to do so could significantly reduce the amount of protection and cause serious injures in a collision or a sudden stop.

## W NOTE

- age the headliner.
- 3. Pull the seat belt and insert the small latch plate (A) into the buckle (C).

## **NOTE**

• If the seat belt buckles in the rear seating position are not found, you will find them under the rear seat cushion. Refer to "Making a luggage area" on page 5-6 for how to put the seat belt buckles at the

proper position.

5-12 Seat and seat belts

- Pulling out the latch plate by force may dam-

#### To unfasten

1. Hold the latch plate and push the button on the buckle.

#### **NOTE**

- As the belt retracts automatically, keep the latch plate held while retracting so that the belt stows slowly. Failure to do this could damage the vehicle.
- To release the buckle (C), press the button (E) with a narrow-tipped object (latch plate or mechanical key etc.).



2. After the seat belt is retracted completely,

insert the latch plate (B) into the upper slit

3. Store the seat belt buckle in the storage pocket.(Refer to next column.)

#### Rear seat belt storage

When the seat belt is not in use, store it as shown in the illustration.



5

### Seat belt plate storage

AA0111487

E00405301521

#### **Outboard seating position**

After passing the belt through the rear notch (A), insert the plate into the front notch (B).



#### Seat and seat belts 5-13



#### Pregnant women restraint

## Pregnant women restraint

## 

• Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Pregnant women should use the available seat belts. This will reduce the likelihood of injury to both the woman and the unborn child. The lap belt should be worn across the thighs and as snug against the hips as possible, but not across the waist. Consult your doctor if you have any additional questions or concerns.

## Seat belt pre-tensioner system and force limiter system

E00405701323

E00405802406

E00405600077

The driver's seat and front passenger's seat each have a seat belt equipped with a pre-tensioner system and force limiter system.

#### **Pre-tensioner system**

When the operation mode of the power switch is in ON, if there is a frontal impact or a side impact severe enough to injure the driver and/or front passenger, the pre-tensioner system will retract their respective seat belts instantaneously, thus maximizing the seat belt's effectiveness.

#### 

• To obtain the best results from your pretensioner seat belt, make sure you have adjusted your seat correctly and wear your seat belt properly.

## 

- Installation of audio equipment or repairs in the vicinity of the pre-tensioner seat belts or floor console must be performed in line with MITSUBISHI MOTORS guidelines. It is important to do so because the work could affect the pre-tensioner systems.
- If you need to scrap the vehicle, please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- It is important to do so because unexpected activation of the pre-tensioner seat belts could cause injuries.

#### W NOTE

• The pre-tensioner seat belts will be activated if the vehicle suffers a severe impact, even if the seat belts are not worn.

#### **W**NOTE

• The pre-tensioner seat belts are designed to work only once. After the pre-tensioner seat belts have been activated, we recommend you have it replaced by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **SRS** warning

The same warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbags and the pre-tensioner seat belts.

Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 5-31.

#### Force limiter system

4060002

In the event of a collision, each force limiter system will effectively absorb the load applied to the seat belt to minimize the impact to the passenger.

## Child restraint

When transporting children in your vehicle, some type of child restraint system should always be used according to the size of the child. This is required by law in most countries.

E0040640406

The regulations concerning driving with children in the front seat may differ from country to country. You are advised to comply with the relevant regulations.

#### 

- When possible, put children in the rear seat. Accident statistics indicate that children of all sizes and ages are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat rather than in the front seat.
- Holding a child in your arms is no substitute for a restraint system. Failure to use a proper restraint system can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- Each child restraint device or fixing is to be used only by one child.
- When attaching a child restraint system to the rear seat, prevent the front seatbacks from touching the child restraint system. Otherwise, the child could be seriously injured in the event of hard braking or a collision.

## Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger's airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger's airbag.



## 

- Extreme Hazard!
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



• A REARWARD FACING CHILD

**RESTRAINT must NOT be used in the** 

front passenger seat as it places an infant

too close to the front passenger's airbag.

The force of an inflating airbag could kill

or cause serious injuries to the child. A

rearward facing child restraint must only

be used in the rear seat.

#### 

WARNING

• A FORWARD FACING CHILD RESTRAINT should be used in the rear seat whenever possible; if used in the front passenger seat, adjust the seat to the most rearward position.

#### Infants and small children

When transporting infants and small children in your vehicle, follow the instruction given below.



#### **Instruction:**

- For small infants, an infant carrier should be used. For small children whose height when seated allows the shoulder belt to lie in contact with the face or the throat, a child seat should be used.
- The child restraint system should be appropriate for your child's weight and height and properly fit the vehicle. For a higher degree of safety: THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM SHOULD BE INSTALLED IN THE REAR SEAT.

• Before purchasing a child restraint system, try installing it to make sure there is a good fit. Because of the location of the seat belt buckles and the shape of the seat cushion, it may be difficult to securely install some manufacturer's child restraint systems.

If the child restraint system can be pulled forward or to either side easily on the seat cushion after the seat belt has been tightened, choose another manufacturer's child restraint system.

### 

- When installing a child restraint system, refer to the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the restraint system. Failure to do so can result in severe or fatal injury to your child.
- After installation, push and pull the child restraint system back and forth, and side to side, to see that it is positively secured. If the child restraint system is not installed securely, it may cause injury to the child or other occupants in the case of accident or sudden stops.
- When the child restraint system is not in use, keep your child restraint system secured with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle in order to prevent it from being thrown around inside the vehicle during an accident.

#### **NOTE**

- Depending on the seating position in the vehicle and the child restraint system that you have, the child restraint can be attached using one of the following two ways:
- Using the lower anchorage in the rear seat if the child restraint has ISOFIX mountings (See page 5-20).
- Using the seat belt (See page 5-22).

5-16 Seat and seat belts

5

## Older children

Children who have outgrown the child restraint system should be seated in the rear seat and wear combination lap shoulder belt. The lap portion of the belt should be snug and positioned low on the abdomen so that it is below the top of the hip-bone. Otherwise, the belt could intrude into the child's abdomen during an accident and cause injury.

E00406701463

Seat and seat belts 5-17

### **Suitability for various ISOFIX positions**

E00411402609

Mass Group	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX positions	
			Rear Outboard	
carrycot	F	ISO/L1	Х	
	G	ISO/L2	Х	
0 -Up to 10 kg	Е	ISO/R1	IL	
0+ -Up to 13 kg	Е	ISO/R1	IL	
	—	ISO/R2X	IL	
	D	ISO/R2	IL	
	С	ISO/R3	IL	
	_	ISO/R2X	IL	
	D	ISO/R2	IL	
I 0 to 19 kg	С	ISO/R3	IL	
1 -9 10 18 Kg	В	ISO/F2	IUF	
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF	
	А	ISO/F3	IUF	
II -15 to 25 kg	—	_	Х	
III -22 to 36 kg			Х	

## 

• When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat.

• When installing a child restraint system on the rear outboard seat, adjust the seatback angle to four steps forward from the most reclined position.

• Do not sit in the middle seating position of the rear seat when installing a child restraint system to the left outboard seating position of the rear seat. Because the child restraint interferes with the seat belt, you cannot fasten the seat belt correctly.

5-18 Seat and seat belts

E00406803820

5

#### **Definition of characters in the above table:**

- IUF- Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- IL- Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems of semi-universal category approved for use in the mass group.
- X- ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group.

#### Suitability for various seating positions

Mass Group	Seating Position			
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Centre	
0 -Up to 10 kg	Х	U	Х	
0+ -Up to 13 kg	X	U	Х	
I -9 to 18 kg	X	U	Х	
II -15 to 25 kg	Х	U*	Х	
III -22 to 36 kg	Х	U*	Х	

\*: Do not remove the head restraint when installing a booster cushion.

## 

- When installing a child restraint system, remove the head restraint from the seat. However, do not remove the head restraint when installing a booster cushion (see page 5-22).
- Do not sit in the middle seating position of the rear seat when installing a child restraint system to the left outboard seating position of the rear seat. Because the child restraint interferes with the seat belt, you cannot fasten the seat belt correctly.

#### **Definition of characters in the above table:**

- U- Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.
- X- Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Seat and seat belts 5-19

## Installing a child restraint system to the lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint mountings) and tether anchorage

E00406902404

### Lower anchorage location

Your vehicle's rear seat is fitted with lower anchorages for attaching a child restraint system with ISOFIX mountings.



#### **Tether anchorage location**

Your vehicle has two child restraint anchorage points on the back of the rear seatbacks. These are for securing a child restraint system tether strap to each of the two seating positions in your vehicle.



## **WARNING**

• Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

#### Child restraint system with ISO-FIX mountings

The child restraint system is designed only for seats that incorporate lower anchorages. Retain the child restraint system using the lower anchorages.

It is not necessary to retain the child restraint system using the vehicle's seatbelts.



A: Child restraint system connectors

#### To install

1. Remove any foreign material in or around the connectors and ensure the vehicle seat belt is in its normal storage position.

2. Remove the head restraint from the location in which you wish to install a child restraint system. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 5-4.

#### 

• Do not remove the head restraint when installing a booster cushion.



3. Push the child restraint system's connectors (A) into the lower anchorages (B) in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

For easier access to the rear seat lower anchorage, the rear seatback may be recline rearward. After it is security fastened, adjust the seatback to four steps forward from most reclined position.



- A: Connector
- B: Lower anchorage
- C: Vehicle seat cushion
- D: Vehicle seatback

If your child restraint system has a support leg, make sure that there is a support leg at the stable position on the floor.

If your child restraint system requires the use of a tether strap, fasten the tether strap in accordance with step 4.

4. Latch the tether strap hook (E) of the child restraint system to the tether anchor bar (F) and tighten the top tether strap hook so it is securely fastened.



**NOTE** • If it is difficult to latch the tether strap hook in the rear seat, turn the hook sideways.

5. Push and pull the child restraint system in all directions to be sure it is secure.

#### To remove

Remove the child restraint system in accordance with the instructions provided by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

> Seat and seat belts 5-21

#### Seat belt inspection

## Installing a child restraint system to a 3-point type seat belt (with emergency locking mechanism)

E00408702174

#### Installation:

 Put a child restraint system on the seat in which you wish to install it, and remove the head restraint from the seat. Refer to "Head restraints" on page 5-4.

### **CAUTION**

• Do not remove the head restraint when installing a booster cushion.



2. Route the belt through the child restraint according to the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions, then insert the latch plate into the buckle.

- 3. Remove all slack of a lap belt by pulling the webbing through the belt's adjustment feature.
- 3-point type seat belt requires no length adjustment, remove all slack by using the locking clip.
- 4. If your child restraint system has a support leg, make sure that there is a support leg at the stable position on the floor.
- 5. Before putting the child in the restraint, push and pull the restraint in all directions to be sure it is secure. Do this before each use.

## WARNING

- For some types of child restraint, the locking clip (A) should be used to help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden manoeuvre.
- It must be fitted and used in accordance with the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- The locking clip must be removed when the child restraint is removed.



## Seat belt inspection

E00406301690

Check the belts for cuts, worn or frayed webbing and for cracked or deformed metallic parts. Replace the belt assembly if defective.

### 

• We recommend you to have all seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware inspected after any collision. We recommend that seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage and continue to operate properly.

5-22 Seat and seat belts

#### 

- Do not attempt to repair or replace any part of the seat belt assemblies; we recommend you to have this work done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Incorrect repair or replacement could reduce the effectiveness of the belts and could result in serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Once the pre-tensioner has activated, it cannot be re-used.
- It must be replaced together with the retractor.
- Do not insert any foreign objects (pieces of plastic, paper clips, buttons, etc.) in the buckle or retractor mechanism. In addition, do not modify, remove, or install the seat belt. Otherwise, the seat belt may not be able to provide adequate protection in a collision or other situation.



• A dirty belt should be cleaned with neutral detergent in warm water. After rinsing in water, let it dry in the shade. Do not attempt to bleach or re-dye the belts because this affects their characteristics.

## Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag

The information for SRS airbags includes important information concerning the driver's and front passenger's airbags, the driver's knee airbag, the side airbags and the curtain airbags.

E00407203300

The SRS driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver and front passenger side seat belt systems by providing those occupants with protection against head and chest injuries in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS driver's knee airbag is designed to supplement the primary protection of the driver's seat belt system. It can reduce the forward movement of the driver's lower legs and provide increased overall body protection in certain moderate-to-severe frontal collisions.

The SRS side airbags are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and front passenger with protection against chest injuries in certain moderate-tosevere side impact collisions.

The SRS curtain airbags are designed to supplement properly worn seat belts and provide the driver and passenger with protection against head injuries in certain moderate-tosevere side impact collisions.

The SRS is NOT a substitute for the seat belts. To ensure the maximum protection during all types of collisions and accidents, all occupants, including the passengers as well as the driver, must wear their seat belts.

## How the supplemental restraint system works

E00407303776

5

The SRS includes the following components:



- 1- Airbag module (Passenger)
- 2- Airbag module (Driver)
- 3- Driver's knee airbag module



- 4- Side airbag modules
- 5- Curtain airbag modules

Only when the operation mode of the power switch is in ON, the airbags will operate.

The airbags deployment produces a sudden, loud noise, and releases some smoke and powder, but these conditions are not injurious, and do not indicate a fire in the vehicle. People with respiratory problems may feel some temporary irritation from chemicals used to produce the deployment; open the windows after airbag deployment, if safe to do so.

The airbags deflate very rapidly after deployment, so there is little danger of obscured vision.

## 

• Airbags inflate at an extremely rapid speed. In certain situations, contact with inflating airbags can result in abrasions, bruises, light cuts, and the like.

### **WARNING**

- IT IS VERY IMPORTANT TO BE PROP-ERLY SEATED.
- A driver or front passenger too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured.
- Airbags inflate very fast, and with great force.
- If the driver and front passenger are not properly seated and restrained, the airbags may not protect you properly, and could cause serious or fatal injuries when it inflates.
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat, or sit with your lower legs too close to the instrument panel, or lean head or chest close to the steering wheel or instrument panel. Do not put feet or legs on or against the instrument panel.
- Place all infants and small children in the rear seat and properly restrained using an appropriate child restraint system. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children.



## 

• Infants and small children should never be unrestrained, stand up against the instrument panel or held in your arms or on your lap. They could be seriously injured or killed in a collision, including when the airbag inflates. They should be properly seated in the rear seat in an appropriate child restraint system. See the "Child restraint" section of this owner's manual.

5-24 Seat and seat belts



## **WARNING**

• Older children should be seated in the rear seat, properly wearing the seat belt, with an appropriate booster seat if needed.

## Caution for installing the child restraint on vehicle with front passenger's airbag

The label shown here is attached on vehicles with front passenger's airbag.



## **WARNING**

• Extreme Hazard! NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

## Driver's and front passenger's airbag system

#### E00407402187

5

The driver's airbag is located under the padded cover in the middle of the steering wheel. The front passenger's airbag is contained in the instrument panel above the glove box. The driver's airbag and the front passenger's airbag are designed to inflate at the same time even if the passenger seat is not occupied.



#### Seat and seat belts 5-25

### Driver's knee airbag system

The driver's knee airbag is located under the steering wheel. The driver's knee airbag is designed to deploy at the same time as the driver's front airbag.



Deployment of front airbags and driver's knee airbag

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

E00407503000

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe frontal impact. The typical condition is shown in the illustration.

5-26 Seat and seat belts



- Head-on collision with a solid wall at speed of approximately 25 km/h or higher
- 2- Moderate to severe frontal impact within the shaded area between the arrows

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag will deploy if the severity of impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximately 25 km/h collision when impacting straight into a solid wall that does not move or deform. If the severity of the impact is below the above threshold level, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy. However, this threshold speed will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object that absorbs the impact by either deforming or moving (for example, another stationary vehicle, pole or a guard rail). Because frontal collisions can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful, and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries. Moreover, the seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

# The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of frontal collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's front area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body.

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- When colliding with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object.
- 2- Vehicle slides under the rear body of a truck
- 3- Oblique frontal impacts

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of frontal collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

#### The front airbags and driver's knee airbag ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot typically provide protection to the occupant.

Such conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Rear end collisions
- 2- Side collisions
- 3- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

# The front airbags and driver's knee airbag MAY DEPLOY when...

The front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy if the bottom of the vehicle suffers a moderate to severe impact (undercarriage damage).

Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Collision with an elevated median/island or curb
- 2- Vehicle travels over a deep hole/pothole
- 3- Vehicle drives down a steep slope and hits the ground

Because the front airbags and driver's knee airbag may deploy in certain types of unexpected impacts as shown in the illustration that can easily move you out of position, it is important to always properly wear your seat belts. Your seat belts will help keep you a safe distance from the steering wheel and instrument panel during the initial stages of airbag deployment. The initial stage of airbag inflation is the most forceful and can possibly cause serious or fatal injuries if you contact it at this stage.

Seat and seat belts 5-27

D

## 

- Do not attach anything to the steering wheel's padded cover, such as badges or accessories. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.
- Do not set anything on, or attach anything to, the instrument panel above the glove box. It might strike and injure an occupant if the airbag inflates.



- Do not attach accessories to, or put them in front of, the windscreen. These objects could restrict the airbag inflation, or strike and injure an occupant if the airbags inflate.
- Do not attach accessories to the lower portion of the driver's side instrument panel. Such objects could prevent the driver's knee airbag from inflating normally or could be propelled to cause serious injury if the airbag inflates.



## 

- Do not put packages, pets or other objects between the airbags and the driver or front passenger. It could affect airbag performance, or could cause injury when the airbag inflates.
- Right after the airbag inflation, several airbag system components will be hot. Do not touch these components. There is a danger of being burnt.
- The airbag system is designed to work only once. Once the airbags have deployed, they will not work again. They must promptly be replaced and we recommend you to have the entire airbag system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

### Side airbag system

#### E004076006

The side airbags (A) are contained in the driver and front passenger seatbacks. The side airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat.



The label shown here is attached to the seatbacks with a side airbag.



#### Curtain airbag system

The curtain airbags are contained in the front pillars and roof side rail. The curtain airbag is designed to inflate only on the side of the vehicle that is impacted, even with no passenger in the front seat or rear seat.



Deployment of side airbags and curtain airbags

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to deploy when the vehicle suffers a

moderate to severe side impact to the middle of the passenger compartment.

The typical condition is shown in the illustration.



The seat belts in your vehicle are your primary means of protection in a collision. The SRS side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to provide additional protection. Therefore, for your safety and the safety of all occupants, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

#### The side airbags and curtain airbags MAY NOT DEPLOY when...

With certain types of side collisions, the vehicle's body structure is designed to absorb the shock to help protect the occupants from harm. (The vehicle body's side area may deform significantly as it absorbs the impact.) Under such circumstances, the side airbags and curtain airbags may not deploy irrespective of the deformation and damage to the vehicle body. Examples of some typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



- 1- Side impacts in an area away from the passenger compartment
- 2- Motorcycle or other similar small vehicle collides with the side of vehicle
- 3- Collision with a utility pole, tree or other narrow object

Seat and seat belts 5-29



- 4- Oblique side impacts
- 5- Vehicle rolls onto its side or roof

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of side collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

The side airbags and curtain airbags ARE NOT DESIGNED TO DEPLOY when...

The side airbags and curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in conditions where they cannot usually provide protection to the occupant. Typical conditions are shown in the illustration.



Head-on collisions
 Rear end collisions

Because the side airbags and curtain airbags do not protect the occupant in all types of collisions, be sure to always properly wear your seat belts.

#### **WARNING**

• The side airbags and curtain airbags are designed to supplement the driver and passenger seat belts in certain side impacts. Seat belts should always be worn properly, and the driver and passenger should sit well back and upright without leaning against the window or door.

## 

• The side airbag and curtain airbag inflate with great force. The driver and passenger should not put their arms out the window, and should not lean against the door, in order to reduce risk of serious or possible fatal injury from the deploying side airbag and curtain airbag.



- Do not allow any rear seat occupant to hold onto the seatback of either front seat, in order to reduce risk of injury from the deploying side airbag. Special care should be taken with children.
- Do not place any objects near or in front of the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation, and also could cause injury if thrown free by side airbag deployment.
- Do not place stickers, labels or additional trim on the seatback of either front seat. They could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.

5-30 Seat and seat belts

### **WARNING**

• Do not install seat covers on seats with side airbags.

Do not re-cover seats that have side airbags. This could interfere with proper side airbag inflation.

• Do not attach a microphone (A) or any other device or object around the part where the curtain airbags (B) activate such as on the windscreen, side door glass, front and rear pillars and roof side or assist grips. When the curtain airbags inflate, the microphone or other device or object will be hurled with great force or the curtain airbags may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.



### **WARNING**

- Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.
- Do not allow the child to lean against or close to the front door even if the child is seated in a child restraint system.

The child's head should also not be leaned against or be close to the area where the side airbag and curtain airbag are located. It is dangerous if the side airbag and curtain airbag inflate.

Failure to follow all of these instructions could lead to serious or fatal injury to the child.

• We recommend work around and on the side airbags and curtain airbags system to be done by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS **Authorised Service Point.** 

## Supplemental restraint system (SRS)-airbag

## SRS warning lamp/display



There is a supplemental restraint system ("SRS") warning lamp on the instrument panel. The system checks itself every time the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON. The SRS warning lamp will come on for several seconds and then go out. This is normal and means the system is working properly.

If there is a problem involving one or more of the SRS components, the warning lamp will come on and stay on. At the same time, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. The SRS warning lamp/display is shared by the SRS airbag and the seat belt pre-tensioner system.

## 

- If any of the following conditions occur, there may be a problem with the SRS airbags and/or seat belt pre-tensioners, and they may not function properly in a collision or may suddenly activate without a collision:
- Even when the operation mode is in ON, the SRS warning lamp does not come on or it remains on.
- The SRS warning lamp and/or the warning display comes on while driving.
- The SRS airbags and seat belt pre-tensioners are designed to help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in certain collisions. If either of the above conditions occurs, immediately have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### SRS servicing

### 

- We recommend any maintenance performed on or near the components of the SRS to be performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Improper work on the SRS components or wiring could result in inadvertent deployment of the airbags, or could render the SRS inoperative; either situation could result in serious injury.
- 5-32 Seat and seat belts

#### **WARNING**

- Do not modify your steering wheel, seat belt retractor or any other SRS components. For example, replacement of the steering wheel, or modifications to the front bumper or body structure can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If your vehicle has received any damage, we recommend you to have the SRS inspected to ensure it is in proper working order.
- Do not modify your front seats, centre pillar and centre console.
  It can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- If you found any tear, scratch, crack or damage to the portion where the airbag is stored, you should have the SRS inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

## **NOTE**

E00407902658

• If your vehicle has to be scrapped, do this in line with local legislation and contact a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point to safely dismantle the airbag system.

## Instruments and controls

Instruments	6-2
Multi information display	6-4
Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information	
screen display list	6-24
Indicator lamps	6-50
Warning lamps	6-50
Information screen display	6-53
Combination headlamps and dipper switch	6-54
Headlamp levelling	6-61
Turn-signal lever	6-62
Hazard warning flasher switch	6-63
ECO mode switch	6-63
Fog lamp switch	6-64
Wiper and washer switch	6-64
Rear window demister switch	6-70
Horn switch	6-70

#### Instruments



- 1- Energy usage indicator  $\rightarrow$  P.6-2
- 2- Multi information display → P.6-4 Information screen display list → P.6-25
- 3- Speedometer (km/h)
- 4- Rheostat illumination button  $\rightarrow$  P.6-3



#### **Ready OFF position**

Indicates that the vehicle cannot be driven (READY OFF).

When the vehicle is ready for running, the needle of the energy usage indicator moves to the horizontal position.

## EV zone

The EV zone shows the motor output during EV drive mode (driving with the engine stopped).

The EV zone consists of two zones that (1) and (2) in the illustration.

The zone (1) shows the state that the EV drive mode can be maintained and the zone (2) shows the state that the engine starts in high possibility.

As the motor output increases, the movement range of the needle of the energy usage indicator increases.

In addition, the needle of the energy usage indicator indicates the horizontal position when the engine is stopped or there is no electric energy by the motor output or the regenerative brake.

6-2 Instruments and controls

#### Instruments

#### **NOTE**

- Depending on the state of the vehicle (such as during heating of air conditioner), the engine may start even if the needle of the energy usage indicator is indicated before the zone 2 (zone that the engine starts in high possibility).
- Even when the EV priority mode is selected and the engine does not start, the needle of the energy usage indicator may indicate the zone 2 (zone that the engine starts in high possibility).
- While the EV priority mode is selected, even if the needle of the energy usage indicator enters the zone 2, the engine will not start unless over the specified point by pressing the accelerator pedal.
- Depending on the vehicle condition, the movement of the needle of the energy usage indicator may be different or fluctuated.
- Economical driving can be done by operating in a state that the swing of the needle is small within the zone 1.

#### Charge zone

Indicates the charging power generated by the regenerative brake.

The more the needle moves, the more electric energy is charged.

The needle of the energy usage indicator may not enter the charge zone when the drive battery is close to full charge. Also, if the needle of the energy usage indicator indicates the engine output zone, the needle will not indicate the charge zone even when the drive battery is charged with regenerative brake.

#### W NOTE

- You can check the charging power generated by regenerative brake with the charging power gauge in the multi information display even while the engine is running.
- The charging power generated by regenerative brake is indicated by both the charge zone in the energy usage indicator and the charging power gauge in the multi information display.

#### Engine output zone

Indicates the instantaneous engine output (kW).

#### Meter illumination control

Each time you press the rheostat illumination button, there is a sound and the brightness of the instruments changes.



- 1- Brightness level
- 2- Rheostat illumination button

## 💜 NOTE

- You can adjust to eight different levels respectively for when the position lamps are illuminated and when they are not.
- When the lamp switch is in a position other than the "OFF" position, the meter illumination switches automatically to the adjusted brightness, depending on the brightness outside the vehicle.
- The brightness level of the instruments is stored when the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF.

Multi information display

### **NOTE**

• If you press and hold the button for about 2 seconds or more when the position lamps are illuminated, the brightness level changes to the maximum level. Pressing and holding the button for about 2 seconds or more again returns the brightness level to the previous level.

It is recommended to use this function when it is difficult to read the meter due to the meter illumination is dimmed by turning on the tail lamps in bright areas.

For vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-Link Display Audio (SDA), the operation of the screen background theme and the switch illumination when the meter illumination brightness level is changed to the maximum vary depending on the specifications of the SDA.

## Multi information display

Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.

The following information is included on the multi information display: warnings, odometer, tripmeter, average fuel consumption, EV cruising range, total cruising range, EVHV driving rate, energy flow, etc.

[When the operation mode of the power switch is OFF]



- <sup>1-</sup>  $\bigwedge$  mark display screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-11 2- Information screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-7
- Interrupt display screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-10
- 3- Drive battery level display screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-11
- 4- Odometer  $\rightarrow$  P.6-13



## 6- Door ajar warning display screen $\rightarrow$ P.6-11

#### **NOTE**

E00519903709

• The drive battery level display screen appears when any of the doors or the tailgate is opened during charging.

Multi information display

[When the operation mode of the power switch is ON]



- 1- NORMAL mode indicator display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-24, 7-25
- 2- SNOW mode indicator display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-24, 7-25
- 3- LOCK mode indicator display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-24, 7-25
- 4- ECO mode indicator display screen →P. 6-63
- 5- SPORT mode indicator display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-33
- 6- Battery charge mode display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-31
- 7- Battery save mode display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-31

- 8- EV priority mode display screen → P. 7-28
- <sup>9-</sup>  $\Lambda$  mark display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-11
- 10- Cruise control display screen\* → P. 7-47
- 11- Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) display screen\*  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-52
- 12- Drive battery level display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-11
- 13- Odometer  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-13
- 14-
- " $\pm$ " or " $\pm$ " mark indicator  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-10
- 15- Information screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-9
- 16- Select position indicator  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-18

- 17- Fuel remaining display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-12
- 18- Outside temperature display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-13
- 19- Charging power gauge  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-13

Instruments and controls 6-5 Multi information display

## Multi information display switch

Each time the multi information display switch is operated, the buzzer sounds and the multi information display changes between information such as warnings, tripmeter, average fuel consumption, EV cruising range, total cruising range, EVHV driving rate, energy flow, etc.

E00520002093

It is also possible to change elements such as the language and units used on the multi information display by operating the multi information display switch.



E00520201968

## Information screen (when the operation mode is OFF)



Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.

- \*<sup>1</sup>: When there is no warning display
- \*<sup>2</sup>: When there is a warning display
- <sup>1-</sup> Tripmeter  $\mathbf{A} \rightarrow P. 6-13$
- 2- Tripmeter  $\mathbf{B} \rightarrow P. 6-13$
- 3- ECO score display  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-18
- 4- Predicted charging time  $\rightarrow$  P. 3-10, 3-16
- 5- Service reminder  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-13
- 6- Redisplay of a warning display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-10

Multi information display

## Information screen (when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON)

E00520702449

When the operation mode is put in ON, the display screen switches in the following order.



- \*<sup>1</sup>. When the inspection time has arrived
- 1- Screen when the operation mode is OFF
- 2- System check screen  $\rightarrow$  P.6-15
- 3- Screen when the operation mode is ON
- 4- Service reminder  $\rightarrow$  P.6-13

6-8 Instruments and controls

## Information screen (when the operation mode is ON)

E00521102411

Each time you lightly press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches in the following order.



- \*<sup>1</sup>: When the vehicle is charged
- $*^2$ : When there is no warning display
- <sup>1-</sup> Tripmeter  $\blacksquare \rightarrow P. 6-13$
- 2- Tripmeter  $\mathbf{B} \rightarrow P. 6-13$
- 3- EV cruising range display/Total cruising range display  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-15
- 4- Average fuel consumption display → P. 6-16
  EVHV driving rate display → P. 6-17
- 5- Energy flow display  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-17

- Energy flow display during charging  $\rightarrow$  P. 3-26
- 6- ECO score display  $\rightarrow$  P.6-18

or

7- S-AWC (Super-All Wheel Control) operation display  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-25

\*<sup>3</sup>: When there is a warning display

Instruments and controls 6-9

#### Multi information display

- 8- Service reminder  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-13
- 9- Function setting screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-18
- 10- Redisplay of a warning display screen  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-10

#### **W**NOTE

- While driving, the service reminder is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch. Always stop the vehicle in a safe place before operating.
- While driving, the function setting screen is not displayed even if you operate the multi information display switch. Before operation, park the vehicle in a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake, press the electrical parking switch, and shift to "P" (PARK) position. Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.
- When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the screen display is switched. Refer to "Interrupt display screen" on page 6-10.

E00522002101

#### Interrupt display screen

To return to the screen displayed before the warning display

#### Warning display

When there is information to be announced, such as a system fault, the buzzer sounds and the information screen is switched to the warning display screen.

Refer to the warning list and take the necessary measures.

Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26. When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically. Even if the cause of the warning display is not eliminated, you can return to the screen that was displayed before the warning display.

If you press the multi information display switch, the display screen switches to the screen that was displayed before the warning

display and the  $\Lambda$  mark (A) is displayed.



#### If you want to switch the display

Warning display screens with a " $\pm$ " or " $\pm$ " mark displayed in the upper right of the screen can be switched. If you want to switch the display, press the multi information display switch as follows.

#### Multi information display

## "≰": Press lightly. "≰": Press for about 2 seconds or more.

## Redisplay of a warning display screen

When the  $\Lambda$  mark is displayed, if you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the warning display screen you switched from is redisplayed.

#### Other interrupt displays

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page in the warning display list for further details. Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 6-44.

## A mark display screen

E00533901028

This is displayed when you press the multi information display switch and return from the warning display screen to the previous screen.

This mark is also displayed if there is another warning other than the one displayed.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the **A** mark goes out automatically.

## **W**NOTE

• When the A mark is displayed, the warning display screen can be redisplayed on the information screen.

Refer to "Information screen (when the operation mode is OFF)" on page 6-7. Refer to "Information screen (when the oper-

ation mode is ON)" on page 6-9.

## Door ajar warning display screen

E00522601982



If any of the doors or the tailgate is not completely closed, this displays the open door or tailgate.

When the operation mode of the power switch is ON, if the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 8 km/h while a door is ajar, a buzzer sounds four times. This notifies the driver that a door is ajar.

## 

• Before moving your vehicle, check that the warning display does not appear.

## Drive battery level display screen



n **6** 

E0053770002
## Fuel remaining display screen

This displays the amount of fuel remaining.

E0052220209



F- Full E- Empty

#### **NOTE**

- It may take several seconds to stabilise the display after refilling the tank.
- If fuel is added with the operation mode of the power switch is in ON, the fuel gauge may incorrectly indicate the fuel level.
- The arrow (A) indicates that the fuel tank filler is located on the left side of the body.

# Fuel remaining warning display

When the fuel is reduced to approximately 7 litres, the information screen switches to the interrupt display of the fuel remaining warn-

ing display, and the " mark (B) on the fuel remaining display flashes slowly (approximately once per second). After a few seconds, the information screen returns from the fuel remaining warning display to the previous screen.

If the remaining fuel level is reduced further, the information screen switches to the fuel remaining warning display and the "

(B) on the fuel remaining display flashes quickly (approximately twice per second).



# 

• If the warning display appears, refuel as soon as possible.

If the vehicle is runs out of fuel, the engine will not start even in a situation need to be generated electricity, the following conditions will occur.

- The driving performance falls (since only the electrical power stored in the drive battery can be used for the driving).
- The heating performance cannot be available.
- The catalytic converter may be damaged due to excessive high temperature.

## **NOTE**

- On inclines or curves, the display may be incorrect due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- Even if the battery save mode or the battery charge mode is selected, the engine may not start depending on the condition of the remaining drive battery capacity or the Plugin Hybrid EV system control.

Additionally, the battery save mode or the battery charge mode may not be activated depending on the remaining fuel quantity.

#### 6-12 Instruments and controls

6

6

Charging power gauge	Outside temperature display	Example usage of tripmeter <b>A</b> and tripmeter <b>B</b>
The charging power gauge shows momentary charging power of the electric energy that generated by the regenerative brake.	20 °C	It is possible to measure two currently travelled distances, from home using tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{A}}$ and from a particular point on the way using tripmeter $\boxed{\mathbf{B}}$ .
		To reset the tripmeter
Low High	<ul> <li>NOTE</li> <li>The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (°C or °F). Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.</li> <li>Depending on factors such as the driving conditions, the displayed temperature may vary from the actual outside temperature.</li> </ul>	To return the display to 0, hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more. Only the currently dis- played value will be reset. Example If tripmeter <b>A</b> is displayed, only tripmeter
• The charging power gauge does not include the electric power generation by the engine	Odometer	
<ul> <li>operation.</li> <li>The charging power gauge does not indicate the running condition of CHARGE bettery charge</li> </ul>	E00527800083 The odometer indicates the distance travelled.	• When disconnecting the auxiliary battery ter- minal, the memory of tripmeter <b>A</b> and <b>B</b> are cleared, and the display returns to "0".
<ul> <li>The movement of the gauge decreases as the drive battery level is nearly full.</li> </ul>	Tripmeter	Service reminder

between two points.

Displays the approximate time until the next periodic inspection recommended by

E00522502278

MITSUBISHI MOTORS. "---" is displayed when the inspection time has arrived.

#### **NOTE**

 Depending on the vehicle specifications, the displayed time may differ from the next periodic inspection time recommended by MITSUBISHI MOTORS.
 In addition, the display settings for the next periodic inspection time can be modified.
 To modify the display settings, have it adjusted at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

For more details, consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



1. Displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

## **W**NOTE

• The distance is shown in units of 100 km (100 miles). The time is shown in units of months.

2. This informs you that a periodic inspection is due. We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

At that time, when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON, the warning display is displayed for a few seconds on the information screen.



3. After your vehicle is inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point, it displays the time until the next periodic inspection.

#### To reset

The "---" display can be reset while the operation mode of the power switch is in OFF. When the display is reset, the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed and the warning display is no longer displayed when the operation mode is changed from OFF to ON.

1. When you lightly press the multi information display switch a few times, the information screen switches to the service reminder display screen.



- 2. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to
- display "> " and make it flash. (If there is no operation for about 10 seconds with flashing, the display returns to the previous screen.)

# 6

3. Lightly press the multi information display switch while the icon is flashing to change the display from "---" to "CLEAR". After this, the time until the next periodic inspection will be displayed.



# **ACAUTION**

• The customer is responsible for making sure that periodic inspection and maintenance are performed.

Inspections and maintenance must be performed to prevent accidents and malfunctions.

## **NOTE**

- "---" display cannot be reset when the operation mode is in ON.
- When "---" is displayed, after a certain distance and a certain period of time, the display is reset and the time until the next periodic inspection is displayed.

# W NOTE

• If you accidentally reset the display, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

### System check screen

When the operation mode is put in ON, the system check screen is displayed for about 4 seconds. If there is no fault, information screen (when the operation mode is ON) is displayed.

E00531001070

If there is a fault, the screen changes to warning display.

Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26.



# **NOTE**

• The system check screen display varies depending on the customer's equipment.

# EV cruising range display/Total

Multi information display

cruising range display E00537600084

This displays the approximate driving range (how many more kilometres or miles you can drive).



# 6

EV cruising range display (A)

This displays the distance that can be traveled with the remaining power in the drive battery. Total cruising range display (B)

This displays the distance that can be traveled with the remaining power in the drive battery and the remaining amount of fuel.

# **NOTE**

- The EV cruising range may vary depending on driving conditions and your personal driving habits.
- The EV cruising range is calculated from the following information.
- · Current remaining power in the drive battery.
- The Most recent electric power consumption rate.
- Operation status of the air-conditioner.

#### **NOTE**

- If the preceding driving condition is in the following situations, the EV cruising range display may show less distance than before even though there are almost the same level remaining power in the drive battery.
  When much electricity is consumed from the drive battery, such as in a traffic jam, hill-climbing or high-speed driving.
  When the air conditioner is operating.
- Treat the distance displayed as just a rough guideline.

In addition, disconnecting the auxiliary battery cable will reset the EV cruising range and the EV cruising range display may show the different distance from the previous distance.

• The learned value for the EV cruising range can be reset by operating the multi information display switch.

If the EV cruising range display shows extremely different distance, please reset the learned value to the initialized value. For details, refer to "Reset of EV/Total cruising range" on page 6-22.

• When the drive battery is charged or the vehicle is refueled, the cruising range display is updated. However, if the charge level is low or the refueling amount is small, it cannot be updated correctly. Fully charge the battery or refill to full tank whenever possible.

### **W**NOTE

- On rare occasions, the value displayed for the driving range may change if you are parked on an extremely steep incline. This is due to the movement of fuel in the tank and does not indicate any malfunction.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units (km or miles). Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.
- When the EV cruising range falls below approximately 1 km (1 mile), the EV cruising range display shows "---".
- When the total cruising range falls below approximately 50 km (30 miles), the total cruising range display shows "---".

# Average fuel consumption display

This displays the average fuel consumption from the last reset to the present time. There are two types of mode settings of manual reset and automatic reset. Refer to "Changing the reset mode for aver-

E00531201304

age fuel consumption" on page 6-19. For information on how to change the average fuel consumption display setting, refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

# Avg 10.5 L/100km EV Driving 40%

# **NOTE**

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- "---" is displayed when the average fuel consumption cannot be measured.
- The initial (default) setting is "Auto reset mode".
- The average fuel consumption will depend on the driving conditions (road conditions, how you drive, etc.). The displayed fuel consumption may vary from the actual fuel consumption. Treat the fuel consumption displayed as just a rough guideline.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the auxiliary battery is disconnected.
- The display setting can be changed to the preferred units {km/L, mpg (US), mpg (UK) or L/100 km}.
   Refer to "Changing the function settings" on
- page 6-18.

#### 6-16 Instruments and controls

6

■ When driving with fuel (petrol) energy



в

AJA114729

■ When driving with both electric energy and fuel (petrol) energy

6



■ When charging the drive battery



# **EVHV** driving rate display

This displays the ratios of the time traveled with electric power and the time traveled with both electric power and engine power. The ratio of the time traveled with electric power is displayed with a bar graph (blue) and in a percentage.



#### 

• When the drive battery is fully charged, EVHV driving rate is reset and display becomes 100 %.

## **Energy flow display**

E00537400053

This displays the flow of energy.

## ■ When driving with electric energy

**Display of energy flow (example)** 

Blue arrow- Flow of electric energy

Amber arrow- Flow of other energy

Α

A- Engine

B- Drive battery C- Tyre

E00537500038





#### Instruments and controls 6-17

#### ■ When there is no energy flow



## **W**NOTE

6

• During charging, the energy flow display for charging is displayed. For details, refer to "Energy flow display during charging" on page 3-26.

## **ECO Score**

ECO score indicates the points you have scored on fuel-efficient driving by the number of leaves as follows:

E00531601207

[When the operation mode is ON] The display shows the score you achieved in the last several minutes.

[When the operation mode is put in OFF] The display shows the overall ECO score the function has counted from the time when the operation mode is set to "ON" to the time when it is set to "OFF". ECO drive level

# Changing the function settings

The "Display language", "Temperature unit", "Fuel consumption unit", and "Average fuel consumption and speed reset method" etc. setting can be modified as desired.

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Firmly apply the parking brake, and press the electrical parking switch and shift to "P" (PARK) position. 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch a few times to switch the information screen to the function setting screen.

Refer to "Information screen" on page 6-9.



# 

E00522702531

- For safety, stop the vehicle before operating. While driving, even if you operate the multi information display switch, the function setting screen is not displayed.
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.



6-18 Instruments and controls

#### **W**NOTE

- To return the menu screen to the function setting screen, press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more.
- If no operations are made within about 30 seconds of the menu screen being displayed, the display returns to the function setting screen.
- 4. Select the item to change on the menu screen and change to the desired setting. Refer to the following items for further details on the operation methods.

Refer to "Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption" on page 6-19. Refer to "Changing the fuel consumption display unit" on page 6-20. Refer to "Changing the temperature unit"

on page 6-20.

Refer to "Changing the display language" on page 6-21.

Refer to "Operation sound setting" on page 6-21.

Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 6-22. Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 6-22.

Refer to "Reset of EV/Total cruising range" on page 6-22.

Refer to "Returning to the factory settings" on page 6-22.

#### W NOTE

• If the auxiliary battery is disconnected, these function settings are reset from memory and is automatically to the factory settings.

#### Changing the reset mode for average fuel consumption

The mode conditions for the average fuel consumption display can be switched between "Auto reset" and "Manual reset".

E00522902243

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "AVG (average fuel consumption)".

#### Multi information display

6



Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from A/1 (Auto reset mode) to M/2/P (Manual reset mode), or from M/2/P to A/1.

The setting is changed to the selected mode condition.

#### Manual reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.
- When the operation mode is changed from ACC or OFF to ON, the mode setting is automatically switched from manual to auto.

Switching to auto occurs automatically. If switching to manual mode is done, however, the data from the last reset is displayed.

#### Auto reset mode

- When the average fuel consumption is being displayed, if you hold down the multi information display switch, the average fuel consumption displayed at that time is reset.
- When the operation mode is in ACC or OFF for about 4 hours or longer, the average fuel consumption display is automatically reset.

#### **NOTE**

- The average fuel consumption display can be reset separately for the auto reset mode and for the manual reset mode.
- The memory of the auto reset mode or manual reset mode for the average fuel consumption display is erased if the auxiliary battery is disconnected.

# Changing the fuel consumption display unit

E00523001778

The display unit for fuel consumption can be switched. The distance and amount units are

6-20 Instruments and controls

also switched to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
- Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "AVG UNIT (fuel consumption display setting)".



- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "AVG UNIT".
- 4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the units.
- 5. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to change the setting to the selected unit.

#### **W**NOTE

• The display units for the average fuel consumption and the driving range is switched, but the units for the indicating needle (speedometer), the odometer and the tripmeter will remain unchanged.

The distance units is also switched in the following combinations to match the selected fuel consumption unit.

Fuel consumption	Distance (driving range)
L/100 km	km
mpg (US)	mile (s)
mpg (UK)	mile (s)
km/L	km

#### Changing the temperature unit

E00523102385

The display unit for temperature can be switched.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

6

- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "F" (temperature unit setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch in from °C to °F, or from °F to °C. The setting is changed to the selected temperature unit.

#### W NOTE

• The temperature value on air conditioner panel is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.

However, "°C" or "°F" are not shown to temperature display of an air conditioner.

 On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), the temperature value shown on the air conditioner screen of audio system is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display.

#### Changing the display language

E00523201741 The language of the multi information display

- can be switched.
- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

 Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "LANGUAGE" (language setting).



- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "LANGUAGE".
- 4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the desired language.
- 5. If you hold down the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected language.

#### 💓 NOTE

 If "---" is selected in the language setting, a warning message is not displayed when there is a warning display or interrupt display.

#### **Operation sound setting**

#### E00523400690

6

You can turn off the operation sounds of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "**D**" (operation sound setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from ON (operation sound on) to OFF (operation sound off), or from OFF to ON.

The setting is changed to the selected condition.

# W NOTE

• The operation sound setting only deactivates the operation sound of the multi information display switch and rheostat illumination button. The warning display and other sounds cannot be deactivated.

## Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed

The time until the display appears can be changed.

E00523501702

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

- Lightly press the multi information display switch to select "ALARM" (rest time setting).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to display "ALARM".
- 4. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select the time until the display.
- 5. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more, the setting is changed to the selected time.

#### W NOTE

• The drive time is reset when the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF.

#### Changing the turn-signal sound

It is possible to change the turn-signal sound.

1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.

Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select (changing the turn-signal sound).
- 3. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from 1 (turn-signal sound 1) to 2 (turn-signal sound 2), or from 2 to 1. The setting changes to the selected turnsignal sound.

#### **Reset of EV/Total cruising range**

The learned value for EV cruising range reset to the initialized value.

E00532200030

Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
 Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.

- 3. When you press and hold the multi information display switch for about 3 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and the learned value reset to the default values.

#### **Returning to the factory settings**

E00523602452

Many of the function settings can be returned to their factory settings.

- 1. Press and hold the multi information display switch for about 2 seconds or more to switch from the setting mode screen to the menu screen.
  - Refer to "Changing the function settings" on page 6-18.
- 2. Lightly press the multi information display switch to select

"**RESET** " (returning to the factory settings).

3. When you press and hold the multi information display switch for about 5 seconds or more, the buzzer sounds and all of the function settings are returned to the factory settings.

6-22 Instruments and controls

6

# 

- The factory settings are as follows.
- Average fuel consumption reset mode: A (Auto reset)
- Fuel consumption display unit Except for vehicle for Indonesia: L/100 km Vehicle for Indonesia: km/L
- Temperature unit: °C (Celsius)
- Display language: ENGLISH
- Operation sounds: ON (Operation sounds on)
- "REST REMINDER" display: OFF
- Turn-signal sound: Turn-signal sound 1

# 6

# Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

## **Indicator and warning lamp list**

E00523803158 4 2 3 3 \* 5. 25 6 24 ®!0-\$\$ **?** 4 9 10 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 **2**3 8 11 12 AJ1103310

- 1- Position lamp indicator lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-50
- 2- Front fog lamp indicator lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-50
- 3- Turn-signal indicator lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-50
- 4- High-beam indicator lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-50
- 5- Ready indicator  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-50
- 6- Security indicator  $\rightarrow$  P. 4-25
- 7- Auxiliary battery charge warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-52

- 8- Plug-in Hybrid EV System warning  $lamp \rightarrow P. 6-52$
- 9- Charging indicator  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-50
- 10- Regenerative brake warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-53
- 11- Blind Spot Warning (BSW) indicator lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  P.7-80
- 12- Automatic High Beam (AHB) indicator lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  P.6-57
- 13- Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) OFF indicator lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-34
- 14- Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) OFF indicator lamp\* → P. 7-66 Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) OFF indicator lamp\* → P. 7-76

E00523701498

- 15- LED headlamp warning lamp\*  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-55
- 16- Information screen display list  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-25
- 17- Active Stability Control (ASC) indicator lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-46

6-24 Instruments and controls

- 18- Active Stability Control (ASC) OFF indicator lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-46
- 19- Anti-lock brake system (ABS) warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 7-42
- 20- Supplemental restraint system (SRS) warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 5-31
- 21- Check engine warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-51
- 22- Seat belt warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 5-10
- 23- Brake auto hold indicator lamp  $\rightarrow$  P.7-37
- 24- Brake warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P. 6-50
- 25- Electric parking brake warning lamp  $\rightarrow$  P.7-4

## Information screen display list

E00523901461

6

When there is information to be announced, such as lamp reminder, the buzzer sounds and the screen switches to the displays shown below. Refer to the appropriate page and take the necessary measures.

When the cause of the warning display is eliminated, the warning display goes out automatically.

Refer to "Warning display list" on page 6-26.

Refer to "Other interrupt displays" on page 6-44.

## **W**NOTE

- A warning may be displayed on the information screen and the buzzer may sound in the following rare cases.
- This is caused by the system picking up interference such as noise or strong electromagnetic waves, and is not a functional problem.
- An extremely strong electromagnetic wave is received from a source such as an illegal radio set, a spark from a wire, or a radar station.
- Abnormal voltage or a static electricity discharge is generated by the operation of installed electrical equipment (including after-market parts).
- If the warning display appears many times, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# Warning display list

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	EV SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• One or more failure is occurring in the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.	• Have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Ser- vice Point.
6	EV SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED STOP SAFELY	• One or more failure is occurring in the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.	• Immediately park the vehicle in a safe place and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
	P LOCK MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY	• The parking lock unit is in failure. The Plug-in Hybrid EV System cannot be kept in standstill condition without applying the parking brake.	<ul> <li>Park the vehicle at a safe, flat place and apply the parking brake. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Ser- vice Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Electrical parking switch" on page 7-19.</li> </ul>
	CHARGE CABLE CONNECTED	• You are attempting to set the operation mode to "ON" when the charge connector is connected to the charge port.	• Disconnect the charge connector from the charge port before operating the power switch.
	CHARGE INTERRUPTED BY SYSTEM MALFUNCTION	• Charging was interrupted due to system failure or EV charging cable failure.	• There is the system failure or the EV charging charge cable is faulty. Immedi- ately stop using the cable and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Ser- vice Point.

2250

6-26 Instruments and controls

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
CHARGE STOPPED	<ul> <li>Normal charging</li> <li>Charging was interrupted due to poor connection of the EV charging cable or power failure.</li> <li>Quick charging <ul> <li>Charging was stopped by your operation.</li> <li>Charging was interrupted after the predetermined set time.</li> <li>Charging was interrupted due to a poor connection of the EV charging cable or a electrical power failure.</li> <li>Charging was interrupted because there is a problem in the vehicle or the quick charger.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Normal charging</li> <li>Connect the EV charging cable correctly. Refer to "Normal charging" on page 3-10.</li> <li>If charging is interrupted due to a power failure, charging will resume automati- cally when the power source is reset.</li> <li>Quick charging <ul> <li>Connect the EV charging cable correctly. Refer to "Quick charging" on page 3-16.</li> <li>If charging is interrupted due to a power failure, start charging procedure again from the beginning after the power source is reset.</li> <li>If the warning display appear in the meter of the vehicle or on the quick charger dis- play, follow the instructions and take the necessary measures.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<u>المجامعة</u> BATTERY TOO COLD	• The drive battery temperature is too cold.	<ul> <li>When the vehicle is under running, stop the vehicle at a safe place and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.</li> <li>When the vehicle is in parking, In the daytime, wait for the outside temperature to rise and re-start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System if the outside temperature has been risen.</li> <li>Refer to "Cautions and actions to deal with intense cold" on page 2-12.</li> </ul>

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	A/C AND HEAT ARE NOT AVAILABLE BATTERY CHARGE LOW	• When the air conditioner stops because the drive battery level becomes low by using the air conditioner during charging.	• Turn the power switch to OFF once after charging the drive battery sufficiently, and then turn the power switch to ON. The air conditioner can be used again.
6	PUSH POWER SWITCH TO USE A/C OR HEAT	• When the air conditioner can be used again in the following conditions. The drive battery is enough charged while the "A/C AND HEAT ARE NOT AVAIL- ABLE BATTERY CHARGE LOW" indi- cation is displayed or the drive battery is enough heated while the "BATTERY TOO COLD" indication is displayed, etc.	• Turn the power switch to OFF once, and then turn the power switch to ON. The air conditioner can be used again.
	LARGE POWER USE CAN DRAIN BATTERY EVEN WHILE CHARGING	• When the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON during charging.	• The electric devices can be used during charging. Refer to "How to use electric device during charging" on page 3-23.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE BATTERY CHARGE LOW	• EV priority mode is not available because the drive battery level is low.	Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.
EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE CRUISE CONTROL SET	• EV priority mode is not available because the cruise control or the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) is operating.	
EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE BATTERY TOO COLD	• EV priority mode is not available because the drive battery is too cold.	
EV MODE NOT AVAILABLE	• EV priority mode is not available because the EV priority mode is limited to protect the Plug-in Hybrid EV System or outside temperature is too cold.	
EV MODE CANCELED BATTERY CHARGE LOW	• EV priority mode is cancelled because the drive battery level is low.	
EV MODE CANCELED CRUISE CONTROL SET	• EV priority mode is cancelled because the cruise control or the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) is turned on.	

Instruments and controls 6-29

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	EV MODE CANCELED BATTERY TOO COLD	• EV priority mode is cancelled because the drive battery temperature has become too cold.	Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.
6	EV MODE CANCELED	• EV priority mode is cancelled because the protecting device of the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operated.	
	NO HEAT AVAILABLE TURN OFF EV MODE FOR HEATING	• You have selected the warm air with the air conditioner switch while driving in the EV priority mode.	<ul> <li>If you want to use the heating, cancel the EV priority mode.</li> <li>Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.</li> </ul>
	HEATING NOT AVAILABLE WITH EV MODE ON	• You have pressed the EV switch while the heating.	<ul> <li>If you want to use the EV priority mode, stop the heating.</li> <li>Refer to "Automatic climate control air conditioner" on page 8-6.</li> </ul>
	NOT AVAILABLE NOW	• SPORT mode is not available because the remaining fuel quantity is low.	Refer to "SPORT mode switch" on page 7-33.
	CANCELLED	• SPORT mode is cancelled because the remaining fuel quantity has become low.	

6-30 Instruments and controls

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
SHRS NOT AVAILABLE NOW	• Battery save mode or battery charge mode is not available because the engine coolant temperature is high or the remaining fuel quantity is low.	Refer to "SAVE/CHARGE mode switch" onpage 7-31.
CANCELLED	• Battery save mode or battery charge mode is cancelled because the engine coolant temperature has become high or the remaining fuel quantity has become low.	
<b>ED OE</b> TURN OFF LIGHTS	• You have forgotten to turn off the lamps.	Refer to "Lamps (headlamps, fog lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function" on page 6-54.
LOW WASHER FLUID	• The washer fluid is running low.	• Replenish the container with washer fluid. Refer to "Washer fluid" on page 11-7. Refer to "Capacity" on page 12-8.
LED HEADLIGHT SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the LED headlamps.	<ul> <li>Have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>Refer to "LED headlamp warning lamp" on page 6-55.</li> </ul>

Instruments and controls 6-31

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	KEY BATTERY LOW KEY NOT DETECTED	• There is a fault in the keyless operation system.	Refer to "Keyless operation system" on page 4-7.
6	KEY STILL IN VEHICLE CHECK DOORS		
	KEYLESS OPERATION SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED		
	KEY NOT DETECTED INSERT KEY INTO KEY SLOT	• The keyless operation key is not detected.	<ul> <li>Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot.</li> <li>Refer to "If the keyless operation key is not operating properly" on page 7-16.</li> </ul>
	REMOVE KEY FROM KEY SLOT	• You have forgotten to remove the keyless operation key from the key slot.	<ul> <li>Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot.</li> <li>Refer to "Keyless operation key reminder" on page 7-16.</li> </ul>
	POWER STEERING SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the EPS.	<ul> <li>Have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible. Refer to "Electric power steering system (EPS)" on page 7-44.</li> </ul>

6-32 Instruments and controls

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
<b>RBS</b>	• The RBS (regenerative brake system) can- not be used.	• Have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Ser- vice Point.
ABS SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the ABS.	• Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driv- ing, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and take corrective measures. Refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 7-42.
	• One of the doors or the tailgate is not com- pletely closed. The open door is displayed.	<ul> <li>Close the door or tailgate. Refer to "Door ajar warning display screen" on page 6-11.</li> </ul>
CLOSE HOOD	• The bonnet is open.	● Close the bonnet. Refer to "Bonnet" on page 11-3.
IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electronic immobi- lizer (Anti-theft starting system).	• Put the operation mode in OFF, and then start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System again. If the warning is not cancelled, please con- tact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Instruments and controls 6-33

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	$\bigcirc$	• The driver's door is open when the opera- tion mode is in any mode other than OFF.	<ul> <li>Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode ON reminder system" on page 7-14.</li> </ul>
	OFF	• An attempt was made to lock all the doors and the tailgate when the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF.	• Put the operation mode in OFF. Refer to "Operation mode OFF reminder system" on page 7-14.
6	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the electrical system.	<ul> <li>Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.</li> <li>We recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Ser- vice Point.</li> </ul>
	ENGINE OVERHEATING STOP SAFELY	• The engine is overheated.	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe place and take corrective measures.</li> <li>Refer to "Engine overheating" on page 9-4.</li> </ul>
	FASTEN SEAT BELT	• You put the operation mode in ON without fastening your seat belt.	• Fasten your seat belt properly. Refer to "Seat belt reminder" on page 5-10.
	FUEL SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the fuel system.	• We recommend you to have it checked, immediately.

6-34 Instruments and controls

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
REFUEL	• The fuel is running low.	<ul> <li>Refuel as soon as possible. Refer to "Fuel remaining warning display" on page 6-12.</li> </ul>
RELEASE PARKING BRAKE	• You are driving with the parking brake still applied.	<ul> <li>Release the parking brake. Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 6-53.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>The brake fluid level in the reservoir has fallen to a low level.</li> <li>There is a fault in the brake system.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.</li> <li>We recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Ser- vice Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Brake warning display" on page 6-53.</li> </ul>
SERVICE REQUIRED	• When the brake pedal has been repeatedly depressed over a short period of time, the brake warning lamp may come on and the brake warning buzzer may sound, and this warning may be displayed.	• If the this warning display is disappeared and brake warning lamp goes out and the buzzer stops a few seconds after stopping brake operation, there is no abnormality.
PARKING BRAKE SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Electric parking brake.	<ul> <li>We recommend you to have it checked, immediately.</li> <li>Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 7-4.</li> </ul>

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	PARKING BRAKE TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The parking brake cannot be applied temporarily due to repeated operation of the Electric parking brake switch within a short time.	Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 7-4.
6	BRAKE PRESS BRAKE PEDAL TO RELEASE	• You try to release the Electric parking brake switch without depressing the brake pedal.	Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 7-4.
	PARKING BRAKE ENGAGED	• The Electric parking brake has been auto- matically applied.	Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 7-37.
	HOL BRAKE AUTO HOLD CANCELED	• The brake auto hold is automatically can- celled.	Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 7-37.
	HOLZ BRAKE AUTO HOLD NOT AVAILABLE	• The brake auto hold is not available.	Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 7-37.
	PUSH SWITCH AFTER FASTENING SEAT BELT	• The brake auto hold system does not turn on because the driver's seat belt is not fas- tened.	<ul> <li>Press the brake auto hold switch after fas- tening the driver's seat belt.</li> <li>Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 7-37.</li> </ul>

6-36 Instruments and controls

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
BRAKE PUSH SWITCH WHILE APPLYING BRAKE	• The brake auto hold system does not turn off because the brake pedal is not pressed.	• Depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual with the right foot. Then, press the brake auto hold switch. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 7-37.
LOW OIL PRESSURE	• There is a fault in the engine oil circulation system.	<ul> <li>Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. We recommend you to have it checked.</li> <li>Refer to "Oil pressure warning display" on page 6-54.</li> </ul>
AIRBAG SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Supplemental restraint system (SRS) airbag or the pre-tensioner system.	• We recommend you to have it checked, immediately. Refer to "SRS warning lamp/display" on page 5-31.
	• There is a fault in the active stability con- trol (ASC).	• We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 7-45.
SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Hill start assist.	• We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Hill start assist" on page 7-40.
POSSIBLE ICY ROADS	• The outside temperature is 3 °C (37 °F) or less.	<ul> <li>Be careful of ice on the road.</li> <li>The road can be icy even when this warning is not displayed, so drive carefully.</li> </ul>

Instruments and controls 6-37

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
6	BRAKE!	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) has detected the approach of the vehicles in front.	<ul> <li>Increase the following distance by depressing the brake pedal or marking other decelerating control.</li> <li>Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC): Proximity alarm" on page 7-55.</li> </ul>
		• The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) has detected the danger of collision.	• Take appropriate action such as depressing the brake to avoid collision. Refer to "Forward collision warning func- tion" on page 7-67.
	BRAKE	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) detected a stop of the vehicle in front and stopped your vehicle, but the brake will be released soon.	<ul> <li>Depress the brake pedal as soon as your vehicle comes to a stop.</li> <li>Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)" on page 7-52.</li> </ul>
	APPLY BRAKE	• The Electric parking brake cannot be applied automatically.	• Depress the brake pedal as soon as possible. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 7-37.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
ACC CANCELLED	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) control is automatically cancelled and the system is placed in the 'standby' state.	Refer to "How to use ACC" on page 7-57.
ACC NOT AVAILABLE NOW	• Conditions for the start of control are not met, the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control.	
ACC OUT OF SPEED RANGE	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because the speed is out of speed range.	
ACC NO FORWARD VEHICLE	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) can not start the control because not detected the approach of the vehicles in front.	
ACC TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE RADAR BLOCKED	• The Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) is not available temporarily such as for adhesion of contaminants to the sensor. This is not a malfunction.	
ACC SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC).	• We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)" on page 7-52.

Instruments and controls 6-39

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	FCM SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM).	• We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)" on page 7-66.
6	FCM BRAKE ACTIVATED	• FCM braking function of the Forward Col- lision Mitigation System (FCM) has been activated.	Refer to "FCM braking function" on page 7-68.
	FCM TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is temporarily unavailable for some reason. This is not a malfunction.	
	UMS TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the envi- ronmental condition or increase of the sen- sor temperature.	<ul> <li>When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Miti-</li> </ul>
	UMS (FRONT) TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE		gation System (UMS)" on page 7-76.
	UMS (REAR) TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE		



Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
UMS SERVICE REQUIRED	• The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the sensor or the system.	<ul> <li>Immediately have your vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Miti- gation System (UMS)" on page 7-76.</li> </ul>
UMS (FRONT) SERVICE REQUIRED		
UMS (REAR) SERVICE REQUIRED		
ACCELERATION PEDAL PRESSED	• The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) is activated.	Refer to "Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitiga- tion System (UMS)" on page 7-76.
UMS ACTIVATED		

Instruments and controls 6-41

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	BSW TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature.	<ul> <li>When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" on page 7-80.</li> </ul>
6	BSW SERVICE REQUIRED	• The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the sensor or the system.	• We recommend you to have it checked, immediately. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW)" on page 7-80.
	BSW RADAR BLOCKED	• Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the bumper surface around the sensor.	<ul> <li>Remove a foreign object on the bumper surface around the sensor.</li> <li>When the warning display does not disap- pear after having cleaned the bumper sur- face around the sensor, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Ser- vice Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): When there are foreign objects on the sen- sor" on page 7-84.</li> </ul>
	ATTENTION ! REAR CROSS TRAFFIC	• The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is detected vehicle approaching your vehicle.	<ul> <li>Pay special attention to the rear of your vehicle.</li> <li>Refer to "Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)" on page 7-84.</li> </ul>

6-42 Instruments and controls

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the sensor.	<ul> <li>We recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM): System problem warning" on page 7-72.</li> <li>Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): System problem warning" on page 6-59.</li> </ul>
DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE	• The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) and Automatic High Beam (AHB) is temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor.	<ul> <li>After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automati- cally return to operation.</li> <li>Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM): System problem warning" on page 7-72.</li> <li>Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): System problem warning" on page 6-59.</li> </ul>
DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA BLOCKED	• The sensor is temporarily unavailable due to conditions such as the adhesion of con- taminants to the sensor or windscreen. This is not a malfunction.	Refer to "Forward Collision Mitigation Sys- tem (FCM): System problem warning" on page 7-72. Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): Sys- tem problem warning" on page 6-59.
AHB SERVICE REQUIRED	• There is a fault in the Automatic High Beam (AHB).	<ul> <li>We recommend you to contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.</li> <li>Refer to "Automatic High Beam (AHB): System problem warning" on page 6-59.</li> </ul>

# Other interrupt displays

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
6	BRAKE SHIFT	• When you pressed the power switch and the operation mode become the ACC with- out depress the brake pedal, this screen is displayed. This screen will be displayed repeatedly at regular intervals while the operation mode of the power switch is put in ACC.	<ul> <li>Place the select position in the "P" (PARK) position, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual with the right foot. Then, press the power switch.</li> <li>Refer to "Starting and stopping the Plug-in Hybrid EV System" on page 7-15.</li> </ul>
	TO STAN	• When Plug-in Hybrid EV System does not start even if the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, this screen is displayed.	
	SHIFT SHIFT TO P POSITION	• When starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV Sys- tem, you pressed the power switch without select position in the "P" (PARK) position.	<ul> <li>Place the select position in the "P" (PARK) position by pressing the electrical parking switch, depress the brake pedal more firmly than usual with the right foot. Then press the power switch.</li> <li>Refer to "Starting and stopping the Plug-ir Hybrid EV System" on page 7-15.</li> </ul>
	PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED	• Driving power is restricted by the safety system as the Plug-in Hybrid EV System has become too hot or too cold.	• You do not have to take any actions. The restriction on the driving power will be released when the Plug-in Hybrid EV System returns to the normal temperature.

Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
REFUEL 15L(4GAL) OR MORE AT ONE TIME TO REFRESH FUEL	• The vehicle had not been refueled about 15 litres or more at one time for nearly 3 months. This display may appear frequently depending on the use conditions of your vehicle such as when the fuel has been staying in the fuel tank for a long time.	<ul> <li>Refill the 15 litres more at one time. This display will disappear. If the fuel remaining display will be below half, you can refill the fuel more than 15 litres certainly.</li> <li>If you cannot refill the fuel due to large amount of the remaining fuel, start the engine and drive the vehicle enough to reduce the fuel level to approximately half tank.</li> </ul>
CONSUMING OLD FUEL, ENGINE STOPS AFTER REFUELING 15L(4GAL)	<ul> <li>If the vehicle had not been refueled about 15 litres or more at one time for 3 months, the engine starts automatically for the maintenance of the engine or the fuel system components while the ready indicator is illuminated.</li> <li>This display may appear frequently depending on the use conditions of your vehicle such as when the fuel has been staying in the fuel tank for a long time. When the engine is running, the drive battery is charged and the battery charge mode display (COCHARGE) is displayed, but the drive battery will not be full charge.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Refill the 15 litres more at one time. This display and battery charge mode display will disappear, and the engine will not automatically start for maintenance. If the fuel remaining display will be below half, you can refill the fuel more than 15 litres certainly.</li> <li>If you cannot refill the fuel due to large amount of the remaining fuel, start the engine and drive the vehicle enough to reduce the fuel level to approximately half tank.</li> </ul>

	Screen	Cause	Solution (Reference)
	N SHIFT POSITION SELECTED	• The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the select position is in the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.	<ul> <li>When you start the vehicle, be sure to check the select position indicator and make sure the select position is in the "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE) position. Then, please depress the accelerator pedal. Refer to "Select position indicator" on page 7-18.</li> </ul>
6	BRAKE APPLY BRAKE WHILE SHIFTING	• The selector lever has been operated when the select position is in "P" (PARK) posi- tion and the brake pedal is not depressed.	• Operate the selector lever while depressed firmly on the brake pedal.

The operation status of each system is displayed on the information screen. Refer to the appropriate page for the system for further details.

Screen	System operation status	Reference
<b>جک</b> ر CHARGE COMPLETE	• When charging of the drive battery is completed.	Refer to "Charging" on page 3-2.
LOCK SNOW NORMAL	• When "NORMAL" mode of S-AWC is selected	Refer to "S-AWC drive mode" on page 7-24.

Screen	System operation status	Reference
LOCK SNOW NORMAL	• When "SNOW" mode of S-AWC is selected	Refer to "S-AWC drive mode" on page 7-24.
LOCK SNOW NORMAL	• When "LOCK" mode of S-AWC is selected	Refer to "S-AWC drive mode" on page 7-24.
ECO MODE	• When the mode is changed by the ECO mode switch.	Refer to "ECO mode switch" on page 6-63.
	• When the EV priority mode is activated.	Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.
र्ट्	• When the battery save mode is activated.	Refer to "Battery save mode" on page 7-31.
<del>ر آنان</del> ) CHARGE	• When the battery charge mode is activated.	Refer to "Battery charge mode" on page 7-32.

Instruments and controls 6-47
Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

	Screen	System operation status	Reference
	SPORT	• When the SPORT mode is activated	Refer to "SPORT mode switch" on page 7-33.
6		• When the reversing sensor system detects an obstruction.	Refer to "Reversing sensor system" on page 7-86.
		• When the parking sensors detects an obstacle.	Refer to "Parking sensors (Front/Rear)" on page 7-90.
	FCM NEAR FCM MIDDLE	• When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is activated or the timing of an alarm is changed.	Refer to "FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch" on page 7-71.
	<b>*</b>	• When the Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) is deactivated.	Refer to "FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch" on page 7-71.
	ーンデン OFF	• When the Ultrasonic misacceleration Miti- gation System (UMS) is deactivated.	Refer to "To turn on/off the UMS" on page 7-79.

6-48 Instruments and controls

Indicator lamp, warning lamp, and information screen display list

Screen	System operation status	Reference
N POSITION HELD WHEN POWER OFF	• The function that automatically shifts the select position to "P" (PARK) when the operation mode is put in OFF has been disabled.	Refer to "How to disable the function that automatically shifts the select position to "P" (PARK) when the operation mode is put in OFF" on page 7-20.

This informs you that a periodic inspection is due.

Screen	Solution	
ROUTINE MAINTENANCE REQUIRED	We recommend you to have it checked. Refer to "Service reminder" for further details on page 6-13.	

The setting for rest interval can be changed.

Screen	Solution
REST REMINDER	<ul> <li>Stop the vehicle in a safe place, stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV System, and take a rest. Use this display as rough guide for taking rests during a long drive.</li> <li>The interval from the start of your trip until this message is displayed can be set.</li> <li>Refer to "Changing the time until "REST REMINDER" is displayed" on page 6-22.</li> <li>The display and buzzer alert the driver when the set time is reached. If you continue to drive without having a rest, the buzzer sounds about every 5 minutes to encourage you to take a rest.</li> <li>In the following cases, the time driven is reached again, the buzzer and display encourage you to take a rest.</li> <li>The buzzer sounds three times.</li> <li>Put the operation mode in OFF.</li> <li>The multi information display switch is held for about 2 seconds or more.</li> </ul>

Instruments and controls 6-49

## Indicator lamps

# **Indicator lamps**

# **Turn-signal indicator** lamps/Hazard warning indicator lamps



These indicator lamps blink in the following situations.

•When the turn-signal lever is moved to activate a turnsignal lamp.

Refer to "Turn-signal lever" on page 6-62.

• When the hazard warning flasher switch is pressed to activate the hazard warning lamps.

Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 6-63.

# **High-beam indicator lamp**



This indicator lamp illuminates when the high beam is

#### Front fog lamp indicator lamp E00501901650



This lamp illuminates while the front fog lamps are on.

# **Position lamp indicator lamp**



This indicator lamp illuminates while the position lamps are on.

E00508900173

E00530101061

# **Ready indicator**



The ready indicator keeps flashing until Plug-in Hybrid EV System is activated. When the Plug-in Hybrid EV System has activated normally and the

vehicle becomes ready to run, the lamp stops flashing and stays lit. Refer to "Starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System" on page 7-15. If the indicator keeps flashing, the vehicle cannot drive.

# **Charging indicator**

This indicator flashes when the EV charging cable or quick charging cable is connected.

After that, the lamp switches to being illuminated when charging starts and goes out when charging is completed.

# **NOTE**

• Although it is possible to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System if quick charging has not finished normally, the charging indicator is continuously blinking. Refer to "Charging troubleshooting guide" on page 3-27.

# Warning lamps

E00502400147

E00502504234

# **Brake warning lamp**



This lamp illuminates when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, and goes off after a few seconds.

Always make sure that the lamp goes off before driving.

Instruments and controls 6-50

E00501800173

E00501600100

E00501701717

Warning lamps

With the operation mode in ON, the brake warning lamp illuminates under the following conditions:

- When the parking brake has been applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir falls to a low level.
- When the braking system is an abnormality.

With the operation mode in ON, a buzzer sounds under the following condition:

• The vehicle speed exceeds 8 km/h with the parking brake applied.

# 

- In the situations listed below, brake performance may be compromised or the vehicle may become unstable if brakes are applied suddenly; consequently, avoid driving at high speeds or applying the brakes suddenly. Furthermore, immediately the vehicle should be brought to a stop in a safe location and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The brake warning lamp does not illuminate when the parking brake is applied or does not turn off when the parking brake is released.
- The brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp illuminate at the same time. For details, refer to "ABS warning lamp/display" on page 7-42.

# 

- The brake warning lamp remains illuminated while driving.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
- Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.
- Should the brakes fail, use regenerative braking to reduce your speed and keep pulling the Electric parking brake switch. (Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page
- 7-4) Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop

lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

# Electric parking brake warning lamp



This warning lamp will illuminate when there is a fault in the Electric parking brake system.

Normally, this warning lamp illuminates when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, and goes off in a few seconds.

# 

• When the warning lamp remains on or does not come on, there is the possibility that the parking brake cannot be operated or released. Immediately contact the nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. When the warning lamp comes on during driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. If you inevitably have to park, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, press the electrical parking switch and place chocks or blocks.

# Check engine warning lamp



E00568900227

E00502602938 This lamp is a part of an onboard diagnostic system which monitors the emissions, engine control system.

If a problem is detected in one of these systems, this lamp illuminates or flashes.

Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible.

This lamp will also illuminate when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, and goes off after the Plug-in Hybrid EV System has started. If it does not go off after the

#### Warning lamps

Plug-in Hybrid EV System has started, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

# 

- Prolonged driving with this lamp on may cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability.
- If the lamp does not illuminate when the operation mode is put in ON, we recommend you to have the system checked.
- If the lamp illuminates while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating, avoid driving at high speeds and have the system inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

# **W**NOTE

• The engine electronic control module accommodating the onboard diagnostic system has various fault data (especially about the exhaust emission) stored.

This data will be erased if a auxiliary battery cable is disconnected which will make a rapid diagnosis difficult. Do not disconnect a auxiliary battery cable when the check engine warning lamp is ON. Auxiliary battery charge warning lamp



This warning lamp will illuminate when there is a problem with the charging system for the auxiliary battery.

E00502702287

Normally, when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, this warning lamp will illuminate. Then, when the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is started and the ready indicator illuminates, the warning lamp will go out.

# 

- If the warning lamp stays on after the ready indicator illuminates, there may be a problem with the charging system for the auxiliary battery.
- Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
- Do not charge the auxiliary battery.

# Plug-in Hybrid EV System warning lamp



This warning lamp will illuminate when there is a fault at the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.

Refer to "Service precautions" on page 11-2.

Normally, this warning lamp illuminates when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, and goes off after a few seconds.

# **ACAUTION**

• If the warning lamp illuminates and "EV SYSTEM SERVICE REQUIRED STOP SAFELY" warning is displayed on the multi information display while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is running, park your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point to have the system checked.



6-52 Instruments and controls

#### Information screen display

# Regenerative brake warning lamp



This warning lamp will illuminate when the regenerative brake cannot be used, while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating.

E00537200048

The warning is also displayed on the multi information display.

Normally, this warning lamp illuminates when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, and goes off after the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is activated.

# 

• If the lamp illuminates while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating, we recommend you to have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Information screen display

E00524601423

E00524701525

#### Brake warning display



This warning is displayed if you drive with the parking brake still applied. The warning lamp in the instrument cluster only illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

# 

• If a vehicle is driven without releasing the parking brake, the brake will be overheated, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.

If this warning is displayed, release the parking brake.



When the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, if the brake fluid is low, this warning is displayed.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster also illuminates.

# 

- If this warning stays illuminated and does not go out while driving, there is a danger of ineffective braking. If this happens, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and we recommend you to have it checked.
- If the brake warning display is displayed and the brake warning lamp and the ABS warning lamp are illuminated at the same time, the braking force distribution function will
- not operate, so the vehicle may be destabilised during sudden braking. Avoid sudden braking and high-speed driving, stop the vehicle in a safe place, and we recommend you to have it checked.
- The vehicle should be brought to a halt in the following manner when brake performance has deteriorated.
- Depress the brake pedal harder than usual. Even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke, keep it pressed down hard.

Instruments and controls 6-53

# 

• Should the brakes fail, use regenerative brake to reduce your speed and keep pulling the Electric parking brake switch. (Refer to "Electric parking brake" on page 7-4)

Depress the brake pedal to operate the stop lamp to alert the vehicles behind you.

# 6 Oil pressure warning display



If the engine oil pressure drops while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating, the warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

# 

- If the vehicle is driven while the engine oil is low, or the oil level is normal but the warning is displayed, the engine may burn out and be damaged.
- If the warning is displayed while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating, immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and check the engine oil level.

# 

• If the warning is displayed while the engine oil level is normal, have it inspected.

E00506005410

# Combination headlamps and dipper switch

# Headlamps

# W NOTE

- When entering a country in which vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which your vehicles is supplied, necessary measures have to be taken to avoid dazzling oncoming traffic. However, headlamps on this vehicle do not need any adjustment.
- Do not leave the lights on for a long time while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is stationary (not operating). A run-down auxiliary battery could result.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy, but this does not indicate a functional problem.

When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have checked.

#### Rotate the switch to turn on the lamps.



OFF	All lamps off {except for daytime running lamps}
AUTO	With the operation mode of the power switch is in ON, head- lamps, position, tail, licence plate, instrument panel lamps and down- light turn on and off automatically in accordance with outside light level. {Daytime running lamps will go on while the tail lamps are off.} All lamps go off automatically when the operation mode is put in OFF.
3005	Position, tail, licence plate, instru- ment panel lamps and downlight on
≣D	Headlamps and other lamps go on

6-54 Instruments and controls

#### **W**NOTE

• The sensitivity of the automatic on/off control can be adjusted. For further information, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- When the headlamps are turned off by the automatic on/off control with the operation mode in ON, the front fog lamps also go off. When the headlamps are subsequently turned back on by the automatic on/off control, the front fog lamps also come on.
- Do not cover the sensor (A) for the automatic on/off control by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen.



• If the lamps do not turn on or off with the switch in the "AUTO" position, manually operate the switch and we recommend you to have your vehicle checked.

# Lamps (headlamps, fog lamps, etc.) auto-cutout function

- If the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF or ACC while the lamp switch is in the "≣D" position, the lamps will turn off automatically when the driver's door is opened.
- If the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF or ACC while the lamp switch is in the "≣D" position, the lamps will remain on for about 3 minutes while the driver's door is shut and will then automatically turn off.

## W NOTE

details.

- The lamp auto-cutout will not function when the lamp switch is in the "FOOE" position.
- The lamp auto-cutout function can also be disabled.
- For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for

# When you want to keep the lamps on:

- 1. Turn the lamp switch in the "OFF" position while the operation mode of the power switch is in OFF or ACC.
- 2. Turn on the lamps with the switch in the "EDOE" or "≣D" position again, then the

lamps will remain on.

# LED headlamp warning lamp\*

This warning lamp will illuminate when there is a fault in the LED headlamps. Also, "LED HEADLIGHT SERVICE REQUIRED" is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display for the driver.



# **NOTE**

• If the warning lamp illuminates, there may be a fault on the unit. Have the vehicle checked at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

## Lamp monitor buzzer

If the driver's door is opened when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ACC or OFF with the lamps illuminated, a buzzer will sound to remind the driver to turn off the lamps.

The buzzer will automatically stop if the auto-cutoff function is activated, the lamp switch is turned off, or the door is closed.

# **Daytime running lamps**

E00530601226

E00506101631

The daytime running lamps come on when the operation mode is ON and the lamp switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position and the tail lamps are off.

# 

 If the lamp switch is in the "≦D05" or "≣D" position, or if the tail lamps are on when the lamp switch is in the "AUTO" position, the daytime running lamps come on as position lamps.

# Dipper (High/Low beam change)

When the lamp switch is in the " $\equiv$ D" position, the beam changes from high to low (or low to high) each time the lever is pulled fully (1). While the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also illuminate.

# Headlamp flasher

#### 005063015

The high beams flash when the lever is pulled slightly (2), and will go off when it is released.

When the high beam is on, the high beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

# **NOTE**

E00506201964

- The high beams can also flash when the lamp switch is OFF.
- If you turn the lamps off with the headlamps set to highbeam, the headlamps are automatically returned to their low-beam setting when the lamp switch is next turned to the "\vec{a}\mathcal{O}" position.



6-56 Instruments and controls

# Automatic High Beam (AHB)\*

E00538200117

The Automatic High Beam (AHB) switches the headlamp beams (high/low) when the sensor (A) senses a illuminant such as lights of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle or a street lamp.



# 

• The headlamp beams (high/low) may not be switched automatically under certain circumstances. Do not overestimate the system. It is the responsibility of the driver to switch the headlamp beams (high/low) manually to suit each driving condition.

Refer to "Dipper (High/Low beam change)" on page 6-56.

# How to use the AHB

 Rotate the lamp switch to "≣D" position or "AUTO" position when the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating.
 Press the AHB switch.



The AHB is activated and the indicator will illuminate.

If the AHB switch is pressed again, the AHB will be deactivated and AHB indicator will go off.



# **NOTE**

E00551500377

- If the headlamps are on when the lamp switch is in the "AUTO" position, the AHB works.
- You can switch the headlamp beams (high/low) manually by operating the lever even if the AHB is working. Refer to "Dipper (High/Low beam change)"

on page 6-56. If the lever is operated manually, the AHB indicator will go off and the AHB will be deactivated.

AHB 11 be

Refer to "Manual switching" on page 6-57

• The AHB is not deactivated when you pull the lever slightly (operation of the headlamp flasher).

#### Manual switching

#### Switching to low beam

- 1. Pull the turn signal lever toward you.
- 2. The AHB indicator will go off.
- 3. The AHB switch is pressed again, the AHB will activated.

#### Switching to high beam

- 1. Pull the turn signal lever toward you.
- 2. The AHB indicator will go off and the high beam indicator illuminates.

3. The AHB switch is pressed again, the AHB will activated.

#### Automatic switching conditions

E00551600046

The high beam headlamps illuminate when all of the following conditions are met:

- Your vehicle speed exceeds approximately 40 km/h.
- It is dark ahead of your vehicle.
- There are no vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles, or none of their exterior lamps are illuminating.

The low beam headlamps illuminate when any of the following conditions occur:

- Your vehicle speed does not exceed approximately 30 km/h.
- It is bright ahead of your vehicle.
- An exterior lamp of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is illuminating.

## **NOTE**

- The headlamps may not be switched from high beam to low beam under the following circumstances.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is hindered by any object such as continuous bends, elevated median/island, traffic signs, roadside trees.

# 

- Your vehicle passes an oncoming vehicle suddenly on a bend with poor visibility.
- Another vehicle crosses ahead of your vehicle.
- The headlamps may remain at low beam (or be switched from high beam to low beam) when a reflective object (e.g. street lamp, traffic signal, noticeboard and signboard) reflects light.
- Any of the following factors may influence the headlamp beam switching timing:
- How brightly the exterior lamps of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle illuminate.
- Movement or direction of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle.
- Only right or left exterior lamp of a vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is illuminating.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is a motorcycle.
- Road conditions (gradient, bends and road surface).
- The number of occupants and luggage load.
- The AHB recognises environmental conditions by sensing a light source ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, you may feel like something is not quite right when the headlamp beams are switched automatically.
- The system may not detect a light vehicle such as a bicycle.

# **NOTE**

- The system may not detect an ambient brightness precisely. This causes the traffic to be dazzled by high beam or the low beam to be maintained. In such cases, you should switch the headlamp beams manually.
- In bad weather (heavy rain, fog, snow or sandstorm).
- The windscreen is dirty or fogged up.
- The windscreen is cracked or broken.
- The sensor is deformed or dirty.
- A light, which is similar to the headlamps or tail lamps, is shining around your vehicle.
- A vehicle in front or oncoming vehicle is driven without lights, the exterior lamps are dirty or discoloured, or the direction of the headlamp beams is adjusted improperly.
- It becomes dark and bright suddenly and continuously around your vehicle.
- Your vehicle is driven on uneven surfaces.
- Your vehicle is driven on a winding road.
- A reflective object such as a noticeboard or a mirror reflects a light ahead of your vehicle.
- When lamps of the vehicle in front or headlamps of an oncoming vehicle blend into the other lamps.
- The rear end of a vehicle in front (such as a container truck) reflect a strong light.
- Your vehicle's headlamp is broken or dirty.
  Your vehicle is inclined due to a flat tyre or towing.

6-58 Instruments and controls

#### W NOTE

- The warning display appears. (Refer to "System problem warning" on page 6-59.
- Observe the precautions below to maintain good usage conditions:

• Do not attempt to disassemble the sensor.

- Do not affix a sticker or label on the windscreen near the sensor.
- Avoid overload.
- Do not modify your vehicle.

• When the windscreen is replaced, use the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts.

## System problem warning

E00551700089

If a problem occurs with the system, the following warning display will appear to the type of the problem.

#### ■ The AHB deactivation due to fault

If a failure is detected in the system, the following warning display will appear and the AHB will automatically be turned off. If the warning display remains even after the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF and then turned back to ON, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. [When the AHB is malfunctioning]



[When the sensor is malfunctioning]



# W NOTE

• If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely high temperature when parking the vehicle under a blazing sun, the "AHB SERVICE REQUIRED" warning display may appear.

If the warning display remains even after the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, please contact a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. Combination headlamps and dipper switch

#### Sensor is too hot or cold

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor, the following warning display will appear.

After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.

If the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, there is a possibility that the AHB has a malfunction. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for inspection of the system.



Instruments and controls 6-59

#### ■ Windscreen is dirty

# Welcome light

If the AHB determines that its performance has been degraded, the warning display will appear.

This can occur when

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the windscreen of the sensor portion.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.

When the sensor performance returns, the AHB will resume operation.

If the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, there is a possibility that the sensor has a malfunction. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for inspection of the sensor.



This function turns on the position and tail lamps for about 30 seconds after the UNLOCK switch on the remote control transmitter is pressed when the combination headlamps and dipper switch is in the "OFF" or "AUTO" position. The welcome light function will operate only when it is dark outside the vehicle.

# W NOTE

- While the welcome light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
- Push the LOCK switch on the remote control transmitter.
- Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "∃005" or "≣D" position.
  Put the operation mode of the power switch in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
  The headlamps can be set to come on in the low beam setting.
- The welcome light function can be deactivated.

# V NOTE

E00528902535

For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for

details.

# **Coming home light**

E00529002227

This function turns on the headlamps in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds after the operation mode is put in OFF.

- 1. Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "OFF" or "AUTO" position.
- 2. Put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF.

6-60 Instruments and controls

Headlamp levelling

3. Within 60 seconds of putting the operation mode in OFF, pull the turn signal lever towards you.



4. The headlamps will come on in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds. After the headlamps go off, the headlamps can be turned on again in the low beam setting for about 30 seconds by pulling the turn signal lever towards you within 60 seconds of putting the operation mode in OFF.

To turn on the headlamps again after 60 seconds of putting the operation mode in OFF, repeat the process from step 1.

#### W NOTE

While the coming home light function is operating, perform one of the following operations to cancel the function.
Pull the turn signal lever towards you.

# W NOTE

- Turn the combination headlamps and dipper switch to the "ᢓ0₫£" or "≣D" position.
  Put the operation mode in ON.
- It is possible to modify functions as follows:
- The time that the headlamps remain on can
- be changed.The coming home light function can be
- deactivated. For further information, please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.
- Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

# Headlamp levelling

E00517400031

E00517502443

# Headlamp levelling switch (except for vehicle with LED headlamps)

The angle of the headlamp beam varies depending upon the load carried by the vehicle.

6

The headlamp levelling switch can be used to adjust the headlamp illumination distance (when the lower beam is illuminated) so that the headlamps' glare does not distract other drivers.

Set the switch according to the following table.



#### Instruments and controls 6-61

## Turn-signal lever

# **ACAUTION**

• Always perform adjustments before driving. Do not attempt to adjust while driving, as it could cause an accident.

	Vehicle condition	Switch position
6		" <b>0</b> "
		" <b>0</b> "
		"1"
		"2"
		"2"

Switch position 1-

5 passengers (including driver) Switch position 2-

5 passengers (including driver) + Full luggage loading / Driver + Full luggage loading

# Automatic headlamp levelling (vehicles with LED headlamps)

This mechanism automatically adjusts the direction of the headlamps (beam position) depending on changes in the condition of the vehicle, such as the number of occupants or luggage weight. When the headlamps are illuminated with the operation mode of the power switch in ON, the beam position of the headlamps is automatically adjusted when the vehicle is stopped.

# Turn-signal lever





1- Turn-signals

F00517601652

When making a normal turn, use position (1). The lever will return automatically when cornering is completed.

2- Lane-change signals

When moving the lever to (2) slightly to change a lane, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will only flash while the lever is operated.

Also, when you move the lever to (2) slightly then release it, the turn-signal lamps and indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will flash three times.

•: 1 person Full luggage loading

#### Switch position 0-

Driver only / Driver + 1 front passenger

6-62 Instruments and controls

Hazard warning flasher switch

#### **NOTE**

- If the lamp flashes unusually quickly, the bulb in a turn-signal lamp may have burned out. We recommend you to have the vehicle inspected.
- It is possible to activate the following functions:
- Flashing of the turn-signal lamps when the lever is operated with the operation mode is in ACC.
- Deactivate the turn-signal lamp 3-flash function for lane changes
- The time required to operate the lever for the 3-flash function can be adjusted.
- For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.
- Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.
- It is possible to change the tone of a sounding buzzer as the turn-signal lamps flash. Refer to "Changing the turn-signal sound" on page 6-22.

# Hazard warning flasher switch

Use the hazard warning flasher switch when the vehicle has to be parked on the road for any emergency.

E00506602633

The hazard warning flashers can always be operated, regardless of the operation mode.

Push the switch to turn on the hazard warning flashers, all turn signal lamps flash continuously. To turn them off, push the switch again.



#### **W**NOTE

• If the switch is used for a long period while the ready indicator is not illuminated, the auxiliary battery could go flat and the Plugin Hybrid EV System could be impossible to start.

# ECO mode switch

#### ECO mode is an eco-driving support system which automatically controls the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and air conditioning system to improve fuel efficiency.

When ECO mode is active, your vehicle will slowly accelerate even if pressing the accelerator pedal.

Refer to "Automatic climate control air conditioner" on page 8-6.

The ECO mode starts working by pressing the ECO mode switch when operation mode of the power switch is in ON. Push the switch again and the ECO mode will cancel. While the ECO mode is working, an ECO mode indicator will be turned on.



6

E00531801472

#### Fog lamp switch

# **NOTE**

- Even if the ECO mode is selected, after putting the operation mode of the power switch in OFF and putting in ON again, the ECO mode is set to OFF.
- Even if the ECO mode is operating, you can select normal operation of the air conditioner.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

E00506700034

E00508302038

# Fog lamp switch

#### Front fog lamp switch

The front fog lamps can be operated while the headlamps or tail lamps are on. Turn the knob in the "ON" direction to turn on the front fog lamps. An indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will also come on. Turn the knob in the "OFF" direction to turn off the front fog lamps. The knob will automatically return to its original position when you release it.



# W NOTE

- The front fog lamps are automatically turned off when the headlamps or tail lamps are turned off. To turn the front fog lamps on again, turn the knob in the "ON" direction after turning on the headlamps or tail lamps.
- Do not use fog lamps except in conditions of fog, otherwise excessive lamp glare may temporarily blind oncoming vehicle drivers.

# Wiper and washer switch

# 

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze, which may hinder visibility. Warm the glass with the defroster or rear window demister before using the washer.

E00507101218

# Windscreen wipers

#### E0051690238

## W NOTE

• To ensure a clear rearward view, the rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windscreen wipers are operating. Refer to "Rear window wiper and washer" on page 6-68.

The windscreen wipers can be operated with the operation mode of the power switch in ON or ACC.

If the blades are frozen to the windscreen or rear window, do not operate the wipers until the ice has melted and the blades are freed, otherwise the wiper motor may be damaged.



MIST- Misting function The wipers will operate once.

6-64 Instruments and controls

#### Wiper and washer switch

#### OFF- Off

- AUTO- Auto-wiper control Rain sensor The wipers will automatically operate depending on the degree of wetness on the windscreen. LO- Slow
- HI- Fast

#### Rain sensor

Can only be used when the operation mode of the power switch is in ON.

If the lever is put in the "AUTO" position, the rain sensor (A) will detect the extent of rain (or snow, other moisture, dust, etc.) and the wipers will operate automatically. Keep the lever in the "OFF" position if the windscreen is dirty and the weather is dry. Wiper operation under these conditions can scratch the windscreen and damage the wipers.



# 

• With the operation mode in ON and lever in the "AUTO" position, the wipers may automatically operate in the situations described below.

If your hands get trapped, you could suffer injuries or the wipers could malfunction. Be sure to put the operation mode in OFF, or move lever to the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.

• When cleaning the outside surface of the

6

# windscreen, if you touch on top of the rain sensor.When cleaning the outside surface of the

- windscreen, if you wipe with a cloth on top of the rain sensor.
- When using an automatic car wash.
- A physical shock is applied to the wind-screen.
- A physical shock is applied to the rain sensor.

# **W**NOTE

• To protect the rubber parts of the wipers, this operation of the wipers does not take place even if the lever is put in the "AUTO" position when the vehicle is stationary and the ambient temperature is about 0 °C or lower. Wiper and washer switch

# **NOTE**

- Do not cover the sensor by affixing a sticker or label to the windscreen. Also, do not put any water-repellent coating on the windscreen. The rain sensor would not be able to detect the extent of rain, and the wipers might stop working normally.
- In the following cases, the rain sensor may be malfunctioning.
- For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- When the wipers operate at a constant interval despite changes in the extent of rain.
- When the wipers do not operate even though it is raining.
- The wipers may automatically operate when things such as insects or foreign objects are affixed to the windscreen on top of the rain sensor or when the windscreen is frozen. Objects affixed to the windscreen will stop the wipers when the wipers cannot remove them. To operate the wipers again, move the lever in the "LO" or "HI" position. Also, the wipers may operate automatically due to strong direct sunlight or electromagnetic wave. To stop the wipers, place the lever in the "OFF" position.
- Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when replacing the windscreen or reinforcing the glass around the sensor.

#### To adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor

With the lever in the "AUTO" (rain sensor) position, it is possible to adjust the sensitivity of the rain sensor by turning the knob (B).



"+"- Higher sensitivity to rain "-"- Lower sensitivity to rain

## W NOTE

- It is possible to activate the following functions:
- Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (vehicle-speed sensitive).
- Automatic operation (rain droplet sensitive) can be changed to intermittent operation (except vehicle-speed sensitive).

# W NOTE

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

6

#### 6-66 Instruments and controls

#### **Misting function**

Move the lever in the direction of the arrow and release, to operate the wipers once.

Use this function when you are driving in mist or drizzle.

The wipers will operate once if the lever is raised to the "MIST" position and released when the operation mode of the power switch is in ON or ACC. The wipers will continue to operate while the lever is held in the "MIST" position.



The wipers will operate once if the lever is moved to the "AUTO" position and the knob (C) is turned in the "+" direction when the operation mode is in ON.



#### Windscreen washer

The windscreen washer can be operated with the operation mode of the power switch in ON or ACC.

E00507203008

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the windscreen by pulling the lever towards you. When the wipers are not in operation or in intermittent operation, by pulling the lever towards you, the wipers will operate several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed. Then about 6 seconds later, wipers operate once more.

On vehicles equipped with the headlamp washer, while the headlamps are on, the head-

#### Wiper and washer switch

lamp washer will operate once together with the windscreen washer.

Also, by releasing the lever soon after pulling it towards you, the washer fluids will be sprayed several times while the wipers are operating several times. (Intelligent washer) Then about 6 seconds later, wipers operate once more.

Intelligent washer will stop operating with any operation of the lever.



# 

• If the washer is used in cold weather, the washer fluid sprayed against the glass may freeze resulting in poor visibility. Heat the glass with the defroster or demister before using the washer.

## W NOTE

• It is possible to modify functions as follows:

Wiper and washer switch

## **W**NOTE

- Causing the wiper never to operate when washer fluid is sprayed.
- Deactivating the intelligent washer.
  Deactivating the function that operates the wipers once more about 6 seconds later.
  For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
  On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.
  Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

# Rear window wiper and washer

The rear window wiper and washer switch can be operated with the operation mode of the power switch in ON or ACC.



- INT The wiper operates continuously for several seconds then operates intermittently at intervals of about every 8 seconds
- OFF Off

The washer fluid will be sprayed onto the rear window when the knob is turned fully in either direction.

The wipers operate automatically several times while the washer fluid is being sprayed

# **NOTE**

E00507302842

• The rear window wiper will automatically perform several continuous operations if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the windscreen wipers or the rear window wiper is operating. (automatic operation mode)

After the automatic operation, the rear window wiper will stop operating if the knob is in the "OFF" position. If the knob is in the "INT" position, the rear window wiper will return to the intermittent operation.

It is possible to set the rear window wiper to perform the automatic operation only if the selector lever is put in the "R" position while the rear window wiper is operating with the knob in the "INT" position.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

• If the knob is in the "OFF" position, turn the knob to the "INT" position twice quickly to operate the rear window wiper continuously. (continuous operation mode)

Turn the knob to the "OFF" position to stop the rear window wiper continuous operation.

#### **W**NOTE

• The interval for intermittent operation can be adjusted. For further information, we recommend you

to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

## Headlamp washer switch

E00510101834

The headlamp washer can be operated with the operation mode in ON or ACC and the lamp switch at the " $\equiv D$ " position.

Push the button once and the washer fluid will be sprayed on to the headlamps.



# W NOTE

• If the operation mode is in ON or ACC and the headlamps are on, the headlamp washer operates together with the windscreen washer the first time the windscreen washer lever is pulled.

# Precautions to observe when using wipers and washers

E00507601327

• If the moving wipers become blocked partway through a sweep by ice or other deposits on the glass, the wipers may temporarily stop operating to prevent the motor from overheating. In this case, park the vehicle in a safe place, put the operation mode in OFF, and then remove the ice or other deposits.

Because the wipers will start operating again after the wiper motor cools down, check that the wipers operate before using them.

• Do not use the wipers when the glass is dry.

They may scratch the glass surface and the blades wear out prematurely.

• Before using the wipers in cold weather, check that the wiper blades are not frozen onto the glass. The motor may burn out if the wipers are used with the blades frozen onto the glass.

#### Wiper and washer switch

- Avoid using the washer continuously for more than 20 seconds. Do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty. Otherwise, the motor may burn out.
- Periodically check the level of washer fluid in the reservoir and refill if required. During cold weather, add a recommended washer solution that will not freeze in the washer reservoir. Failure to do so could result in loss of washer function and frost damage to the system components.

#### Rear window demister switch

# Rear window demister switch

The rear window demister switch can be operated when the operation mode of the power switch is in ON.

Push the switch to turn on the rear window demister. It will be turned off automatically in about 15 to 20 minutes depending on the outside temperature. To turn off the demister while it is operating, push the switch again. The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.



# W NOTE

• Do not use this switch when the ready indicator lamp is not illuminated. The auxiliary battery could go flat, making it impossible to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.

## 

E00507903151

- Since the demister requires a significant amount of power, stop the demister as soon as the window is demisted. Using it for a long time may reduce the auxiliary battery voltage, making it impossible to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.
- When the rear window demister switch is pressed, the outside rear-view mirrors are defogged or defrosted. Refer to "Heated mirror" on page 7-11.
- It is possible to change the setting to make the rear window demister operate automatically when ambient temperature becomes low while the ready indicator lamp is illuminated, even if you do not push the rear window demister switch.

It operates automatically only once after putting the operation mode in ON.

If you choose this setting, the heated mirrors will also operate automatically at the same time.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for

details.

• The demister switch is not to melt snow but to clear mist. Remove snow before use of the demister switch.

# **NOTE**

- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, use a soft cloth and wipe lightly along the heater wires, being careful not to damage the wires.
- Do not allow objects to touch the inside of the rear window glass, damaged or broken wires may result.

# Horn switch

E00508001735

Press the steering wheel on or around the "bo"mark.



6-70 Instruments and controls

# Starting and driving

Economical driving	7-2
Driving, alcohol and drugs	7-2
Safe driving techniques	7-3
Parking brake	7-3
Parking	7-7
Steering wheel height and reach adjustment	7-8
Inside rear-view mirror	7-8
Outside rear-view mirrors	7-9
Power switch	7-12
Starting and stopping the Plug-in Hybrid EV System	7-15
Selector lever (Joystick type)	7-17
Select position indicator	7-18
Electrical Parking switch	7-19
Regenerative braking level selector (paddle type)	7-22
S-AWC (Super All Wheel Control)	7-23
4-wheel drive operation	7-26
Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation	7-27
Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles	7-27
EV switch	7-28
SAVE/CHARGE mode switch	7-31
SPORT mode switch	7-33
Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)	7-34
Braking	7-36
Brake auto hold	7-37
Hill start assist	7-40
Brake assist system	7-41
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	7-41
Electric power steering system (EPS)	7-44

Active stability control (ASC)	7-45
Cruise control*	7-47
Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)*	7-52
Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)*	
Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)*	7-76
Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)*	
Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)*	
Reversing sensor system*	
Parking sensors (Front/Rear)*	
Multi Around Monitor	
Cargo loads	

#### Economical driving

# Economical driving

# Idling

E00600102422

For economical driving, there are some technical requirements that have to be met. The prerequisite for low fuel consumption is a properly adjusted engine. In order to achieve longer life of the vehicle and the most economical operation, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals in accordance with the service standards.

Fuel economy and generation of exhaust gas and noise are highly influenced by personal driving habits as well as the particular operating conditions. The following points should be observed in order to minimize wear of brakes, tyres and engine as well as to reduce environmental pollution.

# Starting and acceleration

Avoid driving where the accelerator pedal is pressed way down, such as for unnecessarily sudden starts, acceleration and deceleration. Smoothly depress the accelerator pedal. Observe the speed limit and keep the speed as constant as possible while driving. Parking for a long period with the ready indicator illuminated will shorten the cruising range.

#### Speed

At higher the vehicle speed, more drive battery is consumed. Avoid driving at full speed. Even a slight release of the accelerator pedal will save a significant amount of drive battery.

# Tyre inflation pressure

Check the tyre inflation pressures at regular intervals. Low tyre inflation pressure increases road resistance and fuel consumption. In addition, low tyre pressures adversely affect tyre wear and driving stability.

## **Cargo loads**

Do not drive with unnecessary articles in the luggage compartment. Especially during city driving where frequent starting and stopping is necessary, the increased weight of the vehicle will greatly affect fuel consumption. Also avoid driving with unnecessary luggage or carriers, etc., on the roof; the increased air resistance will increase fuel consumption.

#### Air conditioning

Too much cooling/heating can affect the cruising range, so maintain an appropriate temperature to extend the cruising range.

# Driving, alcohol and drugs

E00600200070

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired even with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you have been drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated nondrinking driver, call a cab or a friend, or use public transportation. Drinking coffee or taking a cold shower will not make you sober. Similarly, prescription and nonprescription drugs affect your alertness, perception and reaction time. Consult with your doctor or pharmacist before driving while under the influence of any of these medications.

7-2 Starting and driving

# 

- NEVER DRINK AND DRIVE.
- Your perceptions are less accurate, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired.

# Safe driving techniques

E00600301775

Driving safety and protection against injury cannot be fully ensured. However, we recommend that you pay extra attention to the following:

# Seat belts

Before starting the vehicle, make sure that you and your passengers have fastened your seat belts.

# Floor mats

# 

- Keep floor mats clear of the pedals by correctly laying floor mats that are suitable for the vehicle.
- To prevent the floor mats from slipping out of position, securely retain them using the hook etc.
- Note that laying a floor mat over a pedal or laying one floor mat on top of another can obstruct pedal operation and lead to a serious accident.



# Carrying children in the vehicle

Safe driving techniques

- Never leave your vehicle unattended with the key and children inside the vehicle. Children may play with the driving controls and this could lead to an accident.
- Make sure that infants and small children are properly restrained in accordance with the laws and regulations, and for maximum protection in case of an accident.
- Prevent children from playing in the luggage compartment. It is quite dangerous to allow them to play there while the vehicle is moving.

# Loading luggage

When loading luggage, be careful not to load above the height of seats. This is dangerous not only because rearward vision will be obstructed, but also the luggage may be projected into the passenger compartment under hard braking.

# **Parking brake**

E00600503188

To park the vehicle, first bring it to a complete stop, fully apply the parking brake sufficiently to hold the vehicle.

Make sure the brake warning lamp is illuminated.

#### Parking brake

# Electric parking brake

The Electric parking brake is the system that applies the parking brake by the electric motor.

# **NOTE**

- You may hear an operation noise from the vehicle body when operating the Electric parking brake. This does not indicate a malfunction and the Electric parking brake is operating normally.
- When the auxiliary battery is weak or dead, the Electric parking brake cannot be applied or released. Refer to "Emergency starting" on page 9-2.
- You may feel the brake pedal moving when operating the Electric parking brake. This does not indicate a malfunction.

# To apply

E00642100349



- 1. Stop the vehicle completely.
- 2. Pull up the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

When the parking brake is applied, the brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster and the indicator lamp (A) on the Electric parking brake switch will come on.

# 

- Do not place any items near the Electric parking brake switch. Items may come into contact with the switch, which may unexpectedly trigger operation of the Electric parking brake.
- While the vehicle is in motion, do not apply the Electric parking brake. Doing so may cause overheating and/or premature wear of brake parts, reducing brake performance.

# **NOTE**

- In the following conditions, the brake warning lamp will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds and then go off.
- While the Electric parking brake is applied, the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF.
- While the operation mode of the power switch is in OFF, the Electric parking brake switch is pulled up.
- If the Electric parking brake must be applied in an emergency situation, pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch to apply the Electric parking brake. At that time, the following warning display will appear in the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound, however you should continue to pull and hold the Electric parking brake switch.



- When parking on steep grades, pull up the Electric parking brake switch twice (once more after the operation is completed once). The maximum effect of the parking brake will be obtained.
- If the parking brake does not hold the vehicle stationary after the foot brake is released, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### Parking brake

#### **W**NOTE

- When the operation mode of the power switch is other than ON, if the Electric parking brake is applied, the Electric parking brake indicator lamp comes on for a while.
- If the Electric parking brake switch is repeatedly operated in a short time, the following warning display will appear in the multiinformation display and the Electric parking brake will temporarily stop working. In such case, wait for approximately 1 minute until the warning display disappears, and operate the Electric parking brake switch again.



- The brake warning lamp and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch may blink. This does not indicate a malfunction, the lamps go off when/if the Electric parking brake is released.
- Depending on the situation, the Electric parking brake may be applied automatically. Refer to "Brake auto hold" on page 7-37.

#### To release

#### Manual operation



- 1. Make sure that the operation mode of the power switch is ON.
- 2. Press down the Electric parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.

#### Automatic operation

When the accelerator pedal is depressed slowly while all of the following conditions are met, the Electric parking brake is automatically released.

- The Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating.
- The select position is in the "D" (DRIVE) or the "R" (REVERSE) position.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.

When the parking brake is released, the brake warning lamp and the indicator lamp on the Electric parking brake switch go off.

Before driving, be sure that the Electric parking brake is released and brake warning lamp is off.

- After the Electric parking brake switch has been operated to apply or release the Electric parking brake, if the brake warning lamp and the indicator on the Electric parking brake switch remain blinking or the Electric parking brake warning lamp remain illuminated, the Electric parking brake system may be malfunctioning and the Electric parking brake may not be applied or released. Immediately park your vehicle in a safe place and contact the nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If a vehicle is driven without releasing the Electric parking brake, the brake will be overheat, resulting in ineffective braking and possible brake failure.
- If the brake warning lamp does not go off after the parking brake has been released, the brake system may be malfunctioning. Contact the nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### Parking brake

# 

• If the acceleration of the vehicle seems abnormally slow after the vehicle has been parked with the Electric parking brake applied in cold weather, stop the vehicle in a safe place, then apply and release the Electric parking brake. If the vehicle acceleration is still slow, contact the nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# **W**NOTE

- When the operation mode of the power switch is other than ON, the parking brake cannot be released.
- If the Electric parking brake does not automatically release, it may be released by manual operation.
- When the select position is other than "P" (PARK) position, if you try to release the Electric parking brake without depressing the brake pedal, the warning display will appear.



# 

• If you start driving without releasing the Electric parking brake, the warning display will appear.



• If the driver's foot contacts the accelerator pedal in the condition that the Electric parking brake can release by an automatic operation, the Electric parking brake may be released automatically.

## Warning display

Warning lamp



#### Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the warning lamp will come on. In addition, the warning display appears on the information screen in the multi information display. Under normal conditions, the warning lamp only comes on when the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

# 

• When the Electric parking brake warning lamp does not illuminate or remains illuminated when the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, or comes on while driving, the Electric parking brake may not be applied or released. Immediately contact the nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. For details, refer to "Electric parking brake warning lamp" on page 6-51. When parking your vehicle while the Electric parking brake warning lamp is illuminated, park the vehicle on level and stable ground, put the select position to "P" (PARK) and place chocks, blocks, or stones behind and in front of the tyres to prevent the vehicle from moving.

7-6 Starting and driving

#### Parking

# **W**NOTE

 If the following warning is displayed in the information screen in the multi information display, operate the Electric parking brake switch several times.
 After operating the switch, if the display disappears, there is no abnormality.



# Parking

To park the vehicle, firmly apply the parking brake, and then press the electrical parking switch to lock the wheels.

E00600602980

## Parking on a hill

To prevent the vehicle from rolling, follow these procedures:

#### Parking on a downhill slope

Turn the front wheels towards the kerb and move the vehicle forward until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Apply the parking brake and press the electrical parking switch.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

# Parking on an uphill slope

Turn the front wheels away from the kerb and move the vehicle back until the kerb side wheel gently touches the kerb. Apply the parking brake and press the electrical parking switch.

If necessary, apply chocks to wheels.

# Parking with the Plug-in Hybrid EV System running

Never leave the Plug-in Hybrid EV System running while you take a short sleep/rest. Also, never leave the Plug-in Hybrid EV System running in a closed or poorly ventilated place.

# 

• Leaving the Plug-in Hybrid EV System running risks injury or death from accidentally moving the selector lever or the accumulation of toxic exhaust fumes on the passenger compartment.

# Where you park

# 

• Do not park your vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust, since a fire could occur.

# When leaving the vehicle

7

Always carry the key and lock all doors and the tailgate when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Always try to park your vehicle in a well lit area.

# 

• When you leave the vehicle, be sure to stopped the Plug-in Hybrid EV System. The engine may be start suddenly by a remaining amount decline of the drive battery.

Starting and driving 7-7

Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

# Steering wheel height and reach adjustment

1. Release the lever while holding the steering wheel up.

E00600701809

- 2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
- 3. Securely lock the steering wheel by pulling the lever fully upward.

# AHA108210

A- Locked B- Release

# Inside rear-view mirror

Adjust the rear-view mirror only after making any seat adjustments so you have a clear view to the rear of the vehicle.

E00600802517



# 

• Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirror while driving. This can be dangerous. Always adjust the mirror before driving.

Adjust the rear-view mirror to maximize the view through the rear window.

# To adjust the vertical mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up and down to adjust its position.



# WARNING • Do not attempt to adjust the steering

wheel while you are driving the vehicle.

7-8 Starting and driving

Outside rear-view mirrors

# To adjust the mirror position

It is possible to move the mirror up/down and left/right to adjust its position.



# To reduce the glare

When the headlamps of the vehicles behind you are very bright, the reflection factor of the rear-view mirror is automatically changed to reduce the glare.



When the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON, the reflection factor of the mirror is automatically changed.

# W NOTE

• Do not hang items on, or spray glass cleaner on the sensor (1), as reduced sensitivity could result.

# **Outside rear-view mirrors**

#### E00600900628

# To adjust the mirror position

E00601002268

The outside rear-view mirrors can be operated when the operation mode is put in ON or ACC.

## 

• Do not attempt to adjust the rear-view mirrors while driving. This can be danger-ous.

Always adjust the mirrors before driving.
Your vehicle is equipped with convex type mirrors.

Please take into consideration, but objects you see in the mirror will look smaller and farther away compared to a normal flat mirror.

Do not use this mirror to estimate distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

#### Starting and driving 7-9

#### Outside rear-view mirrors

1. Place the lever (A) to the same side as the mirror whose adjustment is desired.



L- Left outside mirror adjustment R- Right outside mirror adjustment

2. Press the switch (B) to the left, right, up or down to adjust the mirror position.

1-Up 2-Down 3-Right 4-Left

3. Return the lever (A) back to the middle position (•).

# Retracting and extending the outside mirrors

The outside mirror can be folded in towards the side window to prevent damage when parking in narrow areas.

E00601102722

# 

• Do not drive the vehicle with the mirror folded in.

The lack of rearward visibility normally provided by the mirror could lead to an accident.

## Retracting and extending the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch

With the operation mode in ON or ACC, push the mirror retractor switch to retract the mirrors. Push it again to extend the mirrors to their original positions.

After placing the operation mode in OFF, it is possible to retract and extend the mirrors using the mirror retractor switch for approximately 30 seconds.



7-10 Starting and driving

Outside rear-view mirrors

# **ACAUTION**

• It is possible to retract and extend the mirrors by hand. After retracting a mirror using the mirror retractor switch, however, you should extend it by using the switch again, not by hand. If you extended the mirror by hand after retracting it using the switch, it would not properly lock in position. As a result, the mirror could move because of the wind or vibration while you are driving, and this may prevent the driver's rearward visibility.

# **NOTE**

- Be careful not to get your hands trapped while a mirror is moving.
- If you move a mirror by hand or it moves after hitting a person or object, you may not be able to return it to its original position using the mirror retractor switch. If this happens, push the mirror retractor switch to place the mirror in its retracted position and then push the switch again to return the mirror to its original position.
- When freezing has occurred and mirrors fail to operate as intended, please refrain from repeated pushing of the retractor switch as this action can result in burn-out of the mirror motor circuits.

# Retracting and extending the mirrors without using the mirror retractor switch

The mirrors automatically retract or extend when the doors are locked or unlocked using the keyless entry system or the keyless operation function.

Refer to "Keyless operation system: To operate using the key-less operation function, Keyless entry system" on pages 4-9, 4-3.

# 💜 NOTE

details.

• Functions can be modified as stated below. Please consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. On vehicles equipped with Smartphone-link

Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for

- Automatically extend when the operation mode is put in ON, and automatically retract when the driver's door is opened after the operation mode in put in OFF.
- Automatically extend when the vehicle speed reaches 30 km/h.
- Deactivate the automatic extension function.

#### **Heated mirror**

# To demist or defrost the outside rear-view mirrors, press the rear window demister switch.

The indicator lamp (A) will illuminate while the demister is on.

The heater will be turned off automatically in approximately 15 to 20 minutes depending on the ambient temperature.



#### Power switch

# **W**NOTE

• The heated mirror can be set so that it can turn on automatically only once if the ambient temperature becomes low, when the operation mode is put in ON.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

# Power switch

In order to prevent theft, the Plug-in Hybrid EV System will not start unless a preregistered keyless operation key is used. (Immobilizer function)

If you are carrying the keyless operation key, you can start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.



# 

- The indicator lamp (A) will flash orange when there is a problem or malfunction in the keyless operation system. Never drive if the indicator lamp on the power switch is flashing orange. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If the power switch operation is not smooth and feels like it is sticking, do not operate the switch. Immediately contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# **W**NOTE

E00631801864

- When operating the power switch, press the switch all the way in. If the switch is not fully pressed, the Plug-in Hybrid EV System may not start or the operation mode may not change. If the power switch is pressed correctly, there is no need to hold the power switch down.
- When the battery in the keyless operation key has worn out, or the keyless operation key is out of the vehicle, a warning display will appear.



# Operation mode of the power switch and its function

OFF

The indicator lamp on the power switch turns off.

The operation mode cannot be put in OFF unless the electrical parking switch is pressed.

7

#### 7-12 Starting and driving

#### Power switch

# ACC

Electrical devices such as the audio and cigarette lighter can be operated. Can be used when the Ready indicator is off. The indicator lamp on the power switch illuminates orange.

# ON

All vehicle's electrical devices can be operated.

The indicator lamp on the power switch illuminates blue. The indicator lamp goes off when the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating.

# **W**NOTE

• Your vehicle is equipped with an electronic immobilizer.

To start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System, the ID code which the transponder inside the key sends must match the one registered in the immobilizer computer. Refer to "Electronic immobilizer (Anti-theft starting system)" on page 4-3.

# Changing the operation mode

If you press the power switch without depressing the brake pedal, you can change the operation mode in the order of OFF, ACC, ON, OFF.



# 

• When the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is not operating, put the operation mode in OFF. Leaving the operation mode in ON or ACC for a long time when the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is not operating may cause the auxiliary battery to be discharged, making it impossible to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.

# 

E00631901676

• When the auxiliary battery is disconnected, the current operation mode is memorized. After reconnecting the auxiliary battery, the memorized mode is selected automatically. Before disconnecting the auxiliary battery for repair or replacement, make sure to put the operation mode in OFF.

Be careful if you are not sure which operation mode the vehicle is in when the auxiliary battery is run down.

- The operation mode cannot be changed from OFF to ACC or ON if the keyless operation key is not detected to be in the vehicle. Refer to "Keyless operation system: Operating range for starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and changing the operation mode" on page 4-9.
- When there is the keyless operation key in the vehicle and the operation mode is not changed, the battery in the keyless operation key may have worn out. Refer to "Warning activation" on page 4-11.

# **NOTE**

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.
1. Press the electrical parking switch and lock the wheels, and then change the operation mode to OFF.
#### Power switch

# **NOTE**

 One of the other causes could be low auxiliary battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system and keyless operation will also not operate.
 Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### ACC power auto-cutout function



After approximately 30 minutes has elapsed with the operation mode in ACC, the function automatically cuts out the power for the audio system and other electric devices that can be operated with that position.

E00632801829

When the power switch operate again, the power is supplied again.

# **NOTE**

- It is possible to modify functions as follows: • The time until the power cuts out can be
- changed to approximately 60 minutes.The ACC power auto-cutout function can be deactivated.

For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# W NOTE

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

# Operation mode OFF reminder system

E00632201490



When the operation mode is in any mode other than OFF, if you try to lock the doors and tailgate by pressing the driver's or front passenger's door lock/unlock switch, or the tailgate LOCK switch, a warning display will appear, and the outer buzzer will sound and you cannot lock the doors and tailgate.

#### **Operation mode ON reminder** system

E00632301068



If the driver's door is opened with the Plug-in Hybrid EV System stopped and the operation mode in any mode other than OFF, the warning display will appear, and the operation mode ON reminder inner buzzer sounds intermittently to remind you to put the operation mode in OFF.

7-14 Starting and driving

Starting and stopping the Plug-in Hybrid EV System

# Starting and stopping the Plug-in Hybrid EV System

# Starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System

E00620701661

# 

- When the Plug-in Hybrid EV System warning lamp comes on while the READY indicator is on, avoid high-speed driving and have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible. (Refer to "Plug-in Hybrid EV System warning lamp" on page 6-52.)
- Never attempt to start the engine by pushing or pulling the vehicle.
- 1. Check that the EV charging cable is not connected to your vehicle.
- 2. Fasten the seat belt.
- 3. Make sure the parking brake is applied.4. Press and hold the brake pedal down
- firmly with your right foot.
- 5. When you press the power switch while depressing the brake pedal, the READY indicator in the meter blinks and the activation of Plug-in Hybrid EV System starts.

6. When the READY indicator changes from blinking to staying on, the startup of Plug-in Hybrid EV System is activated and the vehicle is now ready to drive.

# 

• Do not press the power switch while holding the select lever at the operated position.

# W NOTE

- Continue to depress the brake pedal until the READY indicator in the meter stays on.
- After the Plug-in Hybrid EV System has not started for a while, the brake pedal effort needed to start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System may become greater.
- If this occurs, depress the brake pedal more than usual.
- You can drive your vehicle even if the engine is stopped.
- Plug-in Hybrid EV System can be started in any operation mode.
- If the READY indicator does not come on, check the select position indicator. If the indicator is not indicating "P", press the electrical parking switch to display "P" position.
- If the READY indicator does not come on, turn the power switch to OFF once and, after a while, press the power switch to start Plugin Hybrid EV System.

# Stopping the Plug-in Hybrid EV System

1. Stop your vehicle completely.

E00620801662

- 2. Apply the parking brake firmly while depressing the brake pedal.
- 3. After pressing the electrical parking switch, press the power switch to stop Plug-in Hybrid EV System. (Refer to "Electrical Parking switch" on page 7-19)

# 

• Never stop Plug-in Hybrid EV System during running except in emergency. The effectiveness of the brake becomes very poor and the steering wheel becomes very heavy, which can easily lead to an accident.

# **W**NOTE

• Do not operate the power switch during running except in emergency. If you have to stop Plug-in Hybrid EV System in emergency during running, continue to press the power switch for 3 seconds or longer or press the power switch three times or more quickly. Plug-in Hybrid EV System stops, the operation mode turns to ACC, and the selector lever position shifts to the "P" position at very slow speed. Starting and stopping the Plug-in Hybrid EV System

#### **NOTE**

- If you press the power switch when the selector lever position is other than "P" position while your vehicle is stopped, the selector lever position automatically shifts to "P" position, Plug-in Hybrid EV System stops, and the power mode turns to "OFF".
- If the parking lock mechanism is faulty, a warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. When this warning is displayed, Plug-in Hybrid EV System cannot be stopped unless you apply the parking brake and then press the power switch. Park on a flat place with the parking brake securely applied. Have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# P LOCK MALFUNCTION WHEN PARKING, APPLY PARKING BRAKE SECURELY

# If the keyless operation key is not operating properly

Insert the keyless operation key into the key slot. Starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and changing the operation mode should be now possible.

Remove the keyless operation key from the key slot after starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System or changing the operation mode.



# **W**NOTE

• Do not insert into the key slot anything other than the keyless operation key. This could cause damage or a malfunction.

# W NOTE

E00632901237

- Remove the object or additional key from the keyless operation key before inserting the key into the key slot. The vehicle may not be able to receive the registered ID code from the registered key. Therefore, the Plug-in Hybrid EV System may not start and the operation mode may not change.
- The keyless operation key is fixed in the key slot when inserted in the illustrated direction. Simply pull out the key to remove it from the key slot.

# Keyless operation key reminder

E00633001264



If the operation mode is in OFF and the driver's door is opened with the keyless operation key in the key slot, the warning display will appear and the outer buzzer sounds for approximately 3 seconds to remind you to remove the key.

# Selector lever (Joystick type)



# Selector lever operation

The selector lever always returns to its home

E00636200130

 $( \bullet )$  position when it is released.

The position you select with the selector lever will be illuminated on the shift position panel shown in the illustration below.



Move the selector lever slowly and securely in the following method.

• To select "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE):

Move the selector lever in the direction of the arrow.

- To select "N" (NEUTRAL): Move the selector lever in the direction of the arrow and hold it for a while.
- To select "B" (REGENERATIVE BRAKE):

Move the selector lever in the direction of the arrow.

The "B" (REGENERATIVE BRAKE) position can only be selected while the select position is in "D" (DRIVE) position. When the selector lever is moved to the "B" position, the regenerative brake force will become stronger.

When the selector lever is again moved to the "B" position, the maximum regenerative brake force will be used.

7

To return to the "D" position, use the selector lever to select the "D" position.

### **NOTE**

 If you operate the selector lever to "B" twice too quickly, the regenerative brake force may not become the maximum.

# \land WARNING

• Do not replace the selector lever knob with anything other than a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE part. In addition, do not hang, attach or place any object, pouch or bag around the selector lever. The selector lever may unintentionally move resulting in an accident.

Starting and driving 7-17

#### Select position indicator

# **WARNING**

• When you shift the selector lever to "D" or "R" position, always depress the brake pedal with your right foot for your safety. Never shift the lever while depressing the accelerator pedal. Doing so will start your vehicle abruptly, which may lead to a serious accident. It may also be a cause of failure of vehicle.

#### **NOTE**

- You cannot operate the regenerative brake while the adaptive cruise control system (ACC) is operating.
- Every time operating the selector lever, be sure to check the position displayed on the indicator.
- If you perform the following operation, the buzzer may sound and the select position may automatically be shifted to "N" (NEU-TRAL) position.
- If the electrical parking switch is pressed while the vehicle is in motion.
- If the selector lever is moved to the "R" (REVERSE) position while the vehicle is moving forward.
- If the selector lever is moved to the "D" (DRIVE) position while the vehicle is moving backward.
- If the selector lever is moved to the "B" (REGENERATIVE BRAKE) position after shifted to the "R" (REVERSE) position.
- 7-18 Starting and driving

# **W**NOTE

- If you perform the following operation, the buzzer sounds and the selector lever operation is cancelled.
- When in "P" (PARK) position, the selector lever is moved without depressing the brake pedal.
- When in "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL) position, the selector lever is moved to "B" (REGENERATIVE BRAKE).
- When the operation mode in ON with the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is not operated, the selector lever is shifted to "D" (DRIVE) or "R" (REVERSE) position.
- If you shift and hold the selector lever for approximately 10 seconds or longer, the buzzer sounds.
- The buzzer stops sounding when you release the selector lever.
- If the driver's door is opened while the vehicle is stopped or is running at very low speed with the select position in other than "P" (PARK) position and the READY indicator in the meter is illuminating, the buzzer sounds. The buzzer stops sounding if you close the door or shift the selector lever to "P" (PARK).

# Select position indicator

E00636300102

This indicator displays the selector lever position in the meter.



#### **NOTE**

- When "B" position is selected, selected regenerative brake force position is also displayed at "B" position.
- You cannot operate the regenerative brake while the adaptive cruise control system (ACC) is operating.

Electrical Parking switch

# Selector lever positions

#### "P" PARK

The wheel are locked. When you park your vehicle, be sure to apply the parking brake and press the electrical parking switch.

E00636400099

#### **"R" REVERSE**

This position is to back up.

#### **"N" NEUTRAL**

No power is transmitted to the wheels. The wheels are not locked.

# 

- Never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving, you will lose regenerative braking.
- Always keep your right foot on the brake pedal when shifting into or out of "N", to minimize the risk of loss of control.

#### **"D" DRIVE**

This position is for normal driving.

# **"B" REGENERATIVE BRAKE**

This position is for the regenerative braking. You can adjust the regenerative braking force up to two levels.

- Refer to "Selector lever operation" on page 7-17.
- Refer to "Braking: When driving downhill" on page 7-36.

### 

• Sudden regenerative brake may cause the tyres to skid. Select this position according to the road conditions and vehicle speed.

#### 

- When the capacity of the drive battery is close to full or when the drive battery temperature is low, the regenerative brake will become less effective.
- In such case, depress the brake pedal strongly.

#### **W**NOTE

• If a large regenerative braking force is generated by using the selector lever or the regenerative braking level selector, the stop lamps will be automatically illuminated.

# **Electrical Parking switch**

#### E00636600075

When you park your vehicle, be sure to apply the parking brake and press the electrical parking switch to lock the wheels. The indicator on the switch illuminates in green and the select position indicator displays "P" on the information screen in the meter.







#### Electrical Parking switch

# 

- If you operate the electrical parking switch and the select lever repeatedly within a short time, the shifting from the "P" position or to the "P" position is restrained for a certain period for the system protection. In such a case, wait for a while and then perform the operation.
- If the parking lock mechanism is faulty, a warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display. When this warning is displayed, park on a flat place with the parking brake securely applied. Have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.



- If you press the electrical parking switch before your vehicle stops completely, the vehicle makes a sudden stop, which may cause injury to passengers. This also can be a cause of failure of the vehicle.
- Do not place a object around the electrical parking switch. The electrical parking switch may be pressed by the object when you place it there or when you somehow touch it. This will cause unintentional shifting to "P" or "N" position, which may lead to an accident.

# 

• Be careful not to spill beverages, etc. around the electrical parking switch. The electrical parking switch may be stuck to the pressed position when it is pressed.

#### W NOTE

• When the selector lever is shifted from the "P" position or to the "P" position, operating noise and vibration of the parking lock are felt, but this is normal.

# Electrical Parking switch reminder buzzer

If the driver's door is opened with the select position other than "P" when the vehicle is at a stop, the buzzer sounds to warn to press the electrical parking switch.

## How to disable the function that automatically shifts the select position to "P" (PARK) when the operation mode is put in OFF

Your vehicle has the function that automatically shifts the select position to "P" (PARK)

E00654900025

when the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF.

If you need to set the select position to "N" (NEUTRAL) when parking, perform the following procedure.

### **WARNING**

- Never perform this procedure in the following situations. The vehicle may move unintentionally causing a serious accident.
- When parking on a slope
- When refuelling and charging
- In adverse weather conditions, such as strong winds

# W NOTE

- On vehicles equipped with the security alarm with the interior alarm sensor, if the vehicle is moved while the security alarm is in the system armed mode after performing this procedure, the vehicle inclination detection function will activate and the alarm may be activated.
- If you want to deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function, refer to "To deactivate the vehicle inclination detection function and the interior intrusion detection function" on page 4-29.

1. Stop your vehicle completely.

2. Press the electrical parking switch while depressing the brake pedal.

7-20 Starting and driving

# Electrical Parking switch

3. Place chocks or blocks at the tyre.

#### **NOTE**

- If chocks or blocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.
- 4. Continue to press the electrical parking switch for 3 seconds or longer while depressing the brake pedal, make sure that the "P" indicator in the multi information display is blinking.





5. Move and hold the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while depressing the brake pedal until the select position indicator in the multi information display changes from blinking "P" to blinking "N".



6. Release the selector lever for a moment and then move and hold the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position again while depressing the brake pedal until the buzzer sounds.

If the following display is appeared on the information screen in the multi information display, this procedure is completed.



7. Press the power switch to stop Plug-in Hybrid EV System. Regenerative braking level selector (paddle type)

#### **NOTE**

- During parking according to the above procedure, you cannot use the function of the Remote Climate Control and charging.
- If the operation mode of the power switch is put in ON after performing the above procedure, for example to close the door windows, it is necessary to perform the above procedure again from step 4.
- The parking brake is not released automatically even if the above procedure is performed. Release the parking brake if necessary.

# Regenerative braking level selector (paddle type)

E00636700151

Regenerative braking level selector (paddle) can quickly change the regenerative brake force keeping your hand on the steering wheel when you release your foot from the accelerator pedal while driving.

By pulling the regenerative braking level selector, the brake force (amount of electrical energy to charge the drive battery) can be adjusted according to the driving condition such as before curve or a downhill.

Regenerative braking level can be switched in the 6 level from B0 (without regenerative brake force) to B5 (large regenerative brake force).

7-22 Starting and driving



# 

- If a large regenerative brake force is applied on a slippery road, tyres may skid. Always drive safely in accordance with the prevailing road condition.
- If you operate the right and left paddles simultaneously, a regenerative brake force level may not change.

### **NOTE**

- Repeated continuous operation of a paddle will continuously change the brake force levels.
- If you turn on the SPORT mode, the regenerative braking force level will automatically switch to B5. After the regenerative braking force level is switched, the regenerative braking level can be adjusted by the regenerative braking level selector.
- If you turn on the cruise control when the level B0 or B1 (smaller regenerative brake force) is selected, the level is returned to the normal level B2 automatically.
- When stronger regenerative braking is generated, the stop lamps will illuminate even when the brake pedal is not depressed.
- Under the cruise control, the level B0 or B1 cannot be selected. The buzzer sounds if you try to select these levels.
- On vehicles with the adaptive cruise control system (ACC), you cannot control the regenerative brake force level while the adaptive cruise control system (ACC) is operating. The buzzer sounds if you operate the paddles.

#### To decrease regenerative brake force

Each time you pull the "+" paddle toward you, the regenerative brake force lowers by one level.



#### To increase regenerative brake force

Each time you pull the "—" paddle toward you, the regenerative brake force rises by one level.



# To return to the normal regenerative brake force level of B2

S-AWC (Super All Wheel Control)

Pull the "+" paddle for approximately 2 seconds or longer. The select lever position indicator displays "D".



7

# S-AWC (Super All Wheel Control)

E00622601185

S-AWC is an integrated vehicle dynamics control system that helps enhance driving performance, cornering performance, and vehicle stability over a wide range of driving conditions through integrated management of the twin motor 4WD, the AYC (Active Yaw Control), the ABS and the ASC.

#### S-AWC (Super All Wheel Control)

# 

• Do not over-rely on the S-AWC. Even the S-AWC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means taking into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.

#### **Twin Motor 4WD**

This system improves vehicle stability performance and fuel economy performance during acceleration and deceleration by motors provided at front and rear wheels, respectively, controlling the distribution of a drive force between the front and rear wheels optimal for the operation of the driver.

# Active yaw control system (AYC)

The AYC is a system, with a left-right differential limiting function and yaw control function, that controls the left-right driving/braking force by managing the brake.

F00622801044

• Control of the braking force does not enhance the stopping performance of the vehicle, therefore, pay careful attention to the safety of your surroundings when driving.

# Left-right differential limiting function

The left-right differential limiting function is a function that enhances driving performance and vehicle stability by preventing idle spinning of a wheel when driving on slippery road or when the road surfaces of left and right wheels are different.

#### Yaw control function

The yaw control function is a function that enhances vehicle cornering performance and vehicle stability with management of vehicle turning power (yaw moment) by controlling the braking force when the vehicle does not turn in response to steering input, such as when the steering wheel is turned quickly or when driving on slippery road.

### S-AWC drive mode

Select the drive mode from the following three types to suit the driving conditions.

Drive mode	Function
NORMAL	This mode can be used on both dry and wet roads. The distribution of driving/brak- ing torque to each wheel is automatically controlled according to the driving con- dition.
SNOW	This mode is for driving on slippery road surfaces, such as snow-covered roads and improves stability on a slip- pery road.
LOCK	This mode is for driving where maximum traction is required. This mode is suita- ble for driving on rough roads or driving in sand or fresh snow.

7-24 Starting and driving

#### Drive mode switch

When the operation mode of the power switch is in ON, operate the drive mode switch (A) to change the S-AWC drive mode.



# 

• Use tyres of the same specified size, same type, same brand and no wear difference. If tyres of different size, type, brand and degree of wear are used, a warning of EV system abnormality may be displayed.

#### **W**NOTE

• Even if the S-AWC drive mode is selected, after turning the operation mode of the power switch OFF and turning to ON again, the S-AWC drive mode is set to "NOR-MAL".

# V NOTE

E00653200021

• The drive mode can be switched while driving or stopped.

E00653300022

#### S-AWC drive mode display



Example: "SNOW" mode is selected.

The currently selected drive mode is displayed on the multi-information display. In addition, when the drive mode is changed, the selected mode appears on the interrupt display screen of the information screen in the multi-information display.

The drive mode display will appear on the information screen for a few seconds, and then the original screen will return.

# S-AWC operation display

The S-AWC operation status can be displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.

To display the status, press the multi information display switch to change the information screen.

#### S-AWC (Super All Wheel Control)

Refer to "Information screen (when the operation mode in ON)" on page 6-9.

#### **Display example**

The S-AWC operation status is displayed.



7

#### Yaw control function display

The amount of the yaw moment is displayed as a bar graph.

- A,D- Clockwise yaw moment about the vehicle's center of gravity
- B,C- Counterclockwise yaw moment about the vehicle's center of gravity

#### Starting and driving 7-25

#### 4-wheel drive operation

#### Torque distribution function display

The torque distribution between the front and rear wheels is displayed in section E of the meter as a bar graph.

If the red line is on the front, the torque of the front motor will be high, and if it is behind it the torque of the rear motor will be high.

# **WARNING**

• Always concentrate on your driving first. Keep your eyes and mind on the road. Distractions while driving can lead to an accident.

# 4-wheel drive operation

Your vehicle has been designed primarily for use on pavement.

E00606602852

But its unique 4-wheel drive system allows you to occasionally travel on unpaved roads, to campgrounds, picnic sites, and similar locations.

Not only does this ensure better handling on dry, paved roads but also permits better traction when driving on slippery, wet or snowcovered roads and when moving out of mud. But it is not suitable for heavy off road use or towing in rough conditions.

It is particularly important to note that 4wheel drive may not give sufficient hill climbing ability and regenerative brake on

7-26 Starting and driving

steep slopes. You should try to avoid driving on steep slopes.

Also, you must exercise caution when driving on sand and mud and when driving through water because sufficient traction may not be available in certain circumstances.

Please avoid driving the vehicle through areas where the tyres may get stuck in deep sand or mud.

## 

- Do not over-rely on the 4-wheel drive vehicles. Even 4-wheel drive vehicles have limits to the system and ability to maintain control and traction. Reckless driving may lead to accidents. Always drive carefully, taking account of the road conditions.
- Improperly operating this vehicle on or off-pavement can cause an accident or rollover in which you and your passengers could be seriously injured or killed.
- Follow all instructions and guidelines in the owner's manual.
- Keep your speed low and do not drive faster than conditions.

#### **W**NOTE

- Driving on rough roads can be hard on a vehicle. Before you leave the pavement, be sure all scheduled maintenance and service has been done, and that you have inspected your vehicle. Pay special attention to the condition of the tyres, and check the tyre pressures.
- MITSUBISHI MOTORS is not responsible to the operator for any damage or injury caused or liability incurred by improper and negligent operation of a vehicle. All techniques of vehicle operation depend on the skill and experience of the operator and other participating parties. Any deviation from the recommended operating instructions above is at their own risk.
- Note that the stopping distance required of the 4-wheel drive vehicle differs very little from that of the 2-wheel drive vehicle. When driving on a snow-covered road or a slippery, muddy surface, make sure that you keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and the one ahead of you.
- The driving posture should be more upright; adjust the seat to a good position for easy steering and pedal operation. Be sure to wear the seat belt.
- After driving on rough roads, check each part of the vehicle and wash it thoroughly with water. Refer to the "Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation" section and "Maintenance" sections.

Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

#### **W**NOTE

• When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the Plug-in Hybrid EV system output to increase. In such situations, switching to "LOCK" with the drive mode switch and temporarily turning off the Active stability control (ASC) with the "ASC OFF" switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle. Refer to "Operation under adverse driving conditions: If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow" page 9-21.

# On snowy or icy roads

Set the drive mode to "SNOW" in accordance with the road conditions, and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start.

# **ACAUTION**

• Avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turning. Skidding occurs and control of the vehicle could be lost.

# 

• The use of snow tyres and/or snow traction device (tyre chains) is recommended.

• Maintain a safe distance between vehicles, avoid sudden braking, and use regenerative braking.

# Driving on sandy or rough roads

Set the drive mode to "LOCK" and then gradually depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth start. Keep the pressure on the accelerator pedal as constant as possible, and drive at low speed.

# Climbing/descending sharp grades

Your vehicle may not provide sufficient hill climbing ability and regenerative brake on steep slope. Avoid driving on steep slopes even though the vehicle is an 4-wheel drive vehicle.

# Inspection and maintenance following rough road operation

After operating the vehicle in rough road conditions, be sure to perform the following inspection and maintenance procedures:

E00606701407

- Check that the vehicle has not been damaged by rocks, gravel, etc.
- Carefully wash the vehicle with water.

Drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal in order to dry out the brakes. If the brakes still do not function properly, we recommend you to have the brakes checked as soon as possible.

- Remove the insects, dried grass, etc. clogging the radiator core.
- Check the inside of the vehicle. If water entry is found, dry the carpet etc.
- Inspect the headlamps, If the headlamp bulb is flooded with water, we recommend you to have it drained.

# Cautions on the handling of 4-wheel drive vehicles

E00606801844

# Tyres and wheels

Since the driving torque can be applied to the 4 wheels, the driving performance of the vehicle when operating in 4-wheel drive is greatly affected by the condition of the tyres.

Pay close attention to the tyres.

• Install only the specified tyres on all wheels. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 12-7.

Starting and driving 7-27

#### EV switch

- Be sure all 4 tyres and wheels are the same size and type. When it is necessary to replace any of the
  - tyres or wheels, replace all four.
- All tyres should be rotated before the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognisable.

Good vehicle performance cannot be expected if there is a difference in wear between tyres. Refer to "Tyre rotation" on page 11-11.

• Check the tyre inflation pressure regularly.

# 

• Always use tyres of the same size, type, and same brand that have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature and result in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subject to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious failures.

### Towing





# 

• Do not tow 4-wheel drive vehicles with the front or rear wheels on the ground (Type A or Type B) as illustrated. This could result in damage to the drivetrain, or unstable towing. If you tow 4-wheel drive vehicles, use Type C or Type D equipment.

# Jacking up a 4-wheel drive vehicle

# **WARNING**

• Do not turn on Plug-in Hybrid EV System or turn a jacked-up wheel when the vehicle is jacked up. The tyre in contact with the ground may turn and the vehicle may come off the jack, possibly leading to an accident. Besides, do not touch the highvoltage area.

# EV switch

AA3000823

E00653000120

To drive the vehicle without starting the engine as much as possible, the EV priority mode can be used.

This mode helps drive the vehicle at a place needed for concern of noises and exhaust gas emissions, such as residential areas etc.

To switch to the EV priority mode, press the EV switch with operation mode of the power switch in ON.

If the EV switch is pressed, you can drive the vehicle by using only the EV drive mode as much as possible, even if the accelerator pedal is roughly depressed.

To cancel the EV priority mode, press the EV switch again.

7-28 Starting and driving

#### EV switch

When the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF, the EV priority mode will be cancelled.



When switching to the EV priority mode, on the information screen in the multi information display, a screen showing the EV priority mode is displayed. The EV priority mode indication on the upper left of the screen also indicates the engine operating state. When the engine is not running, it is displayed in blue, and when the engine is running, it is displayed in gray.



- 1: Engine is not running (blue)
- 2: Engine is running (gray)

# W NOTE

• While driving the vehicle in EV priority mode, if the engine automatically starts while the vehicle is accelerating, the vehicle may accelerate more quickly.

#### • In the following conditions, the EV priority mode cannot be used even if the EV switch is pressed, a buzzer will sound and the message will appear in the multi information display. • When the remaining power in the drive battery is low.

Charge the drive battery.



7

• When the cruise control or the adaptive cruise control system (ACC) is operating.



If you want to use the EV priority mode, cancel the cruise control or the ACC.

• When the drive battery temperature is too cold.



Starting and driving 7-29

#### EV switch



Starting and driving 7-30

• When the vehicle speed of the cruise con-

If you want to use the EV priority mode, cancel the cruise control or the ACC. • When the drive battery temperature

• When the protecting device of the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operated.



# **NOTE**

• If the EV switch is pressed during the heating of the air conditioner, the message will appear in the multi information display.



• When the SAVE/CHARGE mode switch or the SPORT mode switch is pressed while driving in the EV priority mode, the mode changes to the selected mode.

If the EV switch is pressed, the mode is returned to the EV priority mode. However, the mode may not return to the EV priority mode depending on the remaining power in the drive battery.

- In any of the situations listed below, the EV priority mode continues even if the engine is automatically started.
- When the accelerator pedal is fully depressed.
- When the vehicle speed is over 130 km/h.
- When the demister switch is pressed.
- If the ambient temperature is low, the engine may start for heating when the Plug-in Hybrid EV system is started with air conditioner performed.

If you want to stop the engine running, select the EV priority mode with the operation mode of the power switch in ON before starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV system.

### **W**NOTE

- In the EV priority mode, the accelerator pedal response may be negative even if the accelerator pedal is depressed or released.
- The motor output in the EV priority mode may decrease due to the deteriorated drive battery or the ambient temperature falls. In such a case, start the engine by cancelling the EV priority mode to secure the motor output.

# SAVE/CHARGE mode switch

If you press the switch with operation mode of the power switch in ON, you can change the drive battery mode in the order of SAVE, CHARGE, OFF, SAVE.



# Battery save mode

To save the remaining power in the drive battery while driving, the battery save mode can be used. This mode helps preserve the electrical power in the drive battery for later use, such as in a residential area, or to use at your destination. The battery save mode can also be used to reduce electric power consumption

#### SAVE/CHARGE mode switch

from the drive battery during high-speed driving.

When the battery save mode is activated, the engine will start in order to preserve the remaining power of the drive battery and the vehicle will operate in the series hybrid mode or the parallel hybrid mode depending on the remaining power in the drive battery. To cancel battery save mode, press the

SAVE/CHARGE mode switch twice. When the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF, the battery save mode will be cancelled.

7

If the battery save mode is activated, the following image is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



# W NOTE

ÁJE101622

E00653700026

- The engine may stop when the vehicle stops or is running.
- Even if the battery save mode is selected, the engine may not start depending on the condition of the remaining drive battery capacity or the Plug-in Hybrid EV system control.

#### SAVE/CHARGE mode switch

### **NOTE**

 In the following conditions, the battery save mode cannot be used even if the battery save mode is selected, a buzzer will sound and the message will appear in the multi-information display.

• When the engine coolant temperature is high.

• When the remaining fuel quantity is low.

# SALE SALES

#### NOT AVAILABLE NOW

- In any of the situations listed below, the battery save mode will be automatically cancelled and the message will appear in the multi-information display.
- When the engine coolant temperature becomes high.

• When the remaining fuel quantity becomes low.



 When one of the following switches is pressed while driving in the battery save mode, the mode changes to the selected mode.
 SAVE/CHARGE mode switch

7-32 Starting and driving

• EV switch

# W NOTE

SPORT mode switch

Refer to "Battery charge mode" on page 7-32, "EV switch" on page 7-28 or "SPORT mode switch" on page 7-33. If the SAVE/CHARGE mode switch is pressed once, the mode is returned to the battery save mode.

### **Battery charge mode**

To charge the drive battery while driving, the battery charge mode can be used. It is recommended to use this mode before driving up long hills or mountain roads.

E00653800027

When the battery charge mode is activated, the engine will start to charge the drive battery to nearly full.

To cancel the battery charge mode, press the SAVE/CHARGE mode switch once.

When the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF, the battery charge mode will be cancelled.

If the battery charge mode is activated, the following image is displayed on the information screen in the multi-information display.



# **WARNING**

- When you leave the vehicle, be sure to stopped the Plug-in Hybrid EV System. Refer to "Parking" P.7-7
- Only use the battery charge mode in a well ventilated space.
- The engine will start when the vehicle is in the battery charge mode, and this can cause carbon monoxide to build up causing carbon monoxide poisoning. Be sure to use at the well-ventilated place.
- Do not use the battery charge mode near flammable objects such as dried grass or paper etc.. There is a possibility of starting a fire due to the high exhaust pipe temperature.

# 

• While the battery charge mode is activated, do not cover the front of the vehicle with anything including a car cover. Doing so could cause the engine to overheat.

### **W**NOTE

• Even if the battery charge mode is selected, the engine may not start depending on the condition of the remaining drive battery capacity or the Plug-in Hybrid EV system control.

SPORT mode switch

#### **W**NOTE

- In the following conditions, the battery charge mode cannot be used even if the battery charge mode is selected, a buzzer will sound and the message will appear in the multi-information display.
- When the engine coolant temperature is high.
- When the remaining fuel quantity is low.



#### NOT AVAILABLE NOW

- In any of the situations listed below, the battery charge mode will be automatically cancelled and the message will appear in the multi-information display.
- When the engine coolant temperature becomes high.
- When the remaining fuel quantity becomes low.



• It is recommended to use the battery charge mode before at least 20 minutes, if you climb to continue the speed of more than 100km/h or the long slope (gradient of more than 4 %) is expected. (According to a towing weight, it may not be able to continue the speed.)

# 

- When using the battery charge mode a long time with vehicle stopping under high temperature, it may not be charged.
- The charging time close to full charge of the drive battery becomes longer depending on the condition of the drive battery, a driving condition or a environment.
- The engine may stop near full charge.
- If you use the battery charge mode, in order to generate electricity using gasoline, the fuel consumption will suffer.
   We recommend you use considered environment.
- When the engine is started while parking, there is a risk of penalties related to idling stop ordinance.

You should use the battery charge mode with confirming to the relevant municipality. Also, if the engine is started, ensure there is sufficient fuel in the fuel tank so that the engine does not run out of fuel.

• When the EV switch or the SPORT mode switch is pressed while driving in the battery charge mode, the mode changes to the selected mode.

Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28 or "SPORT mode switch" on page 7-33.

If the SAVE/CHARGE mode switch is pressed twice, the mode is returned to the battery charge mode.

# **SPORT mode switch**

#### E00653900044

The SPORT mode switch is used when doing powerful sporty driving on mountain roads and uphill slope.

Quick acceleration in response to operation of the accelerator pedal and quick deceleration by strong regenerative braking force are possible.

The SPORT mode can be used when the SPORT mode switch is pressed while the READY indicator light is on.



To cancel, press the switch again or turn off the power mode.



#### Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)

If the SPORT mode is activated, the following display appears on the information screen in the multi-information display.



### 

• If a large regenerative braking force is applied, the stop lamps will be automatically illuminated.

## W NOTE

- When SPORT mode is selected, the engine will starts frequently, even if there is a large amount of remaining power in the drive battery. Also, since the response to the operation of the accelerator pedal will improve, you may feel a shock if you depress the accelerator pedal as usual.
- When the SPORT mode is selected, the regenerative brake force level automatically switches to B5. After switching, you can change to your desired regenerative brake force level with the regenerative braking force level selector.

Refer to "Regenerative braking level selector (paddle type)" on page 7-22.

- When you select the SPORT mode in the following situations, a large regenerative braking force may not work.
- 7-34 Starting and driving

# 

- When the driving battery temperature is high or low.
- When the drive battery level is full or nearly full.
- If you turn on the cruise control or the Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC) while driving in the SPORT mode, the regenerative brake force level will be "D" (B2). When the SPORT mode is returned by cancelling the cruise control or the ACC, the
- regenerative brake force level returns to B5.When the remaining fuel level is low, the
- SPORT mode cannot be used even if the SPORT mode switch is pressed.



#### NOT AVAILABLE NOW

If you want to use the SPORT mode, refuel the vehicle.

 While the following message is displayed in the multi-information display, the SPORT mode cannot be used even if the SPORT mode switch is pressed, a buzzer will sound.



# **W**NOTE

• When the remaining fuel level becomes low, the SPORT mode will be automatically cancelled and the message will appear in the multi-information display.

डा<sup>क्</sup>रिर

#### CANCELLED

If you want to use the SPORT mode, refuel the vehicle.

- When the following switch is turned on while driving in the SPORT mode, the mode changes to the selected mode.
- EV switch
- SAVE/CHARGE mode switch
- Drive mode switch
- ECO mode switch

# Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)

E00631601149

The Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) is device that uses sound to alert pedestrians of the presence of the vehicle. The system operates when the vehicle speed is about 35 km/h or less and the engine is not running.

The sound starts when the AVAS is operated with the following conditions.

Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS)

- When the vehicle speed is about 3 km/h or less with engine not running and the brake pedal is not depressed.
- When the vehicle speed is about 3 km/h to 35 km/h and engine is not running.

The sound does not start in the following cases.

- When the vehicle speed is about 3 km/h or less and the brake pedal is depressed.
- When the vehicle speed is about 35 km/h or more.
- When the select position is "P" (PARK) position.
- When the AVAS OFF indicator in the meter is illuminating.
- When the engine is running.

When the operation mode is set to "ON", the AVAS OFF indicator comes on and goes out in a few seconds.



# 

• Even if the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) sounds, pay special attention to pedestrians.

Pedestrians may not notice the oncoming vehicle, which may cause an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death.

# 

• Always confirm the indicator lamp goes off before driving.

If the indicator lamp blinks, the operation mode is put in OFF, and the operation mode is put in ON once again. It is not abnormally if the indicator lamp goes off. If the indicator lamp blinks again, have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

# AVAS OFF switch

If the operation mode is put in ON, the AVAS is automatically turned on.

The AVAS should be turned on while normal driving.

When driving on the freeway etc., it is possible to turn off by pressing the AVAS OFF switch.

If pressing the AVAS OFF switch, the audible alarm not sound and AVAS OFF indicator illuminates.

If pressing the AVAS OFF switch once again, the AVAS is activated and the AVAS OFF indicator goes off.



### **WARNING**

• Never turn the Acoustic Vehicle Alerting System (AVAS) off if there is a possibility where the pedestrian exists. 7

E00631701124

#### Braking

#### 

- If the operation mode is put in OFF, while the AVAS has been turned off, and the operation mode is put in ON once again, the AVAS is activated.
- If the AVAS OFF switch is continuously pressed after the AVAS is turned off, the incorrect operation prevention function works and then the system returns to turning on.

# D

# Braking

All the parts of the brake system are critical to safety. We recommend you to have the vehicle checked at regular intervals according to the service booklet.

E00607003397

# 

• Avoid driving habits that cause heavy braking and never "ride" the brakes by resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It causes brake overheating and fade.

#### Brake system

The service brake is divided into two brake circuits. And your vehicle is equipped with power brakes. If one brake circuit fails, the

7-36 Starting and driving

other is available to stop the vehicle. If your vehicle should lose the power assist for some reason, the brakes will still work. In these situations, even if the brake pedal moves down to the very end of its possible stroke or resists being depressed, keep depressing the brake pedal down harder and further than usual; stop driving as soon as possible and have the brake system repaired.

# 

- Do not turn off the Plug-in Hybrid EV System while your vehicle is in motion. If you turn off the Plug-in Hybrid EV System while driving, the power assistance for the braking system will stop working and your brakes will not work effectively.
- If the power assist is lost or if either brake hydraulic system stops working properly, have your vehicle checked immediately.

# Warning display

The brake warning lamp illuminates to indicate a fault in the braking system. A warning is also displayed on the multi information display. Refer to "Brake warning lamp" and "Brake warning display" on page 6-50, 6-53.

#### When brakes are wet

Check the brake system while driving at a low speed immediately after starting, especially when the brakes are wet, to confirm they work normally.

A film of water can be formed on the brake discs and prevent normal braking after driving in heavy rain or through large puddles, or after the vehicle is washed. If this occurs, dry the brakes out by driving slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal.

#### When driving downhill

#### 

• Do not leave any objects near the brake pedal or let a floor mat slide under it; doing so could prevent the full pedal stroke that would be necessary in an emergency. Make sure that the pedal can be operated freely at all times. Make sure the floor mat is securely held in place.

# 

• Put the select position to "B" (REGENERA-TIVE BRAKE) according to the grade of the slope and vehicle speed, and use the service brake in combination with the regenerative brake as required.

Brake auto hold

# **ACAUTION**

- If the brake pedal is continuously or frequently depressed on downhill roads, the service brake could overheat and the brake performance will be reduced.
- If regenerative braking is applied continuously on downhill roads, the regenerative brake may temporarily turn off.
- Effectiveness of the regenerative brake becomes weak with close to full charge of the drive battery and loses its effect at the full charge.

In this case, since the foot brake is effective, use the foot brake and slow down your vehicle speed beforehand.

The energy usage indicator stops swaying in the charge zone closer to full charge. Refer to "Energy usage indicator" on page 6-2.

In such case, drive at low speed in advance. And if needed use the foot brake to slow down vehicle speed before the vehicle speed increases.

The regenerative brake comes to be effective if the drive battery remaining power is consumed.

### Brake pad

• Avoid hard braking situations. New brakes need to be broken-in by moderate use for the first 200 km. • The disc brakes are provided with a warning device which emits a shrieking metallic sound while braking if the brake pads have reached their limit. If you hear this sound, have the brake pads replaced immediately.

# 

• Driving with worn brake pads will make it harder to stop, and can cause an accident.

# Brake auto hold

E00652000211

When the vehicle is stopped at traffic signals etc., the vehicle can be held stationary with the brake auto hold system even if you release your foot from the brake pedal. When the accelerator pedal is depressed, the

#### 

brakes are released.

- Do not overly rely on the brake auto hold system. On steep slope, depress the brake pedal firmly because the system may not hold the vehicle stationary.
- Never leave the vehicle while it is being stopped by the brake auto hold system. When leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake and put the select position to the "P" (PARK) position.

### 

• Do not use brake auto hold system when driving on slippery roads. The system may not hold the vehicle stationary and could result in an accident.

#### W NOTE

 While operating the brake auto hold system, you may hear an operation noise to increase braking force when the system detected the movement of the vehicle. This does not indicate a malfunction.

#### Brake auto hold

### How to use brake auto hold

#### To turn on brake auto hold

If the brake auto hold switch is pressed while all of the following conditions are met, the system will change to the standby state and the indicator lamp (A) on the switch comes on.

- 7
- The operation mode of the power switch in ON.
- The driver's seat belt is fastened.
- The driver's door is closed.



#### **W**NOTE

- When the brake auto hold system cannot be used, a buzzer will sound and the following warning will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.
- 7-38 Starting and driving

# V NOTE

 If this warning appears, confirm that all of the conditions for system operation are met and that there is no malfunction in the system.



• If this warning appears, fasten the driver's seat belt.



- If any of the following occur while the system is standby state, the brake auto hold system will be turned off automatically and the indicator lamp on the switch goes off. A buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.
- When the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- When the driver's door is opened.
- When there is a malfunction in the system.



### **W**NOTE

• If keeping pressing the brake auto hold switch after setting the brake auto hold to ON (stand by), the brake auto hold will return to OFF as a protection function is operated.

After returning to OFF, the brake auto hold will not be switched to ON (Stand by) even if the brake auto hold switch is pressed. To set the brake auto hold to ON, restart the Plug-in hybrid EV system and press the brake auto hold switch again.

#### Brake auto hold

#### To activate brake auto hold

When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal with the select position in any position other than "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE), the brake auto hold activates and the vehicle will be held stationary. The brake auto hold indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will come on while the system activates.



# CAUTION Release the brake pedal after the brake auto

hold indicator lamp is illuminated.

#### W NOTE

In the following situations, the brake auto hold system may not operate temporarily.
The vehicle is stopped on a slippery road.

#### W NOTE

- The vehicle was stopped while the steering wheel was turned all the way to the left or right.
- The vehicle is being turned on a parking lot turntable.
- If this occurs, the brake auto hold system will return to the normal operation if you depress the accelerator pedal and the vehicle starts moving again.
- If the following operation is performed, the brake auto hold will be deactivated and the brake auto hold indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes off.
- When putting the select position to the "P" (PARK) or "R" (REVERSE) position with depressing the brake pedal.
- When the Electric parking brake is applied by using the Electric parking brake switch.
- While the vehicle is held stationary with the brake auto hold system, the Electric parking brake will be automatically applied under the following conditions, and a buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.
  - After approximately 10 minutes has elapsed with applying the brake auto hold system.
  - When the driver's seat belt is unfastened.
- When the driver's door is opened.
- When the operation mode of the power switch is put in OFF.

## W NOTE





If the Electric parking brake cannot be applied automatically due to the system malfunction, the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. Depress the brake pedal.

7



#### To start the vehicle

Depress the acceleration pedal with the select position in any position other than "P" (PARK) or "N" (NEUTRAL).

The brakes are released, and the brake auto hold indicator lamp in the instrument cluster will go off.

#### Hill start assist

#### To turn off brake auto hold

Press the brake auto hold switch to turn off the brake auto hold. The indicator lamp on the switch goes off.

If you want to turn off the system while the brake auto hold indicator lamp is illuminated, press the switch with depressing the brake pedal.

# **NOTE**

• If the brake auto hold system is turned off without the brake pedal being depressed, a buzzer will sound and the message will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.



# Hill start assist

The hill start assist makes it easy to start off on a steep uphill slope by preventing the vehicle from moving backwards. It keeps the braking force for about 2 seconds when you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

# 

- Do not overly rely on the hill start assist to prevent backwards movement of the vehicle. Under certain circumstances, even when hill start assist is activated, the vehicle may move backwards if the brake pedal is not sufficiently depressed, if the vehicle is heavily loaded, or if the road is very steep or slippery.
- The hill start assist is not designed to keep the vehicle stopped in place on uphill slopes for more than 2 seconds.
- When facing uphill, do not rely on using the hill start assist to maintain a stopped position as an alternative to depressing the brake pedal.

Doing so could cause an accident.

• Do not turn the operation mode in ACC or OFF while the hill start assist is operating. The hill start assist could stop operating, which could result in an accident.

#### To operate

E00628001237

1. Stop the vehicle completely using the brake pedal.

E00628101498

2. Put the select position to the "D" position.

#### 💜 NOTE

• When reversing on an uphill slope, put the select position to the "R" position.

- 3. Release the brake pedal and the hill start assist will maintain the braking force applied while stopped for approximately 2 seconds.
- 4. Depress the accelerator pedal and the hill start assist will gradually decrease the braking force as the vehicle starts moving.

#### **NOTE**

- The hill start assist is activated when all of the following conditions are met.
- The Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating.
- (The hill start assist will not be activated while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is starting or immediately after the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is started.)
- The select position is in any position other than "P" or "N".
- The vehicle is completely stationary, with the brake pedal depressed.
- The parking brake is released.
- The hill start assist will not operate if the accelerator pedal is depressed before the brake pedal is released.
- The hill start assist also operates when reversing on an uphill slope.

7-40 Starting and driving

#### Warning display

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following Warning lamp/Warning display will turn on.



Warning display



# **ACAUTION**

- If the warning is displayed, the hill start assist will not operate. Start off carefully.
- Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.

Restart the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and check whether the display/indicator goes out, in which case the hill start assist is again working normally.

If they remain displayed or reappear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but the vehicle should be inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

# Brake assist system

The brake assist system is a device assisting drivers who cannot depress the brake pedal firmly such as in emergency stop situations and provides greater braking force.

E00627001793

If the brake pedal is depressed suddenly, the brakes will be applied with more force than usual.

# 

• The brake assist system is not a device designed to exercise braking force greater than its capacity. Make sure to always keep a sufficient distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front of you without relying too much on the brake assist system.

#### W NOTE

 Once the brake assist system is operational, it maintains great braking force even if the brake pedal is lightly released. To stop its operation, completely remove your foot from the brake pedal.

#### W NOTE

• When the brake assist system is in use while driving, you may feel as if the depressed brake pedal is soft, the pedal moves in small motions in conjunction with the operation noise, or the vehicle body and the steering wheel vibrate. This occurs when the brake assist system is operating normally and does not indicate faulty operation. Continue to depress the brake pedal.

Brake assist system

- You may hear an operation noise when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly while stationary. This does not indicate a malfunction and the brake assist system is operating normally.
- When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp or only active stability control warning lamp illuminate, the brake assist system in not functioning.

# Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

E00607102652

Environmental conditions can have an effect on braking. During sudden braking when there is snow, ice, oil, water etc. on the road surface, a skid may occur. In this situation, steering control and braking effectiveness is reduced and the stopping distance is increased. The vehicle may also go into an uncontrolled spin.

#### Anti-lock brake system (ABS)

The ABS helps prevent the wheels from locking during braking, thus maintaining directional stability, ensuring controllability and providing optimum braking force.

#### **Operating hints**

- Always maintain the same distance from the vehicle in front of you as you would for a vehicle not equipped with ABS.
   Compared with vehicles not fitted with ABS, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:
   Driving on gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with tyre chains installed.
- Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.
- Driving on bumpy roads or other poor driving surfaces.
- Operation of ABS is not restricted to situations where brakes are applied suddenly. This system may also operate to prevent wheel lock when you are driving over manholes, steel road-work plates, or the vehicle is driven over steps or level differences in the road, road markings, or other surfaces which are difficult for the wheels to grip.

• When the ABS is activated, you may feel the brake pedal pulsation and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear a characteristic noise. At this time, you may feel as if the pedal attempts to resist being depressed. This is a normal result of the ABS operation, and does not indicate a problem.

If this situation occurs, depress the brake pedal more firmly in order to operate the ABS. Do not pump the brake. This will result in reduced braking performance.

• You will hear the operation sound of the motor coming from the Plug-in Hybrid EV System compartment immediately following start off after starting the Plug-in Hybrid EV System. If the brake pedal is depressed at that moment, a brake pedal pulsating is felt.

This pulsation is due to the self-diagnosis operation of the ABS and does not indicate a malfunction.

• The ABS becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of about 10 km/h. It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below about 5 km/h.

# 

- Even the ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. It cannot for instance avoid accidents that may result from excessive speed on bends or following another vehicle too closely or aquaplaning. It should remain the driver's task to observe safety precautions to judge speeds and brake applications correctly in such conditions.
- Be sure to use tyres of the same type and size on 4 wheels.

If tyre types or sizes are mixed, ABS may not function normally.

- Never install a limited slip differential, which is not MITSUBISHI MOTORS GEN-UINE parts, as the ABS may not function normally.
- We recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

E00607202321

#### **ABS warning lamp / display**

Warning lamp



7-42 Starting and driving

#### Warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the ABS warning lamp will come on and the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display. Under normal conditions, the ABS warning lamp only comes on when the operation mode is put in ON and goes off a few seconds later.

# 

- Any of the following warning lamp/display behaviour indicates that the ABS is not functioning and only the standard brake system is working. (The standard brake system is functioning normally.) If this happens, take your vehicle to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- When the operation mode is put in ON, the warning lamp does not come on or it remains on and does not go off
- The warning lamp comes on while driving
- The warning display appears while driving

# If the warning lamp / display illuminate while driving

#### If only the ABS warning lamp/display illuminate

- Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. Restart the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and check to see whether the lamp goes out after a few minutes driving; if it then remains off during driving, there is no problem.
- However, if the lamp does not go out, or if it lights up again when the vehicle is driven, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked as soon as possible.
- If you start Plug-in Hybrid EV System when the auxiliary battery voltage is insufficient, ABS warning lamp/display may illuminate, but this is not a failure of ABS. When the drive battery is charged, the auxiliary battery is also charged, and the warning lamp/display will go out. If the warning lamp/display will go out. If the warning lamp/display continues illuminating even after the battery is sufficiently charged or the warning lamp/display illuminates frequently ,have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### If the ABS warning lamp / display and brake warning lamp / display illuminate at the same time

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)



Warning display



The ABS and brake force distribution function may not work, so hard braking could make the vehicle unstable.

Avoid hard braking and high-speed driving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Electric power steering system (EPS)

## W NOTE

• The ABS warning lamp and brake warning lamp illuminate at the same time and the warning displays appear alternately on the information screen in the multi information display.

# After driving on icy roads

After driving on snowy roads, remove any snow and ice which may have become adhered to the wheel areas.

E00618801391

When doing this, be careful not to damage the wheel speed sensors (A) and cables located at each wheel on vehicles equipped with an ABS.



# Electric power steering system (EPS)

E00629201294

The power steering system operates while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating. It helps reduce the effort needed to turn the steering wheel.

The power steering system has mechanical steering capability in case the power assist is lost. If the power assist is lost for some reason, you will still be able to steer your vehicle, but you will notice it takes much more effort to steer. If this happens, have your vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# **AWARNING**

• Do not stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV System while the vehicle is moving. Stopping the Plug-in Hybrid EV System would make the steering wheel extremely hard to turn, possibly resulting in an accident.

# W NOTE

- During repeated full-lock turning of the steering wheel (for example, while you are manoeuvring the vehicle into a parking space), a protection function may be activated to prevent overheating of the power steering system. This function will make the steering wheel gradually harder to turn. In this event, limit your turning of the steering wheel for a while. When the system has cooled down, the steering effort will return to normal.
- If you turn the steering wheel while the vehicle is stationary with the headlamps on, the headlamps may become dim. This behaviour is not abnormal. The headlamps will return to their original brightness after a short while.

# Electric power steering system warning display



If there is a malfunction in the system, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.

7

#### 7-44 Starting and driving

# 

• If the warning display appears while the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating, have the vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

It may become harder to turn the steering wheel.

# Active stability control (ASC)

The active stability control (ASC) takes overall control of the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function to help maintain the vehicle's control and traction. Please read this section in conjunction with the page on the anti-lock brake system, traction control function and stability control function.

Anti-lock brake system (ABS)  $\rightarrow$  P.7-41 Traction control function  $\rightarrow$  P.7-45 Stability control function  $\rightarrow$  P.7-45

# 

• Do not over-rely on the ASC. Even the ASC cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle.

This system, like any other system, has limits and cannot help you to maintain traction and control of the vehicle in all circumstances. Reckless driving can lead to accidents. It is the driver's responsibility to drive carefully. This means into account the traffic, road and environmental conditions.

- Be sure to use the same specified type and size of tyre on all 4 wheels. Otherwise, the ASC may not work properly.
- Do not install any aftermarket limited slip differential (LSD) on your vehicle. The ASC may stop functioning properly.

# W NOTE

- An operation noise may be emitted from the Plug-in Hybrid EV System compartment in the following situations. The sound is associated with checking the operations of the ASC. At this time, you may feel a shock from the brake pedal if you depress it. These do not indicate a malfunction.
- When the operation mode is put in ON.
- When the vehicle is driven for a while after the Plug-in Hybrid EV System is turned on.

# **NOTE**

• When the ASC is activated, you may feel a vibration in the vehicle body or hear a whining sound from the Plug-in Hybrid EV System compartment.

Active stability control (ASC)

This indicates that the system is operating normally. It does not indicate a malfunction.

• When the anti-lock brake system warning lamp is illuminated, the ASC is not active.

#### Traction control function

00087

On slippery surfaces, the traction control function prevents the drive wheels from spinning excessive, thus helping the vehicle to start moving from a stopped condition. It also provides sufficient driving force and steering performance as the vehicle turns while pressing the acceleration pedal.

# 

• When driving a vehicle on a snowy or icy road, be sure to install snow tyres and drive the vehicle at moderate speeds.

#### **Stability control function**

E00619101098

The stability control function is designed to help the driver maintain control of the vehicle on slippery roads or during rapid steering

#### Active stability control (ASC)

maneuvers. It works by controlling the Plugin Hybrid EV System output and the brake on each wheel.

# 

• The stability control function operates at speeds of about 15 km/h or higher.

#### ASC OFF switch

The ASC is automatically activated when the operation mode is put in ON. You can deactivate the system by pressing down the ASC OFF switch for 3 seconds or longer.

When the ASC is deactivated, the  $\frac{1}{28}$  indicator will turn on. To reactivate the ASC, momentarily press the ASC OFF switch; the  $\frac{1}{28}$  indicator is turned off.



# 

- For safety reasons, the ASC OFF switch should be operated when your vehicle is stopped.
- Be sure to keep the ASC on while driving in normal circumstances.
- In case you turn off the ASC to move out from mud or sand etc., press the ASC OFF switch to activate the ASC quickly after moving out, and do not turn off the ASC unless it is necessary.
- If it continues racing the tyre with depressing the accelerator pedal too much while ASC is turned off, the parts such as transaxle may be damaged and it could lead to an unexpected accident.

# W NOTE

E00619201998

• When moving out of mud, sand or fresh snow, pressing the accelerator pedal may not allow the Plug-in Hybrid EV System output to increase. In such situations, switching to "LOCK" with the drive mode switch and temporarily turning off the Active stability control (ASC) with the ASC OFF switch will make it easier to move out your vehicle. Refer to "Operation under adverse driving conditions: If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow" page 9-21.

• Using the ASC OFF switch turns off both the stability control function and the traction control function.

# W NOTE

• If you continue to press the ASC OFF switch after the ASC is turned off, the "mistaken operation protection function" will activate and the ASC will turn back on.

# ASC operation indicator or ASC OFF indicator

E00619301771

- ASC operation indicator The indicator will blin
  - The indicator will blink when the ASC is operating.
- ASC OFF indicator
- This indicator will turn on when the ASC is turned off with the ASC OFF switch.

# **≜**CAUTION

• When \$\overline\$ indicator blinks, ASC is operating, which means that the road is slippery or that your vehicle's wheels are beginning to slip. If this happens, drive slower with less accelerator input.

7-46 Starting and driving

# 

- If the temperature in the braking system continues to increase due to continuous brake
- control on a slippery road surface, the  $\frac{1}{28}$  indicator will blink. To prevent the brake system from overheating, the brake control of the traction control function will be temporarily suspended.

The Plug-in Hybrid EV System control of the traction control function and normal brake operation will not be affected. Park your vehicle in a safe place. When the temperature in the braking system has come

down, the  $\frac{1}{2}$  indicator will be turned off and the traction control function will start operating again.

# W NOTE

• The 👼 indicator may turn on when you start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System. This means that the battery voltage momentarily dropped when the Plug-in Hybrid EV System was started. It does not indicate a malfunction, provided that the indicator goes out immediately.

# ASC warning lamp/display

If an abnormal condition occurs in the system, the following warning lamp/warning display will turn on.

#### Warning lamp

ASC operation indicator

#### Warning display



# **ACAUTION**

• The system may be malfunctioning. Park your vehicle in a safe place and stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV System. Restart the Plug-in Hybrid EV System and check whether the display/indicator goes out. If they go out, there is no abnormal condition. If they do not go out or appear frequently, it is not necessary to stop the vehicle immediately, but we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

# Cruise control\*

#### E00609102614

Cruise control\*

Cruise control is an automatic speed control system that keeps a set speed. It can be activated at approximately 40 km/h or more.

# 

- When you do not wish to drive at a set speed, turn off the cruise control for safety.
- Do not use cruise control when driving conditions will not allow you to stay at the same speed, such as in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, wet, slippery, on a steep downhill slope.

# **W**NOTE

- Cruise control may not be able to keep your speed on uphills or downhills.
- Your speed may decrease on a steep uphill. You may use the accelerator pedal if you want to stay at your set speed.
- Your speed may increase to more than the set speed on a steep downhill. You have to use the brake to control your speed. As a result, the set speed driving is deactivated.
- The regenerative level B0 or B1 cannot be selected under the cruise control. The buzzer sounds if you try to select these levels.

#### Cruise control\*

# **Cruise control switches**



- A- CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch Used to turn on and off the cruise control.
- B- "SET -" switch Used to reduce the set speed and to set the desired speed.
- C- "RES +" switch

7

Used to increase the set speed and to return to the original set speed.

**D- "CANCEL" switch** Used to deactivate the set speed driving.

#### **W**NOTE

• When operating the cruise control switches, press the cruise control switches correctly. The set speed driving may be deactivated automatically if two or more switches of the cruise control are pressed at the same time.

#### To activate

1. With the operation mode in ON, press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) to turn on the cruise control. The indicator display in the meter cluster will come on.

E00609302717



Indicator display



 Accelerate or decelerate to your desired speed, then push down and release the "SET -" switch (B). The vehicle will then maintain the desired speed. The "SET" indicator appears on the infor-

mation screen in the meter cluster.



• When you release the "SET -" switch (B), the vehicle speed will be set.

#### To increase the set speed

E00609402011

There are two ways to increase the set speed.

7-48 Starting and driving

Cruise control\*

#### "RES +" switch

Push up and hold the "RES +" switch (C) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will then gradually increase.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



To increase your speed in small amounts, push up the "RES +" switch (C) for less than approximately 1 second and release it. Each time you press the "RES +" switch (C), your vehicle will go approximately 1.6 km/h faster.

# Accelerator pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the accelerator pedal to reach your desired speed and then push down the "SET -" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.

#### "SET -" switch

Push down and hold the "SET -" switch (B) while driving at the set speed, and your speed will slow down gradually.

When you reach your desired speed, release the switch. Your new cruising speed is now set.



# To decrease the set speed

There are two ways to decrease the set speed.

E00609501943



To slow down your speed in small amounts, push down the "SET -" switch (B) for less than approximately 1 second and release it. Each time you push down the "SET -" switch (B), your vehicle will slow down by approximately 1.6 km/h.
#### Cruise control\*

#### Brake pedal

While driving at the set speed, use the brake pedal, which disengages the cruise control, then push down the "SET -" switch (B) and release the switch momentarily to set a new desired cruising speed.



# To temporarily increase or decrease the speed

E00609601494

#### To temporarily increase the speed

Depress the accelerator pedal as you would normally. When you release the pedal, you will return to your set speed.





#### W NOTE

• In some driving conditions, the set speed driving may be deactivated. If this happens, refer to "To activate" on page 7-48 and repeat the speed setting procedure.

#### To temporarily decrease the speed

Depress the brake pedal to decrease the speed. To return to the previously set speed, push up the "RES +" switch (C). Refer to "To resume the set speed" on page 7-51.

#### To deactivate

The set speed driving can be deactivated as follows:

E00609702971

- Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch (A) (Cruise control will be turned off.)
- Press the "CANCEL" switch (D).
- Depress the brake pedal.



7-50 Starting and driving

Cruise control\*

The set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any of the following ways.

- When your speed slows to approximately 15 km/h or more below the set speed because of a hill, etc.
- When your speed slows to approximately 40 km/h or less.
- When the active stability control (ASC) starts operating. Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 7-45.

 Although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while driving.

You would have no regenerative brake and could cause a serious accident.

#### **ACAUTION**

• When the set speed driving is deactivated automatically in any situation other than those listed above, there may be a system malfunction.

Press the CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch to turn off the cruise control and have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### W NOTE

- You cannot operate the regenerative brake while the adaptive cruise control system (ACC) is operating.
- If you perform the following operations, a buzzer may sound and the select position may automatically shift to "N" position.
- The electrical parking switch is pressed during driving.
- The selector lever is shifted to "R" during driving forward.
- The selector lever is shifted to "D" during driving backward.
- The selector lever is shifted to "B" when the select position is in "R".

If the set speed driving is deactivated by the condition described in "To deactivate" on page 7-50, you can resume the previously set speed by push up the "RES +" switch (C) while driving at a speed of approximately 40 km/h or higher.

To resume the set speed

The "SET" indicator appears on the information screen in the meter cluster.



Under either of the following conditions, however, using the switch does not allow you to resume the previously set speed. In these situations, repeat the speed setting procedure:

- The CRUISE CONTROL ON/OFF switch is pressed.
- The operation mode is put in OFF.
- Indicator display goes off.

#### Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)\*

E00634601427

The ACC maintains a set speed with no need for you to use the accelerator pedal. Using a sensor (A), the system also measures the relative speed and distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, and maintains a set following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by automatically decelerating your vehicle if it becomes too close to the vehicle in front.

The ACC is the driver assist system to make comfortable on a freeway. Stop lamps are illuminated during automatic braking. If you desire, a cruise control without intervention of the following distance control is also selectable.



#### 

- A driver is responsible for driving safely. Even if the ACC is in use, always grasp the surrounding circumstances and provide for safe driving.
- Never rely solely on the ACC. The ACC is the system to reduce load on the driver.
- The ACC is not a collision avoidance system or an automatic driving system. The system is not intended to compensate for driver's loss of attention to the front during driving due to distraction or carelessness or supplement a drop in visibility due to the rain and fog.
- It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.
- This system may not correctly detect the actual situation depending on the type of vehicle in front and its conditions, the weather conditions, and the road conditions.
- Additionally, the system may be unable to decelerate sufficiently if the vehicle in front applies the brakes suddenly or another vehicle cuts into your path, so your vehicle approaches the front vehicle. Improper usage of this system or loss of attention to the front by the over-rely on the ACC, may result in a serious accident.

#### 

- In the following situations, the system may become transiently unable to detect a vehicle in front or triggers its control and alarm functions by detecting something other than a vehicle in front.
- When driving in curved sections of road including their entrance/outlet or running beside a closed lane in a traffic work or similar zone.



- When your vehicle position in a lane is instable, is frequently steered to right and left, or running unstably due to a traffic accident, trouble with some vehicles, etc.
- When driving on the road that the vehicle in front runs in offset position from your vehicle.



7-52 Starting and driving

#### **ACAUTION**

- Never use the ACC in any of the following situations. Failure to follow this instruction could lead to an accident.
- On roads with heavy traffic or roads including many windings or steep curves
- On roads with slippery surfaces, such as frozen, snow-covered, and dirt roads
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms, etc.)
- On steep downslopes
- On roads including steep up and down slopes or many changes in inclination
- In traffic requiring frequent acceleration and deceleration
- When the proximity alarm sounds frequently
- When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the air pressure in the tyres is not correct.
- When the tyre chains are attached.
- Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in proper operating conditions.

Improper handling of the system components may result in degraded sensor performance.

• Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor and never tamper with or remove the sensor mounting screws.

#### 

- The cover in front of the sensor and the sensor should be kept clean.
- Do not cover the sensor mounted area (shaded area as shown in the illustration) with a sticker, licence plate or anything such as a grill guard, etc..



- \*: Triangular projection
- The sensor front cover should not be modified or painted.
- Avoid using different size tyres from those specified and maintain even tyre wear.
- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)\*

#### 

• When the cover in front of the sensor or the sensor is deformed for an accident, please do not use the ACC and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **NOTE**

- You cannot operate the regenerative brake controls while the ACC is operating. If doing so, the buzzer sounds.
- If you turn on the ACC when the select position is in "B" (including B0 to B5) position, the select position is changed to "D" position.

#### When ACC detects no vehicle in front within the set distance

Your vehicle runs at a speed to which you set. It is possible to set the speed between approximately 40 and 180 km/h.

#### **W**NOTE

• If the vehicle speed exceed the set speed on down slope, the system automatically applies the brake to maintain the vehicle speed.

#### **NOTE**

- When depressing the brake pedal while automatic brake is applied, the brake pedal is felt solidly, but it is not abnormal. You can more depress the pedal and it provides greater braking force.
- Sound is heard while automatic brake, but it is operated a brake control and not abnormal.

# When ACC detects a vehicle in front within the set distance

The ACC makes control to maintain a following distance (time gap) matched with the vehicle speed between your vehicle and a vehicle in front while also activating brakes as necessary.



If the vehicle in front stops, the ACC reacts to it by stopping your vehicle.

Depress the brake pedal as soon as your vehicle comes to a stop.



#### 

• Never leave the vehicle during stopping by automatic braking.

#### W NOTE

• If you do not depress the brake pedal within 2 seconds after an automatic stop, you are alerted to automatic cancellation of the ACC by a buzzer and display message and the ACC shift into the 'standby state'. The vehicle will then start creeping as the brakes are released.

When the ACC no longer detects any vehicle in front, a buzzer sounds and the symbol of vehicle running ahead disappears from the screen. The vehicle is slowly accelerated to resume the set speed and continues running at that speed.



#### 

- Your vehicle may accelerate up to the set speed in the following situations. Apply the brake, if necessary, to slow down.
- When your vehicle no longer follows the vehicle in front, e.g. at a freeway exit or when your vehicle or the vehicle in front changes its lane.



7-54 Starting and driving

#### 

#### • When driving on a curve.



• If the vehicle in front turns off or changes lane and another stationary vehicle is located in front of that vehicle, the ACC will not make deceleration control to the stationary vehicle.

E00634701079

#### **Proximity alarm**

While the ACC is active, if your vehicle approaches too closely to a vehicle in front because the ACC cannot allow for an adequate deceleration in such cases as rapid deceleration of the vehicle in front or apparition of a vehicle cutting in front of your vehicle, the ACC gives a warning by sounding a buzzer and displaying a message.

If this happens, increase the following distance by depressing the brake pedal or making other decelerating control. BRAKE!

#### 

- When the ACC is not in use, turn off the system to prevent it from operating by mistake and an unexpected accident.
- Never operate the ACC from outside the vehicle.
- Neither control nor a warning are performed by the following situation.
- Something other than vehicle such as a pedestrian.
- •When there is abnormality in the system (When the ACC detected abnormality, "ACC SERVICE REQUIRED" is indicated.)
- The ACC makes neither acceleration nor deceleration control and only issues warning in the following situation.
- The vehicle in front is in a park or moving at an extremely slow speed.
- The ACC may not be able to maintain the set speed or the distance to a vehicle in front and may not alert the driver, if the system cannot detect the front vehicle properly in the following situations.

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)\*

- When a vehicle enters in front of your vehicle very closely.
- When a vehicle in front is offset to the left or right.
- When a vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
- The vehicle in front is moving at a speed much lower than your vehicle.
- A motorcycle or a bicycle.
- A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
- The vehicle has a protruding load from the carrier.
- The vehicle has a low vehicle height.
- The vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance.
- When there is repeated steep uphill and downhill driving.
- When driving on an irregular or uneven road surface.
- When being driven in a tunnel.
- When you are carrying extremely heavy loads in the rear seats or luggage area.
- After the Plug-in Hybrid EV System starting for a while.
- When driving in curved sections of road including their entrance/outlet or running beside a closed lane in a traffic work or similar zone.
- When the cover part in front of the sensor and the sensor become dirty or adhering snow and ice\*.

#### 

• When water, snow or sand on the road are extorted by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle\*.

\*: After the ACC control has been cancelled automatically due to detection of a state of decline in performance, the ACC will not operate in the temporary condition and will inform the driver by buzzer and indication. When the ACC is in the state in which it can operate, indication is cancelled. Should indications not cancel there is a pos-

sible abnormality in the system. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **Cruise control switch**



1- "ACC ON/OFF" switch Used to turn on and off ACC or the cruise control function.

#### 2- "SET -" switch

Used to set a desired speed and to reduce the set speed.

3- "RES +" switch

Used to make ACC operate at the originally set speed and also to increase the set speed.

4- "CANCEL" switch

Used to cancel the control function of ACC or the cruise control.

5- ACC distance switch

Used to change the setting of the following distance between your vehicle and a vehicle in front.

#### 

• Operate the individual switches correctly and one after another.

The ACC may be turned off or its control function may be cancelled if two or more switches are pressed concurrently.

#### Driving aid display



TA0066762

- 1- ACC indicator: Indicates that the ACC is ON.
- **2- Control state indicator:** Indicates that the ACC is active.
- **3- Set speed:** Indicates the target speed.
- **4-** Vehicles in front symbol: Comes on when the radar detects a vehicle ahead. Two types of indication; "Stand by" and "Active"

Display	State		
	Stand by	Active	
Vehicle in front detected			

7-56 Starting and driving

#### 5- Following distance setting symbol:

Indicates the set following distance. Two types of indication; "Stand by" and "Active"

Following	State	
distance set- ting symbol	Stand by	Active
Long		
Middle		
Short		

#### How to use ACC

# To start up (place in 'standby state') the system

With the operation mode set to "ON", press "ACC ON/OFF" switch shortly to activate the ACC.

E00635001620



Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)\*

The display on the information screen of the multi-information display will switch to show information on the ACC.

When the ACC is activated, it is placed in the 'standby state' at which any control function is not started.





#### W NOTE

• Even if the ACC is in the activated state when the operation mode is set to "OFF", the system does not automatically become activated when the operation mode is set to "ON" next time.

Starting and driving 7-57

#### To activate ACC control

With the ACC turned on (in the 'standby state'), push down the "SET -" switch while driving.

When your desired speed is reached, release the "SET -" switch; then this speed is set and the ACC initiates the speed control to the set speed.



The set speed is indicated on the information screen of the multi-information display. The ACC can be selected between approxi-

mately 40 to 180 km/h.

You can set and initiate the speed control when driving at approximately 10 to 40 km/h while a vehicle in front is being detected. In this case, the target speed is set to 40 km/h. Setting to any speed outside this range does not cause the ACC to start the control.

When the ACC is initialized, a buzzer sound is heard and the "SET" indicator lights up on the screen. At the same time, the display showing the following distance setting and the running-ahead vehicle symbol (only when the ACC is detecting a vehicle in front) is switched to the in-control mode display.



#### **NOTE**

• The ACC cannot start the control when any of the following conditions is present. You are alerted to this state by a sounding buzzer.

#### **W**NOTE

- •When the vehicle speed is lower than approximately 10 km/h or 180 km/h or higher.
- When the vehicle is running at a speed between approximately 10 and 40 km/h and the ACC is not detecting any vehicle in front.
- When the ASC is in the OFF state.
- When ABS, ASC or TCL is working.
- •When the select position is in the "P" (PARK), the "R" (REVERSE) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- While the brake pedal is being depressed.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the system determines that its performance has been degraded due to contaminants adhered to the sensor.
- When there is any abnormality in the system.

#### To increase the set speed

There are two ways to increase the set speed.

#### By using the "RES +" switch:

The set speed increases by 1 km/h every time you push up the "RES +" switch while the ACC control is working. If you hold the switch pushed up, the set speed increases in 5 km/h increments.



#### 

• When the switch is held pushed, a buzzer sounds every time the set speed changes.

#### By using the accelerator pedal:

When the accelerator pedal is depressed while driving with the ACC control working, you can accelerate the vehicle temporarily beyond the presently set speed.

At the point where the vehicle speed is raised to your desired speed, push down and release the "SET -" switch; the new speed is then set in the system.



#### 

• The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

#### V NOTE

- There is some time lag between the setting to a new speed and actually accelerating to that speed.
- Speed setting operation is possible even in presence of a vehicle in front. In this case, however, the set speed alone increases without actual acceleration taking place.

#### 

• The ACC braking control and proximity alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed. Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)\*

#### **W**NOTE

- The set speed indication on the display turns to "---" when the accelerator pedal is depressed. This indication remains as long as the pedal is in a depressed position.
- The ACC control at the original set speed resumes as soon as you release the accelerator pedal. Under certain conditions, however, the braking control and alarming functions of the ACC may not work for a short while after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Set speed adjustment is impossible while the accelerator pedal is in a depressed position.

#### To decrease the set speed

There are two ways to decrease the set speed.

Starting and driving 7-59

#### By using the "SET -" switch:

The set speed decreases by 1 km/h every time you push down the "SET -" switch while the ACC control is working. If you hold the switch pushed down, the set speed decreases in increments of 5 km/h.

# 7 AJA110473

#### 

- If there is a vehicle in front and your vehicle is following that vehicle at a speed lower than the set speed, the set speed alone decreases with no actual deceleration taking place.
- When the switch is held pushed, a buzzer sounds every time the set speed changes.

#### By using the brake pedal:

If you depress the brake pedal while the ACC control is working, the control is cancelled, allowing you to decelerate the vehicle. At the point where the vehicle slows down to your desired speed, push down the "SET -" switch; the new speed is then set in the system.

#### W NOTE

• The ACC control is cancelled if you depress the brake pedal and the ACC control does not resume even when you release the pedal.

#### To temporarily accelerate the vehicle

Simply depress the accelerator pedal to temporarily accelerate the vehicle. Releasing the pedal automatically slows down the vehicle to the set speed and the ACC restarts its control.



• The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

#### **W**NOTE

• There is some time lag between the setting to a new speed and actually decelerating to that speed.







• The ACC braking control and proximity alarm functions will not work while the accelerator pedal is depressed.

7-60 Starting and driving

#### 

• The setting speed should be set up the suitable speed according to a situation.

#### W NOTE

- The set speed indication on the display turns to "---" when the accelerator pedal is depressed. This indication remains as long as the pedal is in a depressed position.
- In certain conditions, the braking control and alarming functions of the ACC may not work for a short while after releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Set speed adjustment is impossible while the accelerator pedal is in a depressed position.

#### To terminate ACC control

#### To cancel of ACC control

You can cancel the ACC control by using either of the methods below.

When the control is cancelled, the system is placed in the 'standby state'. You can make the system restart the control by using the "SET -" or "RES +" switch if the conditions for activating the control are met.

Press the "CANCEL" switch.Depress the brake pedal.

When the system shifts into the 'standby state' as a result of cancellation of the ACC control, the "SET" indicator goes out. At the same time, the display of the following distance setting and running-ahead vehicle symbol (only when the ACC is detecting a vehicle) is placed in the standby state of display.

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)\*



7





• You can also cancel the ACC control by pressing the "ACC ON/OFF" switch. If this switch is pressed, the ACC is turned off.

Starting and driving 7-61

The ACC control is automatically cancelled and the ACC is placed in the 'standby' state in any of the situations listed below; you are alerted to this condition by the sound of a buzzer and a message on the display. You can make the system restart the control by using the "SET -" or "RES +" switch if the conditions for resuming the control are reestablished.



- When your vehicle stops as the vehicle in front stops.
- When the ASC is turned off.
- When ABS, ASC or TCL is in operation.
- When the select position is in the "P" (PARK), the "R" (REVERSE) or the "N" (NEUTRAL) position.
- When the parking brake is applied.

#### **WARNING**

• Although the set speed driving will be deactivated when shifting to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position, never move the selector lever to the "N" (NEUTRAL) position while regenerative braking and could cause a serious accident.

When the ACC system determines that its performance has been degraded, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the multi information display.



This can occur when

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the surface of the sensor.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow or sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- Driving on a nonbusy road with a few vehicles and obstacles in front.

• The brake system is overheating due to continuous brake control on long downhill road.

If the display keeps showing the message, there is a possibility that the ACC has a malfunction. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

When the ACC system detects an abnormality in the system, the ACC system will be turned off, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed in the multi information display.

If the message remains after the operation mode has been turned to the "OFF" position and then turned back to the "ON" position, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



Starting and driving 7-62

#### To turn off ACC

**NOTE** 

"OFF".

it is engaged.

Press the "ACC ON/OFF" switch when the ACC is in the 'ON state' to turn off the ACC.



• Pressing the switch turns off the ACC even if

• The set speed is cancelled when the ACC is

• If the ACC is in the 'ON state' when the

operation mode is set to "OFF", the system is

set to the 'OFF state' when the operation

mode is set to "ON" next time.

turned off or the operation mode is set to

#### To resume the control

After cancelling the ACC control (i.e. placing the system in the 'standby state') by pressing the "CANCEL" switch or depressing the brake pedal, you can resume the ACC control at the originally set speed if you push up the "RES +" switch.

# AJA110486

#### **NOTE**

• The conditions to be met before the ACC control can be resumed are the same as those for starting the ACC control.

## To change the following distance setting

Adaptive Cruise Control System (ACC)\*

Every time you press the following distance setting switch, the setting changes sequentially through three options "Long", "Middle" and "Short", cycling back to "Long" after "Short". The distance setting is reset when the operation mode is set to "OFF" or when the ACC is set to "OFF," and is automatically set to "long" when you set the ACC to "ON" next time.

7



#### **NOTE**

• The following distance varies as a function of the speed; the faster the set speed, the longer the following distance.

Following distance setting: "Long"



Following distance setting: "Middle"



Following distance setting: "Short"



#### To activate cruise control (automatic speed control)

If you hold the "ACC ON/OFF" switch pressed with the operation mode set to "ON" and the ACC in the 'OFF state', the cruise control is activated. The information screen of the multi-information display then changes to the cruise control screen and a buzzer sounds at the same time.

Cruise control is turned off if you set the operation mode to "OFF".

 $\rightarrow$  Cruise control (automatic speed control system) P.7-47



7-64 Starting and driving

#### 

• Cruise control (automatic vehicle speed control system) does not alert by proximity alarm and control distance between vehicles to the vehicle in front.

"This telecommunication equipment conforms to NTC/NBTC technical requirement"



1) เครื่องโทรคมนาคมและอุปกรณ์นี้ มีความสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานหรือข้อกำหนดของ กสทช.

2)เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมนี้มีระดับการแผ่คลื่นแม่เหล็กไฟฟ้าสอดคล้องตามมาตรฐานความปลอดภัยต่อสุขภาพของมนุษย์จา กการ ใช้เครื่องวิทยุคมนาคมที่คณะกรรมการกิจการโทรคมนาคมแห่งชาติประกาศกำหนด

Starting and driving 7-65

#### Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)\*

E00635101588

The Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM) uses a sensor (A) to determine the distance and relative speed to a vehicle and a pedestrian in front.

When your vehicle is approaching a vehicle or a pedestrian straight-ahead in your path and the FCM judges that there is the risk of a collision, the system will give audible and visual warnings (Forward collision warning function), increases the brake fluid pressure (FCM brake prefill function), and also provides braking force assistance when you depress the brake pedal (FCM brake assist function) to avoid frontal collision.

When the risk of collision increases more, the system causes the brakes to work moderately to encourage you to apply brakes. If the system judges that a potential collision is imminent, it initiates emergency braking to mitigate collision-caused damages or to avoid possible collision (FCM braking function). Stop lamps are illuminated during automatic braking.

If you turn the FCM ON/OFF, the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) also turns ON/OFF at the same time.



#### **WARNING**

• A driver is responsible for driving safely. The FCM is the system to mitigate collision-caused damages or to avoid collisions as much as possible.

The system is not intended to compensate for driver's loss of attention to the front during driving due to distraction or carelessness or supplement a drop in visibility due to the rain and fog.

It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be ready to apply the brakes manually.

• The FCM works to avoid frontal collisions as much as possible. However, the effect of its operation varies depending on situations and conditions, such as driving conditions, road conditions, and steering, acceleration and braking operations, so that the performance the function can deliver is not always the same.

If your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

• Never attempt to test the operation of the FCM. Doing so could cause an accident, resulting in serious injury or death.

7-66 Starting and driving

# Forward collision warning function

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle or a pedestrian in front, this function warns you of the potential hazard with visual and audible alarms.

E00635401129

When this function is triggered, a buzzer sounds and, at the same time, a "BRAKE!" message appears on the information screen of the multi-information display.



The forward collision warning function operates when the following vehicle speed:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 15 km/h to 140 km/h.
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 7 km/h to 65 km/h.

#### 

• Under certain conditions, the audible alarm may not work at all or may be scarcely audible. Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

#### FCM brake prefill function

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle or a pedestrian in front, this function prefills the brake line with additional brake fluid to make the brakes more responsive to your brake pedal operation.

The FCM brake prefill function operates when the following vehicle speed:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 5 km/h to 80 km/h.
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 5 km/h to 65 km/h.

#### FCM brake assist function

If the system judges that there is a risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle or a

pedestrian in front, this function deploys the brake assist sooner the brake assist operation. The FCM brake assist function operates when the following vehicle speed:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 15 km/h to 80 km/h.
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 15 km/h to 65 km/h.

#### 

E00635201055

E00635301072

• The brake assist function may not be triggered when the brake pedal is operated in certain ways.

Do not overly rely on the system; if your vehicle is in danger of collision, take all necessary collision-evading actions, such as depressing the brake pedal strongly regardless of whether the system is activated or not.

#### FCM braking function

If the system judges that there is a high risk of your vehicle colliding with a vehicle or a pedestrian in front, the system applies the brakes moderately to encourage you to apply the brakes.

If the system judges that a collision is unavoidable, it initiates emergency braking control to mitigate collision-caused damages or,

if the situation permits, to avoid a collision. When the emergency braking control is triggered, you are warned of the hazard with visual and audible alarms like with the forward collision warning function.

Once the emergency braking has worked, you are alerted to this by a message on the information screen of the multi-information display.



The FCM braking function operates when the following vehicle speed:

- Against a vehicle: Approximately 5 km/h to 80 km/h.
- Against a pedestrian: Approximately 5 km/h to 65 km/h.

#### 

- Do not use the FCM as a normal braking.
- After your vehicle has stopped following the activation of the FCM, automatic braking is released. As the vehicle will then start creeping, be sure to depress the brake pedal to hold the vehicle stationary.
- When applying the brake during the automatic braking condition the pedal will feel firm.

This is not abnormal.

You can apply more pressure to the pedal to assist in braking.

- In the following situations, the system provides neither control nor alarming.
- When a vehicle or a pedestrian suddenly cuts in front of your vehicle.
- When the distance from a vehicle or a pedestrian in front is extremely short.
- To an oncoming vehicle.
- When the select position is in the "P" (PARK) or the "R" (REVERSE) position.
  When the FCM has detected a problem in the system.

#### 

- If the ASC is deactivated, the FCM braking function will not operate. Refer to "Active stability control (ASC)" on page 7-45.
- The FCM may or may not detect a motorcycle, bicycle or wall depending on the situation. The FCM is not designed to detect these objects.
- The forward collision warning function and/or the FCM braking function may not activate in the following situations.
- When a vehicle suddenly appear just in front of your vehicle.
- When a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle very closely.
- When the vehicle in front is offset to the left or right.
- When the vehicle in front is towing a trailer.
- A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
- The vehicle has a protruding load from the carrier.
- The vehicle has a low vehicle height.
- The vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance.
- When a vehicle in front is extremely dirty.
- When a vehicle in front is covered with snow.
- When a vehicle in front has a large glass surface.

#### **ACAUTION**

- When a vehicle in front does not have reflectors (lamp reflector) or the position of the reflector is low.
- When a vehicle in front is a car carrier or a similar shaped vehicle.
- When there is a different object near the vehicle.
- When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
- When accelerating and decelerating quickly.
- When the system recognizes driver's steering, accelerating, braking or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision.
- When driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.
- When driving on a slippery road covered by rain water, snow, ice etc.
- When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness.
- When driving in dark areas, such as in a tunnel or at night.
- When your vehicle changed lanes, and your vehicle approached immediately behind the vehicle in front.
- During a certain time after your vehicle turns left or right.
- When you are carrying extremely heavy loads in the rear seats or luggage area.

#### 

- After the Plug-in Hybrid EV System has been running for an extended period of time.
- When using a windscreen washer.
- If windscreen wipers are not MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts or equivalent.
- When the sensor becomes extremely hot or cold.
- If the auxiliary battery becomes weak or runs down.
- When the sensor is affected by strong light, such as direct sunlight or the headlamps of an oncoming vehicle.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms, etc.)
- When the windscreen of the sensor portion is covered with dirt, water droplets, snow and ice, etc.
- When water, snow or sand on the road are extorted by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle.
- The FCM may not detect a pedestrian in certain situations. Some of these include:
- It the pedestrian is shorter than approximately 1 m or taller than approximately 2 m.
- If the pedestrian is wearing loose-fitting clothes.
- If part of a pedestrian's body is hidden, such as when holding an umbrella, large bag, etc.

#### 

• If a pedestrian bends forward, sits or lies on the road.

Forward Collision Mitigation System (FCM)\*

- When a pedestrian is pushing/pulling something, such as a stroller, bicycle or wheelchair.
- When pedestrians gather in a group.
- When a pedestrian clothing appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings.
- When a pedestrian is very close to an object, such as a vehicle.
- When a pedestrian is in a dark area, such as at right or in a tunnel.
- When the pedestrian is walking fast or running.
- When a pedestrian suddenly rushes in front of the vehicle.
- When the position of a pedestrian is close to the edge of the vehicle.
- Factors such as the positional relationship between your vehicle and a vehicle in front, driver's own technique of steering the vehicle and irregularly moving traffic due to accidents or vehicle trouble may deter the FCM control and alarm from functioning.
- When the system recognizes driver's steering or accelerating actions as evasive actions to avoid collision, the FCM control and alarm functions may be canceled.
- The FCM control and alarm functions may be triggered in the following situations.

#### 

• When there is a structure (B) beside the entrance of a curve and intersection.



- When running on a narrow iron bridge.When passing through a gate with small
- head or side clearances.When there are metallic objects, steps or projections on the road surface.
- When quickly approaching a vehicle in front to overtake it.
- When passing an electronic toll collection gate.
- When running under an overpass, an pedestrian overpass or a small tunnel.
- When running in Multi-storey car park.
- When running the road the gradient changes suddenly.
- When stopping very close to a wall or a vehicle in front.

#### 

•When passing close to the vehicle, the pedestrian or an object.



• When driving on the road that the vehicle in front runs in offset position from your vehicle.



- When passing through an area that objects may contact the vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner.
- When there are patterns on the road that may be mistaken for a vehicle or a pedestrian.
- When a vehicle cuts into your path in the detecting range of the sensor.
- When an oncoming vehicle is positioned straight ahead of your vehicle on a curved road.

• When passing through a plastic curtain etc.

#### 

- When the FCM detects a long object carried on your vehicle, such as skis or a roof carrier.
- When driving through fog, steam, smoke or dust.
- When the windscreen of the sensor portion is covered with dirt, water droplets, snow and ice, etc.
- Turn off the system beforehand when the vehicle is placed in any of the following situations as the system can operate unexpectedly.
- When using an automatic car wash.
- When your vehicle's wheels are driven by the Plug-in Hybrid EV System on a lift.
- When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
- When enjoying sports driving on a circuit.
- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the tyre pressure is not proper.
- When tyre chains are attached.
- If the windscreen on or surrounding the sensor is cracked or scratched.

#### **W**NOTE

• A sound will be heard during the activation of automatic braking, this is a function of the brake control and is not abnormal.

#### FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch

E0063560170

This switch is used to turn on and off the FCM and UMS and also to select your desired collision alarm timing.

When the switch is held pressed, the ON/OFF state of the FCM and UMS changes from ON to OFF and vice versa. If you give the switch a short press with the FCM in the ON state, you can change the collision alarm timing.



#### **W**NOTE

• When the FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch is held pressed to change the ON/OFF state of the FCM, the ON/OFF state of the UMS is also changed at the same time. To turn on/off the system

You can switch the system from OFF to ON or ON to OFF if you hold the FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch pressed when the operation mode is set to "ON".

Once the system is turned on, the information screen of the multi-information display shows the collision alarm timing currently selected,

and the  $\stackrel{\text{\tiny{def}}}{\Rightarrow}$  indicator on the instrument cluster goes out.



When you turn off the system, the following message appears on the screen and the  $\frac{2}{2}$  indicator comes on.



Cycling the operation mode to ON will set the FCM back ON.

#### **W**NOTE

• The second indicator is combined with the "UMS OFF" indicator.

#### To change alarm timing

Give a short press to the FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch to change the timing at which the frontal collision alarm is triggered. Every time you press the switch, the alarm timing changes from three levels, "FAR" (earlier alarming), "MIDDLE" (normally alarming) or "NEAR" (later alarming). As you make selection, the selected alarm timing is displayed on the information screen of the multi-information display. Even after turning off the FCM or setting the operation mode to "OFF", the system retains your last selected alarm timing in memory.

When "FAR" is selected



Starting and driving 7-71





# When "NEAR" is selected

#### 

• For the FCM brake prefill, the FCM brake assist and the FCM braking functions, the function triggering timing cannot be changed.

#### System problem warning

E00693300138

If there is a malfunction in the system, a warning will appear on the information screen of the multi information display depending on the situation.

# When the sensor cannot detect accurately

When the FCM system determines that its performance has been degraded, the FCM will become inoperative. This can occur when

- Foreign objects, such as dirt, snow, ice, mist or dew condensation adhere to the windscreen of the sensor portion.
- In adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, sand storms, etc.
- A front vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.

The following message will appear on the information screen of the multi-information

display and the  $\stackrel{\text{display}}{\Rightarrow}$  indicator will come on in the instrument cluster.



When the sensor performance returns, the FCM functions will resume operation.

If the display keeps showing the message, there is a possibility that the sensor has a malfunction. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for inspection of the sensor.

#### **W**NOTE

- The "DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA BLOCKED" message may temporarily appear on the information screen when the sensor cannot detect a vehicle, a pedestrian or an object within range. This is not a malfunction. When a vehicle or an object comes within range, the FCM function will resume and the message will go off.
- The "DRIVER ASSISTANCE CAMERA BLOCKED" message may appear on the information screen when driving on a nonbusy road with a few vehicles and obstacles in front.

7-72 Starting and driving

# When the system cannot operate temporarily

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable for some reason, the following message will appear on the information screen of the

multi-information display, the  $\frac{2}{3}$  indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.



If the display keeps showing the message, there is a possibility that the FCM has a malfunction. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for inspection of the system.

#### Sensor is too hot or cold

If the system becomes temporarily unavailable due to the high or low temperature of the sensor, the following message will appear on the information screen of the multi-informa-

tion display, the  $\stackrel{*}{\Rightarrow}$  indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.

After the temperature of the sensor has been in range, the system will automatically return to operation.



If the display keeps showing the message, there is a possibility that the FCM has a malfunction. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for inspection of the system.

#### FCM deactivation due to fault

If the FCM detects a malfunction in the system, either of the following messages will appear on the information screen of the multiinformation display, the significant information display indicator will come on in the instrument cluster, and the FCM will automatically be turned off.



7

If the message remains even after the operation mode is put in OFF and then turned back to ON, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **NOTE**

 If the sensor or its surrounding area becomes extremely high temperature when parking the vehicle under a blazing sun, the "FCM SERVICE REQUIRED" message may appear.

After the temperature of the sensor or its surrounding area has been in range, if the message remains even after restarting the engine, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

7

#### Handling of the sensor

The sensor (A) is located inside the windscreen as shown in the illustration. The sensor is shared with the Automatic High Beam (AHB).

E00652200590



#### 

- To maintain proper performance of the FCM and AHB;
  - Always keep clean the windscreen. If the inside of the windscreen where the sensor is installed becomes dirty or fogged, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
  - Do not apply an impact or load on the sensor or its surrounding area.
  - Do not put anything including a sticker or film to the outer side of the windscreen in front of or surrounding area of the sensor. Also, do not put anything including a sticker or film to the inner side of the windscreen under the sensor.



- Do not attempt to detach or disassemble the sensor.
- If the windscreen is misted, remove the mist from the windscreen by using the demister switch.

#### 

• Maintain the wiper blades in good condition.

Refer to "Wiper blades" on page 10-6. When replacing the wiper blades, use only MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE parts or equivalent.

- Do not dirty or damage the sensor.
- Do not spray glass cleaner on the sensor. Also, do not spill liquid, such as a beverage, to the sensor.
- Do not install an electronic device, such as antenna, or a device that emits strong electric waves, near the sensor.
- Always use tyres of the same size, same type and same brand, and which have no significant wear differences.
- Do not modify the vehicle's suspensions.
- If the windscreen on the sensor or in the surrounding area of the sensor is cracked or scratched, the sensor may not detect an object properly. This could cause a serious accident. Turn off the FCM and have your vehicle inspected as soon as possible at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- If you need to replace the windscreen, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- The sensor emits infrared rays when the operation mode is in ON. Do not look into the sensor by using optical goods such as a magnifying glass. The infrared ray might injure your eyes.

7-74 Starting and driving

#### Laser radar specifications

#### Laser classification

Max average power	45 mW
Pulse duration	33 ns
Wavelength	905 nm
Divergent angle (horizon x vertical)	28° x 12°

#### Laser classification label



#### Laser explanatory label



Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)\*

#### Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)\*

E00643400642

The Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS) operates to prevent sudden starts and mitigate collision-caused damages by suppressing the motor output for up to approximately 5 seconds when the system judges that the system is detected the vehicle or obstacles within approximately 4 m in front and behind your vehicle and judges that accelerator pedal was depressed promptly and too strongly such as misoperation of it. This system operates when the vehicle is at stop or is moving forward or backward at less than approximately 10 km/h.

When the UMS operates, the warning display appears on the information screen of the multi information display, and the buzzer sounds intermittently.

The UMS ON/OFF is switched in conjunction with the ON/OFF state of the Forward Collision Mitigation (FCM).



7-76 Starting and driving

Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)\*

#### 

- Do not overly rely on the UMS. It is never a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always be careful to operate the accelerator pedal perceiving the environmental conditions. Misoperation can lead to a serious accident.
- As the UMS is not a function to keep the stop condition of the vehicle, depress the brake pedal according to the environmental condition.
- Depending on the situation, the system does not operate even if the vehicle or the obstacle in front and behind your vehicle and this may cause the vehicle to start suddenly and lead to a serious accident.
- If the vehicle is trapped in the railway crossing because the system is activated as the crossing barrier is misrecognised as an obstacle, escape from the railway crossing without any panic by one of the following methods.
- Release the foot from the accelerator pedal and lightly depress the pedal again.
- Turn the system OFF. (Continuously press the FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch for more than 3 seconds.)
- Continuously depress the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds.
- Repeat to press the accelerator pedal quickly to its full stroke more than three times.

#### 

• Do not perform inspection of the system operation on your own. Depending on the situation, this may cause the system to not operate properly and lead to a serious accident.

#### 

- The UMS does not operate in the following conditions:
- The operation mode is other than ON.
- The UMS is set to OFF by operating the FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch.
- The select position is in the "P" or "N" position.
- The Active stability control (ASC) is set to OFF by operating the ASC OFF switch on page 7-46.
- It sometimes happens that a motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian are detected as obstacles, but these are not the object of the UMS operation.
- The UMS may not operate in the following conditions.
- The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand.
- The stickers or accessories have been attached to the sensors or surroundings.
- When driving in the place which the outside temperature changes suddenly (tunnel or garage etc.).

- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, strong winds, snow, sand storms, etc.)
- When approaching an obstacle too closely.
- When a vehicle cuts in front or behind your vehicle very closely.
- When your vehicle changed the course and approached immediately behind an obstacle.
- When only a part of the obstacle is within the detection areas of the sensor.
- When the rain, snow, water or dirt adheres to the sensor.
- When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- Immediately after Plug-in Hybrid EV System starting
- When driving on a road with many and successive curves, including when passing their entrances and outlets.
- When driving on a road with steep and alternating up and down slopes.
- When a road surface is surging, and there is unevenness.
- When the system judges driver's steering or gear shifting actions as evasive actions to avoid collision.
- For a short period after the system judges the repeated depression of the accelerator pedal at a few seconds interval as a release operation

Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)\*

#### 

- When the vehicle body is extremely inclined by carrying heavy loads or improper adjustment of the tyre pressure.
  When the driving is unstable due to an accident or trouble
- The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).
- Obstacle is not vertical to the ground, the obstacle is not at right angles to vehicle traveling direction, or when there is uneven walls and wavy walls.
- The UMS operation may be cancelled when the system judges the handle operation as evasive actions or when the obstacle moves out of the detectable area of the sensor.
- The UMS may be triggered in the following situations.
- When water, snow or sand on the road are extorted by the vehicle in front or an oncoming vehicle.
- When there are objects, steps or projections on the road surface.
- When the parking gate or railway barrier is raised imperfectly.
- When running the road, the gradient changes suddenly.
- When passing through the mass of the steam, fog or smoke.
- When driving in close to the vehicle ahead, and when stopping in close to the forward/backward vehicle or a wall.
- 7-78 Starting and driving

#### 

- When there is an obstacle in a curb or an intersection.
- When your vehicle joins the main line from parallel parking.
- When there is a ultrasonic near your vehicle by horn of other vehicle, engine sound of a motorcycle, air brake noise of a large vehicle, a vehicle detector and sonar of a vehicle etc..
- When an electrical equipment on the market (radio antenna etc.) is installed near the sensor.
- When driving on a gravel road.
- When the surrounding area is overgrown with weeds.
- Turn off the system by pressing the FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch beforehand when the vehicle is placed in any of the following situations as the system can operate unexpectedly.
  - When getting out from a road groove or a mud.
  - When using an automatic car wash.
  - When an elevator for vehicle or a mechanical parking is used.
  - When your vehicle's wheels are driven by the motor on a lift.
  - When your vehicle is towed or your vehicle tows another vehicle.
- When your vehicle is carried on a truck.
- When driving on a circuit.

#### 

- When your vehicle is on a chassis dynamometer or free rollers.
- When the tyre pressure is not proper.When tyre chains are attached.
- Improperly handling the system components may result in such problems as degraded sensor performance and ultimately in an accident.

Be sure to take the following precautions to keep the system in good operating conditions.

- Avoid application of strong shock loads to the sensor.
- The sensor should be kept clean.
- Do not cover the sensor with a sticker or anything.
- Do not modify the suspension of your vehicle.
- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **Obstacle detection areas**

E00643500047

The detection areas of the sensors are limited. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

#### **Sensor locations**

There are the sensors (A) on each of four places of the front bumper and the rear bumper.



#### 

- The UMS may not operate because the sensor cannot detect the vehicle in front or obstacle as follows.
- Vehicle towing a trailer etc.
- A freight trailer that is not carrying a container.
- Vehicle that has a protruding load from the carrier.
- A obstacle with the low height.
- Vehicle that has an extremely high ground clearance.
- Vehicle that is extremely stained.
- Vehicle or obstacle that is covered with snow.

#### 

E00643600165

- The vehicle is the specific shape such as the carrier car.
  - Obstacles that have the shape of the pole such as the road marker or the streetlight.
- Obstacles that exists in the high position from the ground.
- Obstacles that are soft and absorb ultrasonic easily, such as spongy material or snow.
- Obstacles that are shaped with a sharp angle.
- A fence with large mesh
- Moving object
- When there is a loud noise or a ultrasonic near your vehicle by horn of other vehicle, engine sound of a motorcycle, air brake noise of a large vehicle, a vehicle detector and sonar of a vehicle etc..
- When an electrical equipment on the market (radio antenna etc.) is installed near the sensor.
- When there is a obstacle that is not recognized between your vehicle and the obstacle that can be recognized.

#### **W**NOTE

Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS)\*

• The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

#### To turn on/off the UMS

#### E00643800095

The UMS is automatically turned ON by setting the operation mode to ON. In addition, the UMS ON/OFF is switched in conjunction with the ON/OFF state of the FCM. Refer to "FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch" on page 7-71.

#### Warning display

#### E00643900025

E00647600033

# When the sensor is temporarily not available

Example: When the front and/or rear sensors are temporarily not available



#### Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)\*

E00644000108

When the warning display appears, the sensors are temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display appears continuously, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

## When there is a malfunction in the sensor or the system

Example: When there is a malfunction in both sensors



When the warning display appears, the UMS does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the system. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

#### Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)\*

E00644300156

The Blind Spot Warning (BSW) is a driving aid system that alerts the driver when another vehicle which may not be visible through the outside rear-view mirror is travelling in the next lane behind your vehicle.

When a vehicle in the next lane is travelling at same speed or faster in the detection areas, the Blind Spot Warning lamp in the corresponding outside rear-view mirror will illuminate. If the turn-signal lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Warning lamp is illuminated, the Blind Spot Warning lamp will blink and the system will beep three times to alert the driver.

Depending on the relative speed between your vehicle and a vehicle in the next lane, the Blind Spot Warning system will detect up to approximately 70 m from your vehicle. (Lane Change Assist)



#### \land WARNING

- Before using the BSW, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.
- Never rely solely on the BSW system when changing lanes. BSW is an aid only. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles. The performance of the BSW may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or road conditions.

7-80 Starting and driving





#### WARNING

- In certain situations, the BSW may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas or the detection may be delayed. Some of these include;
- When a small motorcycle or a bicycle is behind your vehicle.
- When a vehicle is travelling alongside of your vehicle at nearly the same speed for prolonged periods of time.

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)\*

- •When the heights of the next lane and your lane are different.
- Immediately after the BSW has been turned on.
- Immediately after the power switch is turned on.
- Under adverse weather conditions, such as rain, snow, strong winds or sand storms.
- When your vehicle becomes too close to another vehicle.
- While multiple vehicle are overtaking your vehicle.
- When driving near a pot hole and tramline.
- •When a surrounding vehicle or an oncoming vehicle is splashing water, snow or dirt.
- When driving on a curve including the beginning and the end of the curve.
- When driving on a road with alternating up and down steep slopes.
- When driving on a bumpy or rough road.
- When the rear of your vehicle is weighed down or your vehicle is leaning to the right or left due to the weight of passengers and luggage or the improper adjustment of tyre pressure.
- When the bumper surface around the sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)\*

#### 

- When the sensor is extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- When a bicycle carrier or accessory is installed to the rear of the vehicle.

#### 

- To maintain proper performance of the BSW, follow the instructions below.
- Always keep the bumper surface around the sensor clean.
- Avoid impacting the sensor or its surrounding area.
- Do not put a sticker on the sensor or its surrounding bumper surface.
- Do not paint the sensor or its surrounding bumper surface.
- Do not modify the sensor or its surrounding area.
- If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the BSW may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### To operate

When the BSW switch is pressed while the operation mode is ON, the BSW indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on and the BSW becomes in stand by state. When the BSW switch is pressed again, the BSW indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes off and the BSW turns off.

#### Indicator lamp

# 

#### **W**NOTE

E00652300429

- When the operation mode is set to OFF, the selected condition just before setting to OFF is retained.
- The BSW operates when all of the following conditions are met.
- The operation mode is put in ON.
- The select position is in positions other than "P" (PARK) and "R" (REVERSE).
- The speed of your vehicle is approximately 10 km/h or higher.



Traffic Alert (RCTA) also turns ON/OFF at the same time.

7-82 Starting and driving

Blind Spot Warning (BSW) (with Lane Change Assist)\*

# When the sensor detects an approaching vehicle

When the BSW indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is on, if a vehicle is approaching your vehicle in the detection area, the Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror illuminates.

If the turn-signal lever is operated to the side where the Blind Spot Warning lamp is illuminated, the Blind Spot Warning lamp will blink and the system will beep three times to alert the driver.



#### **W**NOTE

• The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror may come on or blink in the following conditions.

• When driving very near the guardrail or the concrete wall.

#### W NOTE

- When driving on the entrance and outlet of the tunnel or very near the wall or near the evacuation area inside the tunnel.
- When turning at an intersection in a town area.
- Under adverse weather conditions (rain, snow, sand storms etc.).
- When the your vehicle drives with blowing up the water, snow or sand etc. on the road.
- When driving near a curb, pot hole and tramline.
- Set the BSW to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

#### System problem warning

If a problem occurs with the system, a visual warning specific to the type of the problem is given together with an audible alarm. The warnings are combined with the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) system.

E00692500020

# When there is a malfunction in the system or the sensor

E00692600020



When the warning display appears, the BSW does not operate normally because there are some malfunctions in the system or the sensor. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point as soon as possible.

#### 

• When the warning display appears, the BSW will be deactivated.

Starting and driving 7-83

#### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)\*

## When the sensor is temporarily not available



When the warning display appears, the sensor is temporarily not available for some reason such as the environmental condition or increase of the sensor temperature. When the warning display does not disappear after waiting for a while, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point. When there are foreign objects on the sensor



E00692700021

When the warning display appears, the sensor cannot detect a vehicle travelling side by side or an approaching vehicle, because foreign objects, such as dirt, snow or ice, adhere to the bumper surface around the sensor. Remove a dirt, freezing or foreign material on the bumper surface around the sensor. When the warning display does not disappear after having cleaned the sensor, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)\*

E00652400417

E00692800165

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is an aid system for backing up. When the RCTA system detects vehicles approaching from sides while your vehicle is reversing, the Blind Spot Warning lamps in outside rearview mirrors on both sides will blink and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. A warning message will also appear on the information screen of the multi information display.



#### 

• Before using the RCTA, read this entire section to fully understand the limitations of this system. Failure to follow instructions could result in an accident.

#### 

• Never rely solely on the RCTA when backing up. The RCTA is an aid system. It is not a substitute for your safe and careful driving. Always check visually behind and all around your vehicle for other vehicles, persons, animals or obstructions. The performance of the RCTA may vary depending on driving, traffic and/or surrounding conditions.

#### **W**NOTE

• The Blind Spot Warning lamps in the outside rear-view mirrors on both sides will blink, even when only one vehicle is approaching from one side.

#### **Detection areas**

The detection area is shown as illustrated.



#### **ACAUTION**

- In certain situations, the RCTA may not detect a vehicle in the detection areas. Some of these situations include;
- When the reversing speed of your vehicle is approximately 18 km/h or higher.

#### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)\*

- When a approaching vehicle speed is approximately 7 km/h or less.
- If the sensor detection area is blocked by a nearby object, such as wall or parked vehicle.
- When a vehicle is approaching from straight behind your vehicle.
- When your vehicle is exiting from an angled parking spot.



- Immediately after the RCTA has been turned on.
- Immediately after the operation mode of the power switch has been put in ON.
- When the bumper surface around the sensor is covered with dirt, snow and ice, etc.
- When the sensor becomes extremely hot or cold, such as after the vehicle has been parked for a prolonged time under the blazing sun or in cold weather.
- If the bumper has experienced an impact, the sensor may have been damaged and the RCTA may not function properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
Reversing sensor system\*

#### To operate

- Press the BSW switch while the operation mode is put in ON. (Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): To operate" on page 7-82.)
- 2. When the select position is put in the "R" (REVERSE) position, the RCTA will operate.

# **NOTE**

- Set the RCTA to OFF when towing.
- The Blind Spot Warning lamp in the outside rear-view mirror may not be visible due to strong direct sunlight or the glare from the headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

# When a problem is detected in the system

If the system detects a problem, a warning is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display. Refer to "Blind Spot Warning (BSW): System problem warning" on page 7-83.

# **Reversing sensor system\***

E00615501515

E00615602018

This system operates when you are backing the vehicle. It uses corner and back sensors to detect an obstacle and the information screen in the multi information display and the buzzer to inform you of the approximate distance to the obstacle.

# 

- The reversing sensor system assists you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and an obstacle located behind the vehicle. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the reversing sensor system, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.
- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the reversing sensor system alone.

#### **Obstacle detection areas**

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

#### **Corner and back sensor locations**

There are two corner sensors (A) at the corners of the rear bumper, and two back sensors (B) in the centre of the rear bumper.



# Reversing sensor system detection areas

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the reversing sensor system between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in

7-86 Starting and driving

which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas.

#### Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 125 cm (B) from the back sensors.



#### Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the corner sensors, 125 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



# W NOTE

• The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the corner or back sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to "Changing the detection areas" on page 7-89.

# Reversing sensor system\*

- The reversing sensor system may not operate
  - properly under the following conditions:The sensors or surroundings have been
  - wiped by hand.
  - The stickers or accessories have been attached to the sensors or surroundings.
  - The sensors or surroundings are covered with water droplets, ice, snow, mud, etc.
  - When the temperature difference is too large.
  - The sensors are frozen.
  - The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).
  - The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
  - The vehicle tilts significantly.
  - The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
  - The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
  - Immediately after Plug-in Hybrid EV System starting.
- The reversing sensor system may not properly detect the following objects:
- Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
- Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
- Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.

#### Reversing sensor system\*

# 

- Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
- Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.
- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

# **NOTE**

• The buzzer may sound lower than the normal warning sound when the reversing sensor system is receiving ultrasonic noise from other sources, but this is not a malfunction. The buzzer will stop sounding and the system will return to normal operation after the noise is no longer received.

# To operate

To operate the system, move the selector lever to the "R" position while the operation mode is put in ON. When the reversing sensor system is operated, the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, push the "SONAR" switch; the reversing sensor system operation indicator lamp (A) is goes off.

E00615702354



# W NOTE

• Only when the select position is the "R" position, the reversing sensor system can be operated or be stopped by using the "SONAR" switch.

#### Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle behind the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the multi information display and a warning buzzer.



- 1- Corner sensor (left)
- 2- Back sensor
- 3- Corner sensor (right)

**Corner sensor** 

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning dis- play/sound cycle
Approx. 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 30 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 30 cm	Continuous

Reversing sensor system\*

• Th	e	detec	ction	area	will	not	change	if y	you
ke	ep	the	"SO	NAR'	' sw	itch	pushed	for	10
sec	cor	nds o	r moi	re.					

# Reversing sensor system warning display

In case there is a malfunction in the reversing sensor system, the display for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds.



# you of closer obstacles. In case ther

E00615801374

#### Changing the detection areas

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

#### Vehicles with a towbar

W NOTE

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

## Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, push the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

# W NOTE

When the sensors are detecting different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the multi information display indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensors are detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles are the warning buzzer sounds to inform

# Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Warning dis-

play/sound cycle

Intermittent

Fast intermittent

Continuous

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning dis- play/sound cycle
Approx. 125 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

Back sensor (vehicles without a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle

distance

Approx. 125 to 80

cm

Approx. 80 to 40 cm

Within approx. 40

cm

# **CAUTION**

• The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

Starting and driving 7-89

7

E00615901766

#### Parking sensors (Front/Rear)\*

Even after the buzzer and display has stopped warning, the indicator lamp (A) on "SONAR" switch will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



# Parking sensors (Front/Rear)\*

When parking in a garage or during parallel parking, these sensors alert the driver to any objects near the vehicle and their distance, through a buzzer and the sensor display on the information screen in the multi-information display.

E00647700092

# 

- The parking sensors assist you in determining the approximate distance between the vehicle and any objects. It has limitations in terms of detectable areas and objects, and may not properly detect some objects. Therefore, do not place excessive confidence in the parking sensors, and operate the vehicle as carefully as you would a vehicle without this system.
- Make sure to check the surroundings with your own eyes to ensure safety. Do not operate the vehicle by relying on the parking sensors alone.

## **Obstacle detection areas**

The detection areas of the corner and back sensors are limited to those shown in the illustration. Moreover, the sensors are unable to detect low or thin objects or objects near the front or rear bumper. Thus, make sure to check the surroundings as you operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

#### Corner and back sensor locations

There are eight sensors (A) in the front and rear bumper.



#### **Detection areas**

E00647800497

Depending on whether the vehicle is equipped with a towbar, you can change the parking sensors between the standard mode and the towbar mode. The towbar mode changes the system to exclude the area in which the towbar is mounted from the detection areas.

7-90 Starting and driving

#### Vehicles without a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the front and corner sensors and 125 cm (B) from the back sensors.



#### Vehicles with a towbar

The detection areas are within approximately 60 cm (A) from the front and corner sensors and 125 cm (B) from the back sensors. The non-detection areas (C) are within approximately 20 cm (D) from the bumper.



# W NOTE

• The sensors do not detect objects located in the area directly below or near the bumper. If the height of an object is lower than the mounted position of the sensors, the sensors may not continue detecting it even if they detected it initially.

For information on how to change the detection areas, please refer to "Changing the detection areas" on page 7-93.

#### Parking sensors (Front/Rear)\*

- The parking sensors may not operate properly under the following conditions:
- The sensors or surroundings have been wiped by hand.
- The stickers or accessories have been attached to the sensors or surroundings.
- The sensors or surroundings are covered with water droplets, ice, snow, mud, etc.
- When the temperature difference is too large.
- The sensors are frozen.
- The system receives ultrasonic noise from other sources (the horns of other vehicles, motorcycle engines, brakes, radios, pouring rain, splashing water, tyre chains, etc.).
- The sensors are extremely hot or cold (while the vehicle is parked for a long period of time under a blazing sun or in cold weather).
- The vehicle tilts significantly.
- The vehicle is driven on a rough road (with a bumpy, gravel, hilly, or grassy surface).
- The vehicle is too close to an obstacle.
- Immediately after Plug-in Hybrid EV System starting.
- The parking sensors may not properly detect the following objects:
- Objects that are thin, such as wire nets or ropes.
- Objects that absorb sound waves, such as snow.
- Objects that are shaped with a sharp angle.

#### Parking sensors (Front/Rear)\*

# 

- Objects with a smooth surface, such as glass.
- Objects that are low, such as kerbstones.
- If the bumper has been exposed to an impact, the sensors may fail and prevent the system from functioning properly. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

## 

• When the sensor is received ultrasonic noise from outside, the sensor of the corresponding portion will blink at a constant frequency. When they are not received the noise and return to normal operation.

# To operate

To operate the system, the operation mode is put in ON. When the parking sensors are operated, the indicator lamp (A) will turn on. To stop the operation, press the "SONAR" switch and the indicator lamp (A) goes off.

E00648100367

# AJA110776

#### Warning for obstacles

If there is an obstacle in the vicinity of the vehicle, a warning will be issued with the information screen in the multi information display and a warning buzzer.



- 1- Corner sensor
- 2- Front sensor
- 3- Back sensor

#### Front and corner sensor

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning dis- play/sound cycle
Approx. 60 to 40 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 40 to 30 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 30 cm	Continuous

#### 7-92 Starting and driving

Back sensor (vehicles	without a towbar)
X7.1. I. A I A I.	XX7

distance	warning dis- play/sound cycle
Approx. 125 to 80 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 80 to 40 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 40 cm	Continuous

#### Back sensor (vehicles with a towbar)

Vehicle to obstacle distance	Warning dis- play/sound cycle
Approx. 125 to 100 cm	Intermittent
Approx. 100 to 60 cm	Fast intermittent
Within approx. 60 cm	Continuous

# 

• The distances given are to be used for reference only, as errors may be caused by various factors, such as temperature, humidity, or the shape of the obstacles.

# W NOTE

• When the sensors are detecting different obstacles at the same time, the information screen in the multi information display indicates the directions of the obstacles each sensors are detecting. However, closer obstacles are given priority over other detected obstacles and the warning buzzer sounds to inform you of closer obstacles.

## Changing the detection areas

The detection areas can be changed as follows:

E00648200209

#### Vehicles with a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, press the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds twice to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

#### Vehicles without a towbar

While the operation of the system is stopped at the "SONAR" switch, press the "SONAR" switch approximately 3 seconds or more, and release it. The buzzer sounds once to indicate that the detection area has been changed.

# W NOTE

• The mode of the detection area can be switched only when the select position is in the "R" (REVERSE) position.

Parking sensors (Front/Rear)\*

• The detection area will not change if you keep the "SONAR" switch pressed for 10 seconds or more.

# Warning display

In case there is a malfunction in the parking sensors, the display for the malfunctioning sensor will blink and the warning buzzer will sound for approximately 5 seconds.

#### Example: Rear corner sensor (left) malfunctioning



Starting and driving 7-93

7

E00648300356

Even after the buzzer and display has stopped warning, the indicator lamp (A) on "SONAR" switch will continue blinking until the system reverts to the normal state. Have the vehicle inspected at a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.



# Multi Around Monitor

The Multi Around Monitor is a system that shows the view combined with four cameras, i.e., "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera" on a screen of the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA). It assists drivers to park their vehicles in parking spaces and to parallel park their vehicles.

E00645000567

# 

• The Multi Around Monitor is an assistance system that enables the driver to check the safety around the vehicle. The range where the image can be displayed is limited. Do not place too much confidence in the Multi Around Monitor and try to drive carefully in the same way as for the vehicle not equipped with the Multi Around Monitor.

Its range of view is limited, so you should not overly depend on it. Please drive just as carefully as you would if the vehicle did not have the Multi Around Monitor.

- Be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle with your own eyes. Especially, the four corners of the vehicle become blind spots where an object is not displayed on the Multi Around Monitor. Do not depend entirely on the Multi Around Monitor.
- Do not use the Multi Around Monitor with the door mirrors folded in and/or with the doors and/or the tailgate open. It will prevent the Multi Around Monitor from displaying the appropriate range.

#### Location of each cameras

The cameras are integrated into the location as shown below.



- A- Rear-view camera
- B- Front-view camera
- C- Side-view camera

# **WARNING**

• Do not install anything which will disturb the operation of the cameras around the location of them.

7-94 Starting and driving

# Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor

E00645100539

The range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras is limited to the area shown in the illustrations. It cannot show around the both sides and the lower part of the front and rear bumpers, etc. While driving, be sure to visually confirm safety around the vehicle.

## Range of view of the Multi Around Monitor cameras



A: Front-view camera

B: Side-view camera (Right)

C: Side-view camera (Left)

D: Rear-view camera

Starting and driving 7-95

# Types of views of the Multi Around Monitor

Two different types of views are displayed on the left side and the right side respectively.

## Bird's eye-view/Rear-view mode

Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.



# Side-view/Rear-view mode

Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and behind the vehicle are displayed.



# Bird's eye-view/Front-view mode

Views of the surroundings of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



## Side-view/Front-view mode

Views of the passenger's side of the vehicle and the front of the vehicle are displayed.



# 

• The cameras have special lenses that can make objects shown on the screen appear to be closer or further away than they actually are.

# **NOTE**

- Because the cameras have a special lens, the lines on the ground between parking spaces may not look parallel on the screen.
- In the following situations, the screen indication may be difficult to see. There is no abnormality.
  Low light (nighttime)

7-96 Starting and driving

#### **NOTE**

- When the light of the sun or the light from a vehicle's headlamps shines directly into the lens.
- If a fluorescent light shines directly into the lens, the screen indication may be flicker. There is no abnormality.
- If the camera is hot and is then cooled by rain or a car wash, the lens can mist up. This phenomenon does not indicate a malfunction.
- If the atmospheric temperature is extremely hot or extremely cold, the camera images may not be clear.

There is no abnormality.

- If a radio set is installed near the camera, the camera images may cause electrical system interference and the system may stop functioning properly.
- It is not possible to fully see obstacles when the lens is dirty. If the lens becomes contaminated by water droplets, snow, mud, or oil, wipe off the contamination, taking care not to scratch the lens.
- Please observe the following cautions. Ignoring them could lead to a camera malfunction.
- Do not subject the camera to physical shook such as striking it strongly or throwing a thing.
- Do not adhere organic substances, waxes, oil remover, and glass cleaner to the camera.

If adhered to them, immediately wipe off.

# 

- Do not splash the camera with boiling water.
- Never spray or splash water on the camera or around it.
- Do not disconnect, disassemble or modify the camera.
- Do not scratch the camera, as this may cause damage to the camera images.

# How to use the Multi Around Monitor

E00650000031

E00652700306

The Multi Around Monitor can only be used when the operation mode is ON.

#### **Operation with the selector lever**

When you put the select position to the "R" (REVERSE) position, the bird's eyeview/rear-view is displayed on the screen of the SDA. When you put the select position to any other position, the display disappears.

#### **W**NOTE

• The passenger's side screen can be switched to the side-view by pressing the switch.

#### **Operation with the switch**

When the switch (A) is pressed, the bird's eye view/front-view is displayed.



# **W**NOTE

• If there is no operation for 3 minutes after the Multi Around Monitor is displayed by pressing the switch with the select position in a position other than "R", the display disappears.

# Switching of the screen (Select position is "R")

E00652900308

If the switch is pressed, the mode of Multi Around Monitor is switched as follows.

Bird's eye-view/Rear-view mode  $\rightarrow$  Side-view/Rear-view mode

Starting and driving 7-97

# Switching of the screen (Select position is other than "R")

If the switch is pressed, the mode of Multi Around Monitor is switched as follows.

E00652900294

Bird's eye-view/Front-view mode  $\rightarrow$  Sideview/Front-view mode  $\rightarrow$  OFF

# W NOTE

- When you put the select position to the "R" (REVERSE) position with the front-view displayed on the driver's side screen, the driver's side screen switches to the Rearview mode. When you put the select position to any other position, the driver's side screen switches to the Front-view mode.
- When the switch is pressed at the vehicle speed of approximately 10 km/h or higher, only the side-view can be displayed on the passenger's side screen.
- The front-view will not be displayed when the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 10 km/h.
- The display of the view may be delayed during switching of the screen.

# How to read the screen

In any mode other than the Bird's eye-view mode, the lines in the screen give the following information. Use them only as a guide.

# 

• When you accidentally hit the camera and its circumference against something, the view and the lines in the screen may not be displayed correctly. Be sure to have it inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **Front-view mode**

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the front bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

- The Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm from the front edge of the front bumper.
- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximate vehicle width.
- The Orange line (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle moves forward with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.

#### • The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:



1- Approximately 100 cm from the front edge of the front bumper

# **W**NOTE

• When the expected course lines are displayed in the front-view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's eyeview (Front: solid line, Rear: broken line).



7-98 Starting and driving

E00645900045

#### **Rear-view mode**

Reference lines for the distance and the vehicle width and upper surface of the rear bumper (A) are displayed on the screen.

E00645600231

- The Red line (B) indicates approximately 50 cm behind the rear edge of the rear bumper.
- The Two Green lines (C) indicate the approximately vehicle width.
- The Orange line (D) indicates an expected course when the vehicle is reserved with the steering wheel turned. It disappears when the steering wheel is in the neutral position.
- The approximate distance from the vehicle body is as follows:



1- Approximately 100 cm from the rear edge of the rear bumper

2- Approximately 200 cm from the rear edge of the rear bumper

# 

• Due to the number of people in the vehicle, the fuel quantity, the weight and positioning of luggage, and/or the condition of the road surface, the lines in the view from the rearview camera may not be accurately positioned relative to the actual road.

Use the reference lines only as a guideline, and always do a safety check of your behind and surroundings directly while driving.

# W NOTE

• When the expected course lines are displayed in the rear-view, the expected course lines are also displayed in the bird's eyeview (Front: broken line, Rear: solid line).



Errors between the display and the actual road surface

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are based on a level, flat road surface. In the following cases, errors are produced between the display reference lines and the distance on the actual road surface.

When the rear of the vehicle is weighed down with the weight of passengers and luggage in the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance.

Therefore when there is an obstacle on the upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



A: Actual objects

Starting and driving 7-99

7

B: Objects shown on the screen

# When there is an upward slope behind the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed closer than the actual distance. Therefore when there is an obstacle on the

upward slope, it appears farther than its actual position.



A: Actual objectsB: Objects shown on the screen

# When there is a downward slope behind the vehicle

The reference lines are displayed farther than the actual distance.

Therefore when there is an obstacle on the downward slope, it appears closer than its actual position.



- A: Actual objectsB: Objects shown on the screen
- When solid objects are located close to the vehicle

When solid objects are located close to the vehicle, the displayed distance on the screen may differ from the actual distance. Because the reference lines do not contact the body of the truck, it looks as if it would not hit the vehicle in following illustration. However, the vehicle may hit the truck because the body of the truck strays onto the course in reality.



#### ■ When approaching to solid objects

The reference lines for distance and vehicle width are intended to indicate the distance to a flat object such as a level, flat road surface. This may make the distance to a projecting object shown on the screen differ from the actual distance to the projecting object. Do

7-100 Starting and driving

not use them as a guide to distances to solid objects.

Example: On the screen the point B appears the nearest, then the point C and A in order of distance. The point A and B actually are the same distances from the vehicle, and the point C is farther off than the point A and B.



#### Side-view mode

Reference lines for the vehicle width and the front end of the vehicle are displayed on the screen.

E00646100060

- 1- Approximate vehicle width including the door mirror.
- 2- Approximate location of the axle centre of the front wheel.
- 3- Approximate 50 cm from the front edge of the front bumper.



#### Bird's eye-view mode

E00646200058 An overhead view in which the vehicle is looked down is displayed so that you can easily identify the location of your vehicle and the course to enter the parking space.



#### Multi Around Monitor

# 

- The bird's eye-view is an simulated view processed by combining view captured by "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera". Because of this, in the Bird's eye-view mode, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In addition, there are blind spots in the vicinity of the actual vehicle which are not displayed on the screen. You may crash your vehicle even if there seems to be a little distance between your vehicle and an object, and there may be an object in the area where there seems to be nothing. Be sure to check the safety around the vehicle with your own eyes.
- The vehicle icon displayed in the Bird's eyeview mode differs from the actual vehicle in color and size. Because of this, an object near the vehicle may appear to be in contact with the vehicle, and the positional relationship between the vehicle and the object may differ from the actual one.
- The view composition processing regions are present in the four corners of the Bird's eyeview display, mainly at the boundary sections of views from each camera. Because of this, in the vicinity of the boundary sections, the sharpness of the views may decrease and an object may disappear and reappear on the screen.

Starting and driving 7-101

#### Cargo loads

## **NOTE**

- In the Bird's eye-view mode, since the views captured by the four cameras, "Front-view camera", "Side-view cameras (right and left)" and "Rear-view camera" are processed based on a level flat road surface, an image may be displayed as follows:
- An object appears to have fallen down and looks longer or larger.
- An object having a height from the road surface may seem to appear from the joint of the view composition processing regions.
- The brightness of the views from each camera may vary depending on the illuminance conditions.
- An object above the camera is not displayed.
- The object displayed in the Front-view mode or the Rear-view mode may not be displayed in the Bird's eye-view mode.
- The view in the Bird's eye-view mode may be displaced from its true position when the mounting location and angle of each camera are changed.
- The lines on the road may appear to be displaced or bent at the joint of the views.

# Cargo loads

#### Cargo loads precautions

# 

- Do not load cargo or luggage higher than the top of the seatback. Be sure that your cargo or luggage cannot move once your vehicle is moving. Having the rear view blocked, and your cargo being thrown inside the cabin if you suddenly have to brake can cause a serious accident or injury.
- Load heavy cargo or luggage in the front of the vehicle. If the load in the back of the vehicle is too heavy, steering may become unstable.

#### Loading a roof carrier

# 

• Use a roof carrier that properly fits your vehicle. Do not load luggage directly onto the roof.

For installation, refer to the instruction manual accompanying the roof carrier.

# V NOTE

E00609903114

• We recommend you to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE roof carrier, since the brackets to be used have a special shape. For details, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

## **Roof carrier precaution**

# 

• Make sure that the weight of the luggage does not exceed the allowable roof load. If the allowable roof load is exceeded, this may cause damage to the vehicle.

The roof load is the total allowable load on the roof (the weight of the roof carrier plus the weight of luggage placed on the roof carrier).

For the specific value, refer to "Maximum roof load" on page 12-4.

#### Cargo loads

# 

• When luggage is loaded onto the vehicle, please make sure to drive slowly and avoid excessive maneuvers such as sudden braking or quick turning.

In addition, place the luggage on the carrier so that its weight is distributed evenly with the heaviest items on the bottom. Do not load items that are wider than the roof carrier. The additional weight on the roof could raise the vehicle's centre of gravity and affect vehicle handling characteristics.

As a result, driving errors or emergency maneuvers could lead to a loss of control and result in an accident.

• Before driving and after travelling a short distance, always check the load to make sure it is securely fastened to the roof carrier. Check periodically during your travel that the load remains secure.

# 

- To prevent wind noise or reduction in fuel economy, remove the roof carrier when not in use.
- Remove the roof carrier before using an automatic car wash.
- Be sure that adequate clearance is maintained for raising the tailgate during loading luggage on the roof carrier.

# For pleasant driving

Ventilators	8-2
Automatic climate control air conditioner	8-6
Important operation tips for the air conditioner	8-14
Air purifier	8-14
Remote Climate Control	8-14
Heating	8-15
Link System	8-15
USB input terminal	8-15
Sun visors	8-16
Ashtray	8-17
Cigarette lighter	8-18
220-240 V AC power supplies	8-19
Interior lamps	
Storage spaces	8-24
Cup holder	8-26
Bottle holder	
Assist grips	8-27
Coat hook	8-28
Luggage hooks	8-28

# Ventilators



- 1- Passenger's ventilators
- 2- Driver's ventilators
- 3- Rear ventilators

# **W**NOTE

• Do not place beverages on top of the instrument panel. If they splash into the air conditioning ventilators, they could damage the system.

# Air flow and direction adjustments

# W NOTE

Be careful not to spill drinks, etc., into the ventilators.
 Doing so might cause the air conditioner not to function normally.

E00700202730

# **Driver's ventilators**

- Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.
- To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the outer side.

# Passenger's ventilators

Move the knob (A) to adjust the air flow direction.

To close the ventilator, fully move the knob (A) to the left side.







1- Close 2- Open

#### 8-2 For pleasant driving

## **Rear ventilators**

The ventilators can be opened and closed with the dial (A).

(😂) - Open

(⊠) - Close Adjust the direction of the air flow by moving the knob (B).



# Changing the mode selection

E00700303217

To change the position and amount of air flowing from the ventilators, press the MODE switch or demister switch. (Refer to "MODE switch" on page 8-12, "Demister switch" on page 8-12.)

#### The mode selection and air flowing from the ventilators

These symbols are used in the next several illustrations to demonstrate the quantity of air coming from the ventilators.

- $\rightarrow$ : Small amount of air from the ventilators
- $\blacklozenge$ : Medium amount of air from the ventilators
- ➡: Large amount of air from the ventilators



8-4 For pleasant driving

# **W**NOTE

• The foot/face air flow ratio can be adjusted with the mode selection in the "," position and the foot/demister air flow ratio can be adjusted with the mode selection in the "," position.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

# Automatic climate control air conditioner

E00702402156

Cooling or heating can only be performed when ready indicator is illuminating. When the operation mode is ON, only the blower is available.

## **NOTE**

- If the drive battery level display indicates 0, the cooling performance cannot be obtained even the air conditioner is turned on. Refer to "Drive battery level display screen" on page 6-11.
- If the engine cannot be started due to fuel shortage, etc., the heating performance cannot be obtained even the air conditioner is turned on.
- During charging the drive battery, you can use the air conditioner. Refer to "How to use electric device during charging" on page 3-23.

# **Control panel**

8



8-6 For pleasant driving

- 1- Air conditioning switch
- 2- Passenger's side temperature control dial
- 3- AUTO switch
- 4- Driver's side temperature control dial
- 5- MODE switch
- 6- Demister switch
- 7- Blower speed selection switch
- 8- SYNC switch
- 9- Rear window demister switch  $\rightarrow$  P.6-70
- 10- Air selection switch
- 11- OFF switch
- 12- Passenger's side temperature display  $\rightarrow$  P.8-8
- 13- Mode selection display
- 14- Blower speed display
- 15- SYNC indicator
- 16- Driver's side temperature display  $\rightarrow$  P.8-8

# W NOTE

• There is an interior air temperature sensor (A) in the illustrated position. Never place anything on top of the sensor, since doing so will prevent it from functioning properly.



- While EV priority mode is activated, except in pressing the demister switch, engine does not start.
- Therefore, if the vehicle without electric heater, the heating performance cannot be obtained while EV priority mode is activated.
- Also, if the vehicle with electric heater, the heating performance may not be sufficiently obtained while EV priority mode is activated.
- In such case, cancel EV priority mode. Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.

Automatic climate control air conditioner

# 

- Since the air conditioning operation is controlled while the ECO mode is operating, you may feel that effectiveness of the air conditioner is weak.
- Also, the heating performance cannot be obtained while the ECO mode is operating since engine starting is controlled. In such case, cancel the ECO mode.
- Refer to "ECO mode switch" on page 6-63.
- Even if the ECO mode is operating, you can select normal operation of the air conditioner.
- On vehicles equipped with the Smartphonelink Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

- In extreme cold, the air conditioning control panel screen may operate sluggishly. This does not indicate a problem.
- It will disappear when the vehicle interior temperature rises to a normal temperature.

#### **Blower speed selection switch**

Press the blower speed selection switch (1) to increase the blower speed.

E00702801603

Press the blower speed selection switch (2) to decrease the blower speed. The selected blower speed (A) will be shown

in the display.

# **Temperature control dial**

Turn the temperature control dial clockwise to make the air warmer. Turn it anticlockwise to make the air cooler.

The selected temperature (A) will be shown in the display.



1- Increase

2- Decrease



# W NOTE

• The temperature value of air conditioner is switched in conjunction with outside temperature display unit of the multi information display. Refer to "Changing the temperature unit" on page 6-20.

# **NOTE**

E00703002205

• While the engine coolant temperature is low, the temperature of the air from the heater will not change instantly, even if you have selected warm air with the dial.

To prevent the windscreen and windows from fogging up, the ventilator mode will be changed to " $`` \checkmark$ " and the blower speed will be reduced while the system is operating in the AUTO mode.

- When you feel that it is hot or cold to the setting temperature, it is possible to adjust so that you can feel more comfortable.
- For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- When the temperature is set to the highest or the lowest, the air selection and the air conditioner will be automatically changed as follows.

Also, if the air selection is operated manually after an automatic changeover, manual operation will be selected.

- Quick Heating (When the temperature is set to the highest setting)
- Outside air will be introduced and the air conditioner will stop.
- Quick Cooling (When the temperature is set to the lowest setting)
- Inside air will be recirculated and the air conditioner will operate.
- When the air conditioner is set to quick heating, the engine starts running.

To change the air selection, simply press the

• Outside air: Indicator lamp (A) is OFF

Outside air is introduced into the passen-

• Recirculated air: Indicator lamp (A) is ON

Air is recirculated inside the passenger

E00703402036

Air selection switch

air selection switch.

ger compartment.

compartment.

The settings described above are the factory settings.

The air selection and air conditioning switches can be customised (function setting changed), and the automatic switching of outside air and the air conditioner according to operating conditions can be changed as desired.

For further information, we recommend you to consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch" on page 8-11.

Refer to "Customising the air selection" on page 8-10.

#### To control the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature independently

When the "SYNC" indicator (A) goes off by turning the passenger's side temperature control dial (B) or pressing the SYNC switch, the driver's side and the passenger's side temperature can be controlled independently.



# **W**NOTE

• When the "SYNC" indicator (A) appears by pressing the SYNC switch, the passenger's side temperature will be controlled to the same setting temperature as the driver's side. While the "SYNC" indicator (A) is displayed, if the driver's side temperature control dial is turned, the passenger's side setting temperature will be synchronized to the driver's side.



# 

• Use of the recirculation position for an extended time may cause the windows to fog up.

#### **NOTE**

• Normally, use the outside position to keep the windscreen and side windows clear and quickly remove fog or frost from the windscreen.

If high cooling performance is desired, or if the outside air is dusty or otherwise contaminated use the recirculation position. Switch to the outside position periodically to increase ventilation so that the windows do not become fogged up.

- When the engine coolant temperature rises to a certain level, the air selection is automatically switched to the recirculation position and the indicator lamp (A) comes on. At this time, the system will not switch to the outside position even if the air selection switch is pushed.
- When the outside air temperature is high, the system will not switch to the outside position even the air selection switch is pressed if the air conditioner is operating. This is to protect the air conditioner compressor and is not a failure.

#### Customising the air selection

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

• Enable automatic air selection control

When the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is also controlled automatically.

- Disable automatic air selection control Even when the AUTO switch is pressed, the air selection switch is not controlled automatically.
- Setting change method

Hold down the air selection switch for about 10 seconds or more.

• When the setting is changed from enable to disable

3 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp (A) flashes 3 times.

• When the setting is changed from disable to enable

2 sounds are emitted and the indicator lamp (A) flashes 3 times.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can also be used to change the setting. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

#### W NOTE

E00739600295

• The factory setting is "Enable automatic air selection control".

#### W NOTE

• When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows the ventilator automatically switches to outside air even if "Disable automatic air selection control" is set.

E00702601252

#### **AUTO switch**

When the AUTO switch is pressed, the indicator lamp (A) comes on and the mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.



8-10 For pleasant driving

#### Air conditioning switch

Push the switch to turn the air conditioner on, the indicator lamp (A) will come on.

E00703502835



Push the switch again to switch it off.

# **W**NOTE

• If a problem is detected in the air conditioning system, the indicator lamp (A) blinks. Press the air conditioning switch once to turn it off, then once more to turn it back on. If the indicator lamp (A) does not blink for a while, there is nothing wrong. If it starts to blink again, we recommend you to have it checked.

# Customising the air conditioning switch

Functions can be changed as desired, as stated below.

- Enable automatic air conditioning control When the AUTO switch is pressed, or the temperature control dial is set to the minimum temperature, the air conditioning switch is controlled automatically.
- Disable automatic air conditioning control The air conditioning switch is not controlled automatically as long as the air conditioning switch is not operated.
- Setting change method

Hold down the air conditioning switch for about 10 seconds or more.

- When the setting is changed from enable to disable
- 3 sounds are emitted and the indicator (A) flashes 3 times.
- When the setting is changed from disable to enable

2 sounds are emitted and the indicator (A) flashes 3 times.

On vehicles equipped with the Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can also be used to change the setting. Automatic climate control air conditioner

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

## W NOTE

- The factory setting is "Enable automatic air conditioning control".
- When the demister switch is pressed, in order to prevent misting of the windows the air conditioner operates automatically even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" is set.

# **OFF** switch

E00702701208

Push the OFF switch to turn off the air conditioning system.



#### For pleasant driving 8-11

#### **MODE** switch

Each time the MODE switch is pressed, the mode changes to the next one in the following sequence: " $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\rightarrow$  " $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\rightarrow$  " $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\rightarrow$  " $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\overrightarrow{}$ "  $\overrightarrow{}$  " $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\overrightarrow{}$ "  $\overrightarrow{}$  " $\overleftarrow{}$ "  $\overleftarrow{}$ 

## **Demister switch**

When this switch is pressed, the mode changes to the " $\checkmark$   $\checkmark$ " mode. The indicator lamp (A) will come on. The selected mode (B) is shown in the display. (Refer to "Changing the mode selection" on page 8-4.)

# **W**NOTE

E00703901379

• To ensure a clear view, the engine may start when the demister switch is pressed even while the EV priority mode is activated. Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.

# Operating the system in automatic mode





## W NOTE

• When the demister switch is pressed, the air conditioning system automatically operates and outside air (as opposed to recirculated air) is selected. This automatic switching control is carried out to prevent misting of the windows even if "Disable automatic air conditioning control" or "Disable automatic air selection control" is set. (Refer to "Customising the air conditioning switch" on page 8-11, "Customising the air selection" on page 8-10.)



In normal conditions, use the system in the AUTO mode and follow these procedures:

- 1. Push the AUTO switch.
- 2. Set the temperature control dial to the desired temperature.

The mode selection, blower speed adjustment, recirculated/outside air selection, temperature adjustment, and air conditioner ON/OFF status are all controlled automatically.

#### 8-12 For pleasant driving

■ For quick demisting

#### **NOTE**

• If the blower speed selection switch, air conditioning switch, MODE switch, or air selection switch is operated while the system is operating in the AUTO mode, the activated function overrides the corresponding function of automatic control. All other functions remain under automatic control.

# Operating the system in manual mode

E00704201308

Blower speed and ventilator mode will be controlled manually by setting the blower speed selection switch and the MODE switch to the desired positions.

To return to automatic operation, press the AUTO switch.

Demisting of the windscreen and door windows

E00704302478

#### **ACAUTION**

• For safety, make sure you have a clear view through all the windows.

#### ■ For ordinary demisting



- 1. Set the air selection switch to the outside position.
- 2. Set the MODE switch to the "\*\*\*" position.
- 3. Select your desired blower speed by pressing the blower speed selection switch.
- 4. Select your desired temperature by turning the temperature control dial.
- 5. Push the air conditioning switch.



- 1. Push the demister switch to change to the "~~~~" position.
- 2. Set the blower to the maximum speed.

3. Set the temperature to the highest position.

# W NOTE

- To demist effectively, direct the air flow from the side ventilators towards the door windows.
- Do not set the temperature to the max. cool position. Cool air will blow against the window glasses and prevent demisting.

For pleasant driving 8-13

Important operation tips for the air conditioner

# Important operation tips for the air conditioner

• Park the vehicle in the shade.

Parking in the hot sun will make the vehicle inside extremely hot, and it will require more to cool the interior.

If it is necessary to park in the sun, open the windows for the first few minutes of air conditioning operation to expel the hot air.

- Close the windows when the air conditioner is in use. The entry of outside air through open windows will reduce the cooling efficiency.
- Too much cooling is not good for the health. Keep the difference between the vehicle interior temperature and outside temperature to 5 to 6 °C.
- When operating the system, make sure the air intake, which is located in front of the windscreen, is free of obstructions such as leaves and snow. Leaves collected in the air-intake plenum may reduce air flow and plug the plenum water drains.
- Too much cooling/heating can affect the EV cruising range, so maintain an appropriate temperature to extend the EV cruising range.

# Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations

If the air conditioner seems less effective than usual, the cause might be a refrigerant leak. We recommend you to have the system inspected.

The air conditioning system in your vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a and the lubricant POE MA68EV. Use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage which will result in the need to replace your vehicle's entire air conditioning system. The release of refrigerant into the atmosphere is not recommended. The new refrigerant HFC-134a in your vehicle will not harm the ozone layer.

We recommend you to recover and recycle the refrigerant for reuse.

# During a long period of disuse

The air conditioner should be operated for at least 5 minutes each week, even in cold weather. This is to prevent the compressor from seizing and to maintain the air conditioner in the best operating condition.

# Air purifier

#### 7084007

An air filter has been incorporated into this air conditioner so that dirt and dust are cleaned from the air.

Replace the air filter periodically as its ability to clean the air will be reduced as it collects pollen and dirt. For the maintenance interval, refer to the "SERVICE BOOKLET".

## **W**NOTE

• Operation in certain conditions such as driving on a dusty road and frequent use of the air conditioner can lead to reduction of service life of the filter. When you feel that the airflow is lower than normal or when the windscreen or windows start to fog up easily, replace the air filter.

We recommend you to have it checked.

# **Remote Climate Control**

E007354011

You can run the air conditioner in advance of using the vehicle.

For details, refer to "MITSUBISHI Remote control: Remote Climate Control" on page 3-20.

8-14 For pleasant driving

#### Heating

# Heating

When heating, the engine starts running because the heating system uses the heat of engine coolant.

E00733901091

E00764502221

#### **W**NOTE

 If you want to stop the engine running for heating, select the EV priority mode before operating the air conditioner. Refer to "EV switch" on page 7-28.

# Link System

The Link System takes overall control of the devices connected via the USB input terminal or the Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> allowing the connected devices to be operated by using the switches in the vehicle or voice commands.

For details on how to operate, refer to "USB input terminal" on page 8-15 and the separate owner's manual.

 $Bluetooth^{(\!(R)\!)}$  is a registered trademark of BLUETOOTH SIG, INC.

# USB input terminal

You can connect your USB memory device, iPod\* or smartphone to play music files stored in the connected devices.

E00761902240

\*: "iPod" is a registered trademark of Apple Inc. in the United States and other countries.

This section explains how to connect and remove a USB memory device, iPod or smartphone.

Refer to the separate owner's manual for details on how to play music files.

## **USB input terminal location**

The USB input terminal (A) is located in the illustrated positions.





#### Sun visors

# How to connect a USB memory device

1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and put the operation mode in OFF.

E00762002134

- 2. Open the USB input terminal cover.
- 3. Connect a commercially available USB connector cable (A) to the USB memory device (B).



4. Connect the opposite end of the cable to the USB input terminal.

## 

- Do not connect the USB memory device to the USB input terminal directly. The USB memory device may be damaged.
- 5. To remove the USB connector cable, put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.
- 8-16 For pleasant driving

# How to connect an iPod or smartphone

- 1. Park your vehicle in a safe place and put the operation mode in OFF.
- 2. Open the USB input terminal cover.
- 3. Connect the connector cable to the iPod or the USB connector cable to the smartphone.

#### W NOTE

- When you connect the iPod, use a genuine connector cable from Apple Inc.
- 4. Connect the opposite end of the cable to the USB input terminal.
- 5. To remove the connector cable, put the operation mode in OFF first and perform the installation steps in reverse.

# Types of connectable devices and supported file specifications

E00762201911

E00762102249

For details about the types of connectable devices and supported file specifications, refer to the separate owner's manual.

# Sun visors





- 1- To eliminate front glare
- 2- To eliminate side glare

#### Vanity mirror

A vanity mirror is fitted to the back of the sun visor.

Operating the lid of the vanity mirror will automatically turn on the mirror lamp (A).



# 

• If the lid of vanity mirror with lamp is kept open for prolonged periods of time, the auxiliary battery will be discharged.

# **Ticket holder**

The holder (B) is located on the back of the sunvisor.



# **CAUTION**

• Do not leave plastic cards in the ticket holder. Because the inside of the vehicle will become hot if the vehicle is parked in strong sunlight, the cards could deform or crack.

# Ashtray

E00711402354

# 

• Put out matches and cigarettes before they are placed in the ashtray.

# 

- Don't put papers and other things that burn into your ashtrays. If you do, cigarettes or other smoking materials could set them on fire, causing damage.
- Always close the ashtray. If left open, other cigarette butts in the ashtray may be rekindled.

To use the ashtray, open the lid.



For pleasant driving 8-17

#### Ashtray
#### Cigarette lighter

#### Mounting position for moveable ashtray

The moveable ashtray can be fitted at the indicated position.



#### Cigarette lighter

The cigarette lighter can be used while the operation mode is in ON or ACC.



1- Push all the way in.

The cigarette lighter will automatically return to its original position with a "click" when ready. Pull it out for use.

After use, insert the cigarette lighter to its original position in the socket.

#### **W**NOTE

• Do not leave the cigarette lighter removed from its socket, because the socket might become clogged by foreign material and be short-circuited.

#### **CAUTION**

E00711502762

- Do not touch the heating element or the cigarette lighter housing, hold the knob only to prevent burns.
- Do not allow children to operate or play with the cigarette lighter as burns may occur.
- Something is wrong with the cigarette lighter if it does not pop back out within approximately 30 seconds of being pushed in. Pull it out and have the problem corrected at MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- Do not use any electric appliance that is not approved by MITSUBISHI MOTORS. Doing so could damage the socket. If you used the cigarette lighter after damaging the socket, the cigarette lighter might pop out or fail to come out after being pushed in.
- When the cigarette lighter socket is used as a power source for an electric appliance, be sure that the electric appliance operates at 12 V and has an electric capacity of 120 W or less. In addition, long use of the electric appliance when the ready indicator is not illuminated may run down the auxiliary battery.

8

#### 8-18 For pleasant driving

220-240 V AC power supplies

# 220-240 V AC power supplies

220-240 V AC power supply can be used when the ready indicator illuminates.

#### 

• Never use the 220-240 V AC power supply for electro-medical apparatus.

#### **ACAUTION**

• Be sure to use a "plug-in" type accessory operating at 220-240 V and at 1500 W or less.

When using more than one socket at the same time, make sure the total power consumption of the electrical appliances does not exceed 1500 W.

#### W NOTE

• When using an electrical appliance, be sure to observe the precautions given in the attached instruction manuals and labels.



Right side of luggage area



#### To use

1. Press the 220-240 V AC power supply switch. The indicator lamp (A) will come on and power supply system is ready for use.

To cancel power supply, press the switch again and the indicator lamp will go off.



2. Open the lid (B).



#### 220-240 V AC power supplies



 Insert the plug in the power outlet firmly. Make sure the plug is connected correctly.
 Disconnect the plug and close the lid after using the electrical appliance.

#### 

- Never use the 220-240 V AC power supply to charge an electric vehicle or a plug-in hybrid vehicle. Also, never connect the 220-240 V AC power supply to a household powerline or a distribution panel. This may lead to electric shock or a malfunction.
- When using an electrical appliance with a ground wire, be sure to connect the ground wire to the ground terminal before turning on the power.
- Do not connect or disconnect the plug with a wet hand. Doing so can cause an electric shock.

#### 

- Never pull the cable to remove the plug. Pull straight with holding the plug of an electrical appliance.
- Do not disassemble or modify the 220-240 V AC power supply.
- Do not use the following appliances and appliances that impede safe driving. Serious accidents may occur.
- Appliances that produce heat.
- Appliances that produce steam. Appliances that emit light.
- While using the 220-240 V AC power supply, even if the engine is not running, the engine may automatically start later depending on the condition of the Plug-in Hybrid EV system and/or the drive battery.
- Before using the 220-240 V AC power supply while the vehicle is stationary, to prevent the vehicle from moving abruptly, apply the parking brake firmly and press the electrical parking switch and make sure that the select position indicator on the multi-information displays "P" (PARK).
- Also, to avoid activating the selector lever, do not place a power cord on or near the lever.

#### **A**WARNING

- Never use the 220-240 V AC power supply in a closed or poorly ventilated area, such as in a garage, or an area surrounded by snow banks. Carbon monoxide gas, which is odorless and extremely poisonous, could build up and cause serious injury or death.
- When using the 220-240 V AC power supply while it is raining or snowing, do not leave the door or tailgate open. Wetting the 220-240 V AC power supply may cause overheating resulting in a fire and/or electrical shock.
- Never use a multi-plug adapter or conversion adapter. Using them may cause overheating resulting in fire.
- Do not spill a beverage on the 220-240 V AC power supply. This may cause overheating resulting in a fire and/or electrical shock.
- Do not let children touch the 220-240 V AC power supply.
- The cooling fan in the engine compartment may automatically operate when using the 220-240 V AC power supply. Keep your hands and clothes away from the cooling fan.
- Never use the 220-240 V AC power supply when lightning or thunder is observed or expected.

8-20 For pleasant driving

#### 

- When the 220-240 V AC power supply is not in use, be sure to cancel power supply by pressing the 220-240 V AC power supply switch, disconnect the plug and close the lid. This will prevent the 220-240 V AC power supply from becoming clogged and short circuiting.
- Do not stand behind the exhaust pipe as the engine may automatically start depending on the condition. Heat from the exhaust could lead to burns.
- Make sure that the plug is inserted all the way into the 220-240 V AC power supply before using an electrical appliance.
- Do not use an electrical appliance in the vehicle which emits heat such as a heater. Heat damage to interior parts could result.
- Do not connect a malfunctioning electrical appliance to the 220-240 V AC power supply. Doing so could damage the 220-240 V AC power supply.

#### W NOTE

- If the plug of the electrical appliance was loose or wobbled when inserted in the outlet, replace the 220-240 V AC power supply by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- Never leave the vehicle, perform refueling or washing the vehicle while using the 220-240 V AC power supply.

#### W NOTE

- You may hear operating sounds such as sounds from the cooling fan near luggage area when using the 220-240 V AC power supply. This is not a malfunction.
- Never use electrical appliance which is vulnerable to vibration or heat in the cabin. When exposed to the strong direct sunlight, the cabin will become extremely hot. It could cause product failure.
- Do not use the 220-240 V AC power supply with the vehicle covered by a car cover.
- When closing the window, door or tailgate, be careful not to trap the power supply cord.
- 220-240 V AC power supply cannot be used in the following cases.
- When Plug-in Hybrid EV System warning lamp is illuminated.
- When the drive battery level display indicates 0.
- When the "PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED" warning display appears.
- Electrical appliance may not operate normally or electricity supply stops under the following conditions. You may hear an operation noise. This is normal.
- When the power consumption of the electrical appliance exceeds 1500 W.
- When the vehicle interior temperature is too hot or too cold.
- When the 220-240 V AC power supply cannot be used or is not returned to operation automatically after stopping electricity supply, follow the procedures below.

#### **NOTE**

1. Disconnect the plug of electrical appliance.

220-240 V AC power supplies

 Confirm the remaining quantity of the drive battery. When it is low, charge the drive battery by using the battery SAVE/CHARGE mode switch, etc. Refer to "SAVE/CHARGE mode switch" on page 7-31.

Refer to "Normal charging (charging method with rated AC 220 V outlet)" on page 3-10.

Refer to "Quick charging (charging method with quick charger)" on page 3-16.

- 8
- 3. Confirm the ready indicator illuminates. If not, start the Plug-in Hybrid EV System.
- When the vehicle interior temperature is too hot or too cold, adjust it appropriately by using air conditioner.
- 5. Press the 220-240 V AC power supply switch to turn on.
- Confirm the indicator lamp on 220-240 V AC power supply switch comes on and insert the plug in the power outlet.

If the 220-240 V AC power supply cannot be used after performing the above steps, have your vehicle checked by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### Interior lamps

8

#### **NOTE** W NOTE **NOTE** • The following electrical appliance may not • When the remaining power in the drive bat-• If you leave the lamps on when the ready operate normally even if the power contery is low, the engine starts and charges the indicator is not illuminated, you will run sumption is less than 1500 W. Also be aware drive battery automatically. Be careful not to down the auxiliary battery. that electric power which can be used will run out of fuel since it will be consumed Before you leave the vehicle, make sure the vary depending on the drive battery condiwhen the engine starts. lamps are turned off. tion. · Electrical appliance to which large current **Interior lamps** flows momentarily **Room lamps** E00712003107 · Electrical appliance which gauges precise E00712102925 data • Electrical appliance which does not operate Front DR. normally when it is not placed horizontally • Electrical appliance which needs extremely stable operation • Electrical appliance with a timer function, which needs the consecutive output • AC power output may be shut off and the electrical appliance may be turned off accordingly depending on the drive battery AJA120926 condition even if the battery level display AJA120841 does not indicate 0. 1- Map & room lamps (front) • Use of electrical appliance could cause radio 2- Downlight or television noise. 3- Room lamp (rear) Rear • The voltage of the 220-240 V AC power sup-4- Luggage room lamp ply cannot be correctly gauged with a com-5- Front foot lamps mercially available tester. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when you need measurement of the (O)voltage.

8-22 For pleasant driving

#### Interior lamps

E00712700709

8

Posi- tion of lamp switch	On/off control	• When the operation while the doors and to lamp illuminates and a
1-ON (茶)	The lamp illuminates regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed.	it goes off. • The time until the la adjusted. For details MITSUBISHI MOTO
2- DOOR (•)	The lamp illuminates when a door or the tailgate is opened. It goes off about 15 seconds after all doors and the tailgate are closed. However, the lamp goes off immediately with all doors and the tailgate closed in the follow- ing cases: • When the operation mode is put in ON. • When the central door lock	Point. On vehicles equipped Display Audio (SDA), be used to make the ad Refer to the separate details. Map lamps Push the lens (A) to turn again to turn it off
	<ul><li>function is used to lock the vehicle.</li><li>When the keyless operation key</li></ul>	
	<ul> <li>When the keyless operation function is used to lock the vehicle.</li> </ul>	
3-OFF (O)	The lamp goes off regardless of whether a door or the tailgate is open or closed.	

- mode is put in OFF tailgate are closed, the after about 15 seconds
- amp goes off can be ls, please consult a RS Authorised Service
  - with Smartphone-link screen operations can ljustment.
- owner's manual for

E00712401338 on the lamp. Push it



## Luggage room lamp



#### 1-(來)

The lamp illuminates regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed. 2-(•)

The lamp illuminates when the tailgate is opened, and goes off when the tailgate is closed.

#### 3- (O)

The lamp goes off regardless of whether the tailgate is open or closed.

#### For pleasant driving 8-23

Storage spaces

#### **Downlight**

The downlight illuminates when the lamp switch is in the "DOE" or "≣D" position. When the lamp switch is in the "AUTO" position, the downlight illuminates when the position lamps illuminate.

E0077870014

#### 8



#### **Front foot lamps**

The front foot lamps (A) come on when the front door is opened and goes off when the door is closed.



Interior lamp\* auto-cutout function

\*: Map & room lamps (front), room lamp (rear) and luggage room lamp

E00712902864

If any of the interior lamps are left switched on with the operation mode in OFF, it goes off automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

The lamps will illuminate again after they automatically go off if the power switch is operated, if one of the doors or the tailgate is opened or closed, or if the keyless entry system or keyless operation system is operated.

#### **NOTE**

• The interior lamp auto-cut function can be deactivated. The time until the lamps automatically go off can be adjusted. For details and support, consult your nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

On vehicles equipped with Smartphone-link Display Audio (SDA), screen operations can be used to make the adjustment. Refer to the separate owner's manual for details.

#### **Storage spaces**

E00713103727

#### **ACAUTION**

- Never leave lighters, canned carbonated beverage, and spectacles in the cabin when parking the vehicle in hot sunshine. The cabin will become extremely hot, so lighters and other flammable items may catch fire and unopened drink cans may rupture. Also, spectacles with plastic lenses or materials could deform or crack.
- Keep the lids on storage spaces closed while driving the vehicle. A lid or the contents of a storage space could otherwise cause injuries.

8-24 For pleasant driving

Storage spaces



- 1- Glove box
- 2- Sunglasses holder
- 3- Floor console box
- 4- Luggage floor box

#### Glove box

To open, pull the lever (A).



#### W NOTE

• When the lamps are illuminated with the lamp switch in the "=DOE", "\vec{model}D", or "AUTO" position, the glove box lamp illuminates.

#### Card holder

E00726201441

There is a card holder inside the glove box.



#### Floor console box

E00723302493 To open the console box, lift the release lever (A) and raise the lid. The floor console box can also be used as an

The floor console box can also be used as an armrest.



#### Luggage floor box

E00718701795 The box for storing articles is located inside the luggage compartment.

To use the box, raise the luggage floor board (A).

#### Cup holder



To use the luggage floor box in the rear seat side, insert your hand in the gap (B) and raise the board (A) to the seat side.



#### WARNING

● Do not place any object around the " → "mark, since there is the auxiliary battery under the luggage floor box. If the battery cover is broken, a battery fluid may leak. If it adheres to your skin or gets in your eyes, serious injury may result.



E00718601547

#### Sunglasses holder

To open, push the lid.



#### 

• The holder should not be used to store anything heavier than sunglasses. These objects could drop out.

#### **W**NOTE

• The holder may not be able to accommodate every possible size and shape of sunglasses; it is advisable to check compatibility before use.

#### Cup holder

E00714502343

#### **WARNING**

• Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible and immediately consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **ACAUTION**

• Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.

8-26 For pleasant driving

#### Bottle holder

#### For the front seat

The cup holder is located in front of the floor console.

To use the cup holder, push the lid.



#### For the rear seat

In order to use the cup holder, allow the armrest to drop down.

E00716901562



#### **Bottle holder**

#### 

• Do not spray water or spill beverages inside the vehicle. If the switches, wires, or electrical components become wet, they could malfunction or cause a vehicle fire. If you accidentally spill a beverage, wipe up as much liquid as possible and immediately consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **ACAUTION**

- Do not drink beverages while driving. This is distracting and could cause an accident.
- Drinks could be spilled by the vibration and jolts while driving. If the spilt drink is very hot, you could be burnt.

There are bottle holders located on both sides of front and rear doors.



8

#### **NOTE**

E00718201543

- Do not store cup or drink can in the bottle holder.
- Tightly close the cap on drink bottles before storing them.
- Some bottles may be too big or the wrong shape to fit in the holder.

#### Assist grips

E00732800298

The assist grips (located above the doors on the headliner) are not designed to support body weight. They are intended for use only while seated in the vehicle.

#### Coat hook





#### 

8

• Do not use the assist grips when getting into or out of the vehicle. The assist grips could detach causing you to fall.

#### Coat hook

E00725601640

There is a coat hook on the rear seat assist grip of the driver's side.

#### WARNING

• Do not put a hanger or any heavy or pointed object on the coat hook. If the curtain airbag was activated, any such item could be propelled away with great force and could prevent the curtain airbag from inflating correctly. Hang clothes directly on the coat hook (without using a hanger). Make sure there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of clothes that you hang on the coat hook.

#### Luggage hooks

There are four hooks located on the side walls of the luggage compartment.

Use the hooks for securing the luggage.



#### **CAUTION**

• Do not pile up the luggage beyond the seatback height. Also, firmly secure the luggage. Otherwise, serious accidents could result due to hindered rearward view or flying objects during sudden braking.

8-28 For pleasant driving

## For emergencies

If the vehicle breaks down	9-2
If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF	9-2
Emergency starting	9-2
Engine overheating	9-4
Tools and jack	9-6
Tyre repair kit	9-7
How to change a tyre	9-14
Towing	9-18
Operation under adverse driving conditions	

If the vehicle breaks down

#### If the vehicle breaks down

If the vehicle breaks down on the road, move it to the shoulder and use the hazard warning flashers and/or the warning triangle etc. Refer to "Hazard warning flasher switch" on page 6-63.

E00800102408

If you need to push your vehicle, put the operation mode of the power switch in ON and put the select position in "N" (NEU-TRAL) position.

#### **WARNING**

• If you are unable to safely assess the vehicle due to vehicle damage, do not touch the vehicle. Leave the vehicle and contact emergency services. Advise emergency responders that this is a Plug-in Hybrid Electric vehicle.

## If the ready indicator goes out while driving

Vehicle operation and control are affected if the ready indicator goes out while driving. Before moving the vehicle to a safe area, be aware of the following:

- The brake booster may becomes inoperative and the pedal effort will increase. Press down the brake pedal harder than usual.
- The power steering system may not operate, the steering wheel feels heavy when turning it.

#### If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF

If the operation mode cannot be changed to OFF, perform the following procedure.

- 1. Put the select position in "P" (PARK) position, and then change the operation mode to OFF.
- 2. One of the other causes could be low auxiliary battery voltage. If this occurs, the keyless entry system and keyless operation function will also not operate. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### **Emergency starting**

If the Plug-in Hybrid EV system cannot be started because the auxiliary battery is weak or dead, the battery from another vehicle can be used with jumper cables to start the Plugin Hybrid EV system.

#### 

- To start the Plug-in Hybrid EV system using jumper cables from another vehicle, perform the correct procedures according to the instruction below. Incorrect procedures could result in a fire, explosion, electric shock or damage to the vehicles.
- Keep sparks, cigarettes and flames away from the battery because the battery may produce an explosion.

#### **CAUTION**

E00804900312

E00800504204

- The Plug-in Hybrid EV system cannot be started by pulling or pushing the vehicle.
- Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12volt battery. If the other system isn't 12-volt, shorting can damage both vehicles.
- Use the proper cables suitable for the battery size to prevent overheating of the cables.
- Check the jumper cables for damage and corrosion before use.
- Always wear protective eye goggles when working near the battery.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.
- Do not attempt jump starting the auxiliary battery while the drive battery is being charged. Doing so could damage the vehicle or charging equipment.

#### 9

9-2 For emergencies

Emergency starting

#### **NOTE**

• If the auxiliary battery is disconnected, the operation mode of the power switch is memorized. When a booster battery is connected by jumper cables, the operation mode returns to the state before the auxiliary battery run down.

Pay due attention if you do not know the operation mode before the auxiliary battery was fully discharged.

- If the auxiliary battery is fully discharged with the select position in the "P" (PARK) position, the select position cannot be changed to other position from the "P" (PARK) position in some cases. In such a case, the front wheels have been locked. Therefore, the vehicle cannot be moved.
- 1. Get the vehicles close enough so the jumper cables can reach, but be sure the vehicles aren't touching each other.
- 2. Turn off all lamps, heater and other electrical loads.
- 3. Set the parking brake firmly on each vehicle. Set the gear of another vehicle in "P" (PARK) position (with A/T) or in "N" (Neutral) position (with M/T) and stop the engine.

#### **WARNING**

- When connecting the jumper cable, stop the engine in another vehicle. Otherwise, the cables or your clothes may be caught by the fan or drive belt and personal injury could result.
- The cooling fan turns on and off depending on the coolant temperature. Do not bring your hands close to the fan while the engine is running or Plug-in Hybrid EV System is operating.
- 4. Open the bonnet, remove the fuse cover of the main fuse block.

Refer to "Bonnet" on page 11-3 and "Fuses: Engine compartment" on page 11-16.

5. Open the cover of the jumper cable terminal in the main fuse block.

#### **NOTE**

- You cannot rescue other vehicle's discharged battery by connecting jumper cables using this jumper cable terminal.
- 6. Connect one end of one jumper cable ① to the jumper cable terminal (A) of your vehicle, and the other end (2) to the positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (B).

Connect one end of the other jumper cable ③ to the negative (-) terminal of the booster battery, and the other end (4) to the designated ground location of your 9 vehicle.



#### Engine overheating



#### 

• When connecting the jumper cables, do not connect the positive (+) cable to the negative (-) terminal. Otherwise sparks might cause explosion of the battery.

#### 

• Use care not to get the jumper cable caught in the cooling fan or other rotating part in the engine compartment.

#### W NOTE

- If the jumper cable is connected to the any position other than appointed position, it may could cause damage to the vehicle.
- 7. Start the engine in the vehicle which has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, then start the Plug-in Hybrid EV system in your vehicle.
- 8. Check that the ready indicator illuminates. If the ready indicator does not illuminate, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
- 9. When the ready indicator illuminates, disconnect the jumper cables in the reverse order of connection.
- 10. Check that the select position can be shifted to all positions other than the "P" (PARK) position.
- 11. Have the auxiliary battery inspected by your nearest MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

#### 

• Your vehicle is equipped with an exclusive auxiliary battery. Even if the battery type is the same, the battery may not be correctly installed in your vehicle. When replacing the auxiliary battery, request a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point to do so.

#### **Engine overheating**

E00800604191

When the engine is overheating, the warning display will appear on the information screen in the multi information display.

Warning display



If this occurs, take the following corrective measures:

1. Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2. Check whether steam is coming from the engine compartment.

[If steam does not come from the engine compartment]

9-4 For emergencies

#### Engine overheating

With the Plug-in Hybrid EV system still starting, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment.

[If steam is coming from the engine compartment]

Stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV system, and when the steam stops, raise the bonnet to ventilate the engine compartment. Restart the Plug-in Hybrid EV system.

#### 

- Do not open the bonnet while steam is coming from the engine compartment. It could cause steam or hot water to spurt out, causing burns. Hot water could spurt out even when there is no steam coming out, and some parts will be very hot. Be very careful when opening the bonnet.
- Be careful of hot steam, which could be blowing off the reserve tank cap.
- Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap while the engine is hot.



3. Confirm that the cooling fans (A) are turning.

[If the cooling fans are turning]

After the high coolant temperature warning has gone off, stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV system.

[If the cooling fans are not turning] Stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV system immediately and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for assistance.



\*: Front of the vehicle

WARNING • Be careful not to get your hands or clothes

caught in the cooling fan.

#### Tools and jack

4. Check the coolant level in the reserve tank (B and C).



- B: Reserve tank for engine coolingC: Reserve tank for EV cooling system
- 5. Add coolant to the radiator and/or reserve tank if necessary. (Refer to the "Maintenance" section.)

#### 

• Make sure that the engine and the Plug-in Hybrid EV system have cooled down before removing the radiator cap (D) and the reserve tank cap (E), because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.

#### 

- Do not add coolant while the engine is hot. Suddenly adding cold coolant could damage the engine. Wait for the engine to cool down, then add coolant a little at a time.
- 6. Examine the radiator hoses for coolant leakage and the drive belt for looseness or damage.

If there is anything wrong with the cooling system or drive belt, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired.

#### Tools and jack

Storage

The tools are stowed on the right side of the luggage area. The jack is stowed in the luggage floor box. The storage location of the tools and jack should be remembered in case of an emergency.



1- Tools 2- Jack

E00800903096

9-6 For emergencies



#### To remove

1. Raise the luggage floor board. Refer to "Luggage floor box" on page 8-25.

puncture in the tread area of a tyre that has run over a nail, screw, or similar object.

#### Storage

The tyre repair kit is stored beneath the luggage floor board of the luggage compartment. should be remembered in case of an emer-



- 1- Tyre repair set
- 2- Tyre compressor\*
- 3- Tyre sealant bottle\*
- 4- Filler hose
- 5- Valve remover

- 6- Valve insert (spare)
- 7- Speed restriction sticker
- \*: Depending on the vehicle specifications, the shape of the tyre compressor and tyre sealant bottle may differ from the illustration.

#### How to use the tyre repair kit

#### WARNING

9

- Using the tyre repair kit may damage the wheel and/or the tyre inflation pressure sensor for the tyre.
- The vehicle must promptly be inspected and repaired by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point after using the tyre repair kit.

#### 

- The tyre sealant can cause health damage if swallowed. If you accidentally swallow it, drink as much water as possible and immediately have yourself examined by a doctor.
- If the tyre sealant gets in your eyes or on your skin, rinse it away with lots of water. If you still sense an abnormality, have yourself examined by a doctor.
- Consult a doctor immediately if any allergic reactions occur.
- Be careful not to allow children to touch the tyre sealant.
- 9-8 For emergencies

#### 

- Do not breathe in the vapours of tyre sealant.
- Be sure to use a MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE tyre sealant.

#### W NOTE

E00804601299

- The tyre sealant cannot be used in any of the situations listed below. If any of these situations occurs, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist.
- The tyre sealant's expiry date has passed. (The expiry date is shown on the bottle label.)



More than one tyre is punctured.The puncture hole has a length or width of 4 mm or more.

#### 

• The tyre is punctured in the side wall (A), not in the tread (B).



- The vehicle has been driven with the tyre almost completely flat.
- The tyre has completely slipped over the wheel rim and come off the wheel.
- The wheel is damaged.
- Use the tyre sealant only at ambient temperatures of -30 °C to + 60 °C.
- Effect an emergency repair without pulling out the object (nail, screw, etc.) that is stuck in the tyre.
- Do not use the tyre sealant if the tyre has been damaged by being driven when insufficiently inflated (e.g. bumps, cuts, cracks etc. on the tyre).
- Wipe tyre sealant off the paintwork immediately with a damp cloth.
- Immediately wash clothes contaminated with tyre sealant.
- Check the tyre sealant's expiry date regularly, and be sure to purchase a new one from a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point before the expiry date.

Before repairing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. Put the select position in "P" (PARK) position and stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV system.
- 4. Turn on the hazard flashers and set up a warning triangle, flashing signal lamp, etc., at an adequate distance from the vehicle, and have all your passengers leave the vehicle.
- 5. Take out the tyre repair kit.
- 6. Take the valve cap (C) off the tyre valve (D), then press the valve remover (E) onto the valve as illustrated. Allow all of the air in the tyre to escape.



7. Remove the valve insert (F) by turning it anticlockwise using the valve remover (E). Put the removed valve insert in a clean place so it does not get dirty.



#### 

• If there is any air left in the tyre when you remove the valve insert, the valve insert may fly out and injure you. Make sure the tyre contains no air before removing the valve insert.

8. Shake the tyre sealant bottle well.



#### 

In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower), thickening of the tyre sealant can make the tyre sealant hard to squeeze out of the bottle. Warm the bottle inside the vehicle.

9. If the tyre sealant bottle (H) has the cap (G), remove it. Do not remove the seal (I). Screw the filler hose (J) onto the bottle (H). As you screw the filler hose onto the bottle, the seal will break, allowing the sealant to be used.



#### 

9

• If you shake the bottle after screwing on the hose, sealant may spray out of the hose.

10. Press the hose onto the valve (D). Holding the sealant bottle upside-down, squeeze it again and again to inject all of the sealant into the tyre.



#### **W**NOTE

• When injecting the sealant, position the valve away from the bottom, i.e., away from the point where the tyre touches the ground. If the valve is near the point where the tyre touches the ground, the sealant may not go into the tyre easily.

11. After injecting the sealant, pull the hose off the valve, remove any residual sealant from the valve, rim and/or tyre. Fit the valve insert (F) into the valve (D), and screw the valve insert securely into place using the valve remover (E).



#### **NOTE**

• When removing and screwing in the valve insert using the valve remover, turn the valve remover by hand. Using a tool to turn the valve remover could damage it.

#### 9-10 For emergencies

12. After injecting the sealant, securely fit the valve remover (E) into the end of the filler hose (J) to prevent sealant from leaking from the empty bottle.



- 13. Pull out the compressor hose (K) from the side of the tyre compressor, and then securely attach the hose to the tyre valve (D).
- D K AFA109341

14. Place the compressor (L) with its air pressure gauge (M) on top.

Pull out the compressor's power cord (N), insert the plug on the cord into the cigarette lighter (O), and then put the operation mode of the power switch in ACC. (Refer to "Cigarette lighter" on page 8-18.)

Turn ON the compressor switch (P) and inflate the tyre to the specified pressure. (Refer to "Tyre inflation pressures" on page 11-10.)



- The supplied compressor is designed only for inflation of your vehicle tyres.
- The compressor is designed to run on a vehicle's 12 V power supply. Do not connect it to any other power source.
- The compressor is not waterproof. If you use it in rain, make sure water does not get on it.

#### 

- Any sand or dust sucked into the compressor could make the compressor break down. Do not place the compressor directly on any sandy or dusty surface when using it.
- Do not disassemble or modify the compressor. Also, do not subject the air pressure gauge to shock. It could malfunction.
- 15. Check and adjust the tyre pressure with reference to the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If you overinflate the tyre, release air by loosening the hose's end fitting.
- If there is a gap between the tyre and wheel because the tyre has moved inward from the wheel rim, press the periphery of the tyre towards the wheel to close the gap before running the compressor. (With no gaps, the tyre pressure will rise.)

#### 

- Be careful not to get your fingers trapped between the tyre and wheel as the tyre inflates.
- The surface of the compressor will get hot while the compressor is running. Do not keep the compressor running continuously for more than 10 minutes. After using the compressor, wait for the compressor to cool before using it again.

#### 

• If the compressor becomes sluggish or hot while operating, it is overheating. Immediately place the switch in the OFF position and let the compressor cool down for at least 30 minutes.

#### **W**NOTE

- If the tyre pressure does not rise to the specified level within 10 minutes, the tyre may be so severely damaged that the tyre sealant cannot be used to effect an emergency repair. Please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist in this event.
- 16. Turn OFF the compressor switch, then pull the power cord plug out of the socket.

#### 💜 NOTE

• Simply putting sealant and air into the tyre using the tyre repair kit does not seal the puncture hole. Air will leak through the puncture hole until the emergency repair procedure is completed (through step 19 or step 20 of these instructions).

17. Affix the speed restriction sticker (Q) to the three-diamond mark on the steering wheel.



#### 

- Do not affix the sticker anywhere except the specified position on the pad of the steering wheel. Affixing the sticker in an incorrect position could prevent the SRS airbag from working normally.
- 18. When you have inflated the tyre to the specified pressure, stow the compressor, bottle, and other items in the vehicle and promptly start driving the vehicle so that the tyre sealant can spread evenly in the tyre. Drive with great care. Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h. Observe local speed limits.

9

#### 9-12 For emergencies

#### **ACAUTION**

• If you sense any abnormality while driving, stop the vehicle and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist. Otherwise the tyre pressure may drop before the emergency repair procedure is completed, rendering the vehicle unsafe.

#### **W**NOTE

• Driving faster than 80 km/h can make the vehicle vibrate.

19. After driving for 10 minutes or 5 km, check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tyre pressure has apparently not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. Continue the process from step 21. If the tyre pressure is not sufficient, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure again

and drive the vehicle carefully without exceeding a speed of 80 km/h.

#### 

- If the tyre pressure is lower than the minimum permitted pressure (1.3 bar {130 kPa}), the tyre cannot successfully be repaired with the tyre sealant. Do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist.
- 20. After driving for 10 minutes or 5 km, check the tyre pressure using the air pressure gauge on the compressor. If the tyre pressure has apparently not dropped, the emergency repair procedure is complete. You must still not exceed a speed of 80 km/h. Observe local speed limits.

#### W NOTE

• If the tyre pressure has dropped below the specified level when you check it at the end of the repair procedure, do not drive the vehicle any further. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist.

#### 

- In cold conditions (when the ambient temperature is 0 °C or lower), the time and driving distance necessary until completion of the repair can be longer than in warmer conditions, meaning that the tyre pressure can drop below the specified level even when you have inflated the tyre a second time and subsequently driven the vehicle. If this happens, inflate the tyre to the specified pressure once more, drive for about 10 minutes or 5 km, then check the tyre pressure again. If the tyre pressure has again dropped below the specified level, stop driving the vehicle and contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist.
- 21. Immediately drive with great care to a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point and have tyre repair/replacement performed.

#### 

• Be sure to check the tyre pressure for confirmation that the emergency repair procedure is complete.

#### How to change a tyre

#### **NOTE**

- Please give the empty sealant bottle to your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point when you purchase new sealant or dispose of the sealant bottle according to national regulations for the disposal of chemical waste.
- A tyre in which puncture sealant has been used should ideally be replaced with a new one. If you wish to have such a tyre properly repaired for reuse, please contact a MIT-SUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist. Note that a proper repair is impossible following an emergency repair if the puncture hole cannot be located.
   The manufacturer is unable to guarantee that
- The manufacturer is unable to guarantee that all tyre punctures can be repaired with the tyre repair kit, in particular cuts or perforations with a diameter of more than 4 mm or away from the tyre's tread. The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through improper use of the tyre repair kit.
- The manufacturer is not liable for damage sustained through re-use of any tyre in which tyre sealant has been used.

#### How to change a tyre

E00801203924

Before changing a tyre, first stop your vehicle in a safe, flat location.

- 1. Park the vehicle on level and stable ground, free of loose pebbles, etc.
- 2. Set the parking brake firmly.
- 3. Put the select position in "P" (PARK) position and stop the Plug-in Hybrid EV system.
- 4. Have all your passengers get out of the vehicle.
- 5. To prevent the vehicle from rolling when jacking up the vehicle, place chocks or blocks (A) at the tyre that is diagonally opposite from the tyre (B) you are changing.

# 

#### 

• Be sure to apply chocks or blocks to the correct tyre when jacking up the vehicle. If the vehicle moves while jacked up, the jack could slip out of position, leading to an accident.

#### V NOTE

- The chocks shown in the illustration do not come with your vehicle. It is recommended that you keep ones in the vehicle for use if needed.
- If chocks are not available, use stones or any other objects that are large enough to hold the wheel in position.
- 6. Get the jack, jack bar and wheel nut wrench ready.
- Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 9-6.

#### To change a tyre

1. Loosen the wheel nuts a quarter turn with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts yet.

E00803203016



9-14 For emergencies

How to change a tyre

2. Place the jack under one of the jacking points (A) shown in the illustration. Use the jacking point closest to the tyre you wish to change.



3. Rotate the jack by hand until the flange portion (B) fits in the groove (C) at the top of the jack.



- WARNING
- Set the jack only at the positions shown here. If the jack is set at a wrong position, it could dent your vehicle or the jack might fall over and cause personal injury.
- Do not use the jack on a tilted or soft surface.
- Otherwise, the jack might slip and cause personal injury. Always use the jack on a flat, hard surface. Before setting the jack, make sure there are no sand or pebbles under the jack base.

4. Check that the flange portion at the jacking point fits in the groove at the top of the jack.

Insert the jack bar (D) into the wheel nut wrench (E). Then put the end of the jack bar into the shaft's jack end, as shown in the illustration.

Slowly rotate the wheel nut wrench until the tyre is raised slightly off the ground surface.



9

#### **WARNING**

- Stop jacking up the vehicle as soon as the tyre is raised off the ground. It is dangerous to raise the vehicle any higher.
- Do not get under your vehicle while using the jack.
- Do not bump the raised vehicle or leave it sitting on the jack for a long time. Both are very dangerous.
- Do not use a jack except the one that came with your vehicle.

#### How to change a tyre

#### 

- The jack should not be used for any purpose other than to change a tyre.
- No one should be in your vehicle when using the jack.
- Do not start the Plug-in Hybrid EV system while your vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not turn the raised wheel. The tyres still on the ground could turn and make your vehicle fall off the jack.
- 5. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench, then take the wheel off.

#### 

• Handle the wheel carefully when changing the tyre, to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

6. Clean out any mud, etc. on the hub surface (F), hub bolts (G) or in the installation holes (H) in the wheel, and then mount the tyre.



#### **WARNING**

- Mount the wheel with the valve stem (I) facing outboard. If you cannot see the valve stem (I), you have installed the wheel backwards.
- Operating the vehicle with the wheel installed backwards can cause vehicle damage and result in an accident.



#### 9-16 For emergencies

7. Turn the wheel nuts clockwise by hand to initially tighten them. Temporarily tighten the wheel nuts by hand until the flange parts of the wheel nuts make light contact with the wheel and the wheel is not loose.



#### **ACAUTION**

• Never apply oil to either the wheel bolts or the nuts or they will tighten too much.

8. Lower the vehicle slowly by rotating the wheel nut wrench anticlockwise until the tyre touches the ground.



9. Tighten the nuts in the order shown in the illustration until each nut has been tightened to the torque listed here.

#### Tightening torque 88 to 108 N•m



#### **CAUTION**

• Never use your foot or a pipe extension for extra force in the wheel nut wrench. If you do so, you will tighten the nut too much.

How to change a tyre

- 10. Lower and remove the jack, then store the jack, flat tyre, and chocks. Have your damaged tyre repaired as soon as possible.
- 11. Check your tyre inflation pressure at the next gas station. The correct tyre pressures are shown on the driver's door label. See the illustration.



- After changing the tyre and driving the vehicle about 1000 km, retighten the wheel nuts to make sure that they have not come loose.
- If the steering wheel vibrates when driving after changing the tyre, we recommend you to have the tyres checked for balance.

#### Towing

#### 

• Do not mix one type of tyre with another or use a different size from the one listed. This would cause early wear and poor handling.

#### To store the tools and jack

Reverse the removing procedure when storing the jack, jack bar and wheel nut wrench. Refer to "Tools and jack" on page 9-6.

E00803800037

E00801504953

#### Towing

#### If your vehicle needs to be towed

If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or a commercial tow truck service. Transport the vehicle on a flatbed truck or tow the vehicle with all wheels off the ground.





In the following cases, contact a MITSUBI-SHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point and transport the vehicle with the all wheels on a carriage.

- The ready indicator illuminates but the vehicle does not move, or an abnormal noise is produced.
- Some warning lamp in the meter illuminates.
- Inspection of the vehicle's underside reveals that oil or some other fluid is leaking.
- Your vehicle body is severely damaged or deformed in the event of an accident.

If a wheel gets stuck in a ditch, do not try to tow the vehicle.

Please contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.

Your vehicle may be temporarily towed by another vehicle with a rope in emergency situations such as running out of fuel.

If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle, tow your vehicle in a short distance as much as possible and carefully in accordance with the instructions given in "Emergency towing" in this part.

The regulations concerning towing may differ from country to country. It is recommended that you obey the regulations of the area where you are driving your vehicle.

#### 

• If the drive-train or suspension has a problem, do not tow the vehicle with only the rear wheels or front wheels placed on a dolly.

#### Towing the vehicle by a tow truck

#### WARNING

• Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck. • Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.

For emergencies 9-18

#### 

• Never tow the vehicle with front wheels and/or rear wheels on the ground. This may cause damage to the electric motors and transaxle.



## 

- Never tow the vehicle using a sling type
  - truck. Doing so will damage the bumper and/or body.



#### **Emergency towing**

If your vehicle is temporarily towed by another vehicle with a rope in emergency situations such as running out of fuel, the towing distance shall be as short as possible and tow carefully in accordance with the following procedure. If your vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle

#### 

- Never tow your vehicle in this method except in emergency situations such as running out of fuel. If the vehicle is towed in this method when a problem occurs in the vehicle such as when some warning lamp illuminates, the motor, transaxle, etc. may be damaged
- 1. The front towing hooks are located as shown in illustration. Secure the tow rope to the front towing hook.





#### 

• Using any part other than the designated towing hook could result in damage to vehicle body.

#### For emergencies 9-19

#### Towing

#### Towing

#### **NOTE**

- Using a wire rope or metal chain can result in damage to the vehicle body. It is best to use a non-metallic rope. If you use a wire rope or metal chain, wrap it with cloth at any point where it touches the vehicle body.
- Use care that the tow rope is kept as horizontal as possible. An angled tow rope can damage the vehicle body.
- Secure the tow rope to the same side towing hook, to keep the tow rope as straight as possible.
- 2. Start the Plug-in Hybrid EV system. If the Plug-in Hybrid EV System cannot be started, put the operation mode of the power switch in "ON".

#### 

• If the vehicle is towed with the operation mode in "ON" without starting the Plugin Hybrid EV System, the auxiliary battery may be fully discharged during towing. In this case, the brake performance becomes very poor and the steering wheel becomes very heavy.

#### 

- For vehicle equipped with the Adaptive Cruise Control system (ACC) and Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM), stop these systems to prevent an unexpected accident or unexpected operation during towing. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control system (ACC)" on page 7-52 and "Forward Collision Mitigation system (FCM)" on page 7-66.
- 3. Put the select position in "N" (NEU-TRAL) position.
- 4. Turn on the hazard warning lamps if required by law. (Follow the local driving laws and regulations)
- 5. During towing make sure that close contact is maintained between the drivers of both vehicles, and that the vehicles travel at low speed.

#### **WARNING**

- Avoid sudden braking, acceleration and steering wheel movements; such driving operation could cause damage to the towing hook or towing rope.
   People in the vicinity could be injured as a
- When going down a long slope, the brakes
- when going down a long slope, the brakes may overheat, reducing effectiveness. Have your vehicle transport by a tow truck.

#### 

- The person in the vehicle being towed must pay attention to the brake lamps of the towing vehicle and make sure the rope never becomes slack.
- When the vehicle is to be towed by another vehicle with the all wheels on the ground, make sure that the towing speed and distance given below are never exceeded, avoiding damage to the transaxle.

Towing speed: 30 km/h Towing distance: 30 km

For the towing speed and the towing distance, follow the local driving laws and regulations.

#### If your vehicle tows another vehicle

Only use the rear towing hook as shown in the illustration.

Secure the tow rope to the rear towing hook. Otherwise, the instructions are the same as for "When being towed by another vehicle".

9-20 For emergencies

Operation under adverse driving conditions



#### W NOTE

• Using any part other than the designated towing hook could result in damage to vehicle body.

#### **NOTE**

• Do not tow a vehicle heavier than your own vehicle.



# Operation under adverse driving conditions

## If your vehicle becomes stuck in sand, mud or snow

E00801704102

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Rock your vehicle back and forth to free it.

Do not spin the wheels. Constant efforts to free a stuck vehicle can cause transaxle failure.

If your vehicle is still stuck after several rocking attempts, call for a commercial tow truck service.

#### 

• When trying to rock your vehicle out of a stuck position, make sure that there are no people nearby. The rocking motion can make your vehicle suddenly lurch forward or backward, and injure any bystanders.

#### On a flooded road

• Do not drive on a flooded road. If you drive on a flooded road, not only the Plugin Hybrid EV System stops but also a failure like electric leakage or short circuit may occur.

If you inevitably had to run on a flooded road and the vehicle was exposed to water, be sure to have your vehicle inspected by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

- If there is water on the brakes after driving through puddles or washing the vehicle, resulting in temporarily ineffective brakes. In such cases, lightly depress the brake pedal to see if the brakes operate properly. If they do not, lightly depress the pedal several times while driving in order to dry the brake pads.
- When driving in rain or on a road with many puddles a layer of water may form between the tyres and the road surface. This reduces a tyre's frictional resistance on the road, resulting in loss of steering stability and braking capability.

To cope with this, observe the following items:

(a)Drive your vehicle at a slow speed.(b)Do not drive on worn tyres.

Operation under adverse driving conditions

(c)Always maintain the specified tyre inflation pressures.

## On a snow-covered or frozen road

- When driving on a snow-covered or frozen road, it is recommended that you use snow tyres or tyre chains. Refer to the "Snow tyres" and "Tyre chains" sections.
- Avoid high-speed operation, sudden acceleration, abrupt brake application and sharp cornering.
- Depressing the brake pedal during travel on snowy or icy roads may cause tyre slippage and skidding. When traction between the tyres and the road is reduced the wheels may skid and the vehicle cannot readily be brought to a stop by conventional braking techniques. Braking will differ, depending upon whether you have anti-lock brake system (ABS). As your vehicle is equipped with ABS, brake by pressing the brake pedal hard, and keeping it pressed.
- Allow extra distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you, and avoid sudden braking.

• Accumulation of ice on the braking system can cause the wheels to lock. Pull away from a standstill slowly after confirming safety around the vehicle.

#### 

• Do not press the accelerator pedal rapidly. If the wheels break free of the ice, the vehicle could suddenly start moving and possibly cause an accident.

#### On a bumpy or rutted road

Drive as slow as possible when driving on bumpy or rutted roads.

#### 

• The impact on tyres and/or wheels when driving on a bumpy or rutted road can damage the tyre and/or wheel.

## This vehicle is intended for driving mainly on roads with firm surface.

4WD system makes possible driving on roads without special coverage, on flat and firm surface. Please, remember that off-road ability of your vehicle is limited. Your vehicle is not intended for driving in heavy off-road, overcoming the rugged terrain, deep ruts, etc. Manufacturer of the vehicle is proceeding from the following assumption:

taking the decision to keep driving under conditions mentioned above, driver takes all actions at own risk, aware of possible consequences.

9

9-22 For emergencies

## Vehicle care

Vehicle care precautions	10-2
Cleaning the interior of your vehicle	10-2
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle	10-3

Vehicle care precautions

#### Vehicle care precautions

vehicle E00900100548

In order to maintain the value of your vehicle, it is necessary to perform regular maintenance using the proper procedures.

Always maintain your vehicle in compliance with any environmental pollution control regulations.

Carefully select the materials used for washing, etc., to be sure that they do not contain corrosives.

If in doubt, we recommend you to consult a specialist for the selection of these materials.

#### **CAUTION**

- Cleaning products can be dangerous. Always follow the instructions of the cleaning product supplier.
- To avoid damage, never use the following to clean your vehicle.
- Petrol
- Paint Thinner
- Benzine
- Kerosene • Turpentine
- Naphtha • Lacquer Thinner
- Carbon Tetrachloride
- Nail Polish Remover
- Acetone

**Cleaning the interior of your** 

After cleaning the interior of your vehicle with water, cleaner or similar, wipe and dry in a shady, well-ventilated area.

E00900201849

#### W NOTE

• To clean the inside of the tailgate window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage.

#### **ACAUTION**

- Do not use organic substances (solvents, benzine, kerosene, alcohol, petrol, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions.
  - These chemicals can cause discolouring. staining or cracking of the surface. If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.
- When cleaning the meter cluster panel, use a thick cloth and be careful not to injure your hands.

#### Plastic, vinyl leather, fabric and flocked parts

1. Lightly wipe these off with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution. 2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.

#### **NOTE**

• Do not use cleaners, conditioners, and protectants containing silicones or wax. Such products can cause discolouring and when applied to the instrument panels or other parts, may cause reflections on the windscreen and obscure vision.

Also, if such products get on the switches of the electrical accessories, it may lead to failure of these accessories.

- Do not use synthetic fiber or dry cloth. They can cause discolouring or damaging the surface.
- Do not place a deodorizer on the instrument panel or near lamps and instruments. The ingredients for deodorizer can cause discolouring or cracking.

#### Upholstery

1. To maintain the value of your new vehicle, handle the upholstery carefully and keep the interior clean.

Vehicle care 10-2

Use a vacuum cleaner and brush to clean the seats. If stained, vinyl and synthetic leather should be cleaned with an appropriate cleaner. Cloth fabrics can be cleaned with either upholstery cleaner or a mild soap and water solution.

2. Clean the carpeting with a vacuum cleaner and remove any stains with carpet cleaner. Oil and grease can be removed by lightly dabbing with a clean colourfast cloth and stain remover.

#### **Genuine leather**

- 1. To clean, lightly wipe the leather with a soft cloth soaked in a mild soap and water solution.
- 2. Dip cloth in fresh water and wring it out well. Using this cloth, wipe off the detergent thoroughly.
- 3. Apply leather protecting agent to the genuine leather surface.

#### **NOTE**

- If genuine leather is wet with water or is washed in water, wipe off water as quickly as possible with a dry, soft cloth. If left damp, mildew may grow.
- Organic solvents such as benzine, kerosene, alcohol and petrol, acid or alkaline solvents may discolour the genuine leather surface. Be sure to use neutral detergents.

#### W NOTE

- Remove dirty patches or oil substances quickly as they can stain genuine leather.
- The genuine leather surface may harden and shrink if it is exposed to direct rays of the sun for long hours. When your vehicle is parked, place it in the shade as much as possible.
- When the temperature of the vehicle interior rises in summer, vinyl products left on the genuine leather seat may deteriorate and stick to the seat.

# Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

If the following is left on your vehicle, it may cause corrosion, discolouration and stains, wash the vehicle as soon as possible.

E00900700108

E0000004204

- Seawater, road deicing products.
- Soot and dust, iron powder from factories, chemical substance (acids, alkalis, coaltar, etc.).
- Droppings from birds, carcasses of insects, tree sap, etc.

#### Washing

Chemicals contained in the dirt and dust picked up from the road surface can damage the paint coat and body of your vehicle if left in prolonged contact.

Frequent washing and waxing is the best way to protect your vehicle from this damage. This will also be effective in protecting it from environmental elements such as rain, snow, salt air, etc.

Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight. Park the vehicle in the shade and spray it with water to remove dust. Next, using an ample amount of clean water and a car washing brush or sponge, wash the vehicle from top to bottom.

Use a mild car washing soap if necessary. Rinse thoroughly and wipe dry with a soft cloth. After washing the vehicle, carefully clean the joints and flanges of the doors, bonnet and other sections where dirt is likely to remain.

#### **WARNING**

- Do not wash the vehicle while charging the traction battery.
- Doing so could cause a fire or an electric shock.
- Before washing the vehicle, make sure that the charging lid and the inner lid are completely closed.

If the lid is open, the charging unit is exposed to water, resulting in a fire or an electric shock.
Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

#### 

- When washing the under side of your vehicle or wheel, be careful not to injure your hands.
- As your vehicle is equipped with the rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor before washing the vehicle. Otherwise, the wipers will operate in the presence of water spray on the windscreen and may get damaged as a result.
- Refrain from excessively using a car wash as its brushes may scratch the paint surface, causing it to lose its gloss. Scratches will be especially visible on darker coloured vehicles.
- Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment. Doing so could have an adverse effect on the Plug-in Hybrid EV system startability. Exercise caution also when washing the underbody; be careful not to spray water into the engine compartment.
- Some types of hot water washing equipment apply high pressure and heat to the vehicle. They may cause heat distortion and damage to the vehicle resin parts and may result in flooding of the vehicle interior. Therefore;
- Maintain a distance of approx. 70 cm or more between the vehicle body and the washing nozzle.
- When washing around the door glass, hold the nozzle at a distance of more than 70 cm and at right angles to the glass surface.
- 10-4 Vehicle care

## 

- After washing the vehicle, drive the vehicle slowly while lightly depressing the brake pedal several times in order to dry out the brakes.
- Leaving the brakes wet could result in reduced braking performance. Also, there is a possibility that they could freeze up or become inoperative due to rust, rendering the vehicle unable to move.
- Using an automatic car wash, pay attention to the following items, referring to the operation manual or consulting a car wash operator. If the following procedure is not followed, it could result in damage to your vehicle.
  - The outside rear-view mirrors are retracted.
- The wiper arms are secured in place with tape.
- If your vehicle is equipped with roof rails or a roof spoiler, consult a car wash operator before using the car wash.
- As your vehicle is equipped with the rain sensor, place the wiper switch lever in the "OFF" position to deactivate the rain sensor.
- Make sure that the charging lid and the fuel lid are completely closed.
- If your vehicle is equipped with the Ultrasonic misacceleration Mitigation System (UMS), turn the system off by using "FCM and UMS ON/OFF switch" on page 7-71.

#### **During cold weather**

The salt and other chemicals spread on the roads in some areas in winter can have a harmful effect on the vehicle body. You should therefore wash the vehicle as often as possible in accordance with our care-instructions. It is recommended to have a preservative applied and the underfloor protection checked before and after the cold weather season.

After washing your vehicle, wipe off all waterdrops from the rubber parts around the doors to prevent the doors from freezing.

#### **W**NOTE

• To prevent freezing of the weatherstripping on the doors, bonnet, etc., they should be treated with silicone spray.

#### Waxing

090100216

Waxing the vehicle will help prevent the adherence of dust and road chemicals to the paintwork. Apply a wax solution after washing the vehicle, or at least once every 3 months to assist displacing of water.

Do not wax your vehicle in direct sunlight. You should wax after the surfaces have cooled.

For information on how to use wax refer to the instruction manual of the wax.

## **ACAUTION**

• Waxes containing high abrasive compounds should not be used.

#### Polishing

The vehicle should only be polished if the paintwork has become stained or lost its lustre. Do not polish parts with a mat coating and the plastic bumpers. Doing so could cause stains or damage the finish.

#### **Cleaning plastic parts**

E00901300808

E00901100066

Use a sponge or chamois leather. If a car wax adheres on a grey or black rough surface of the bumper, moulding or lamps, the surface becomes white. In such a case, wipe it off using lukewarm water and soft cloth or chamois leather.

## 

• Do not use a scrubbing brush or other hard tools as they may damage the plastic part surface.

## 

• Do not bring the plastic parts into contact with petrol, light oil, brake fluids, engine oils, greases, paint thinners, and sulphuric acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour the plastic parts. If they touch the plastic parts, wipe them off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with water.

#### Chrome parts

In order to prevent spots and corrosion of chrome parts, wash with water, dry thoroughly, and apply a special protective coating. This should be done more frequently in winter.

#### Aluminium wheels

- 1. Remove dirt using a sponge while sprinkling water on the wheels.
- Use neutral detergent on any dirt that cannot be removed easily with water. Rinse off the neutral detergent after washing the wheels.
- 3. Dry the wheels thoroughly using a chamois leather or a soft cloth.

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

## 

• Do not use a brush or other hard implement on the wheels.

Doing so could scratch the wheels.

- Do not use any cleaner that contains an abrasive substance or is acidic or alkaline. Doing so could cause the coating on the wheels to peel or become discoloured or stained.
- Do not directly apply hot water using a steam cleaner or by any other means.
- Contact with seawater and road deicer can cause corrosion. Rinse off such substances as soon as possible.

#### Window glass

E00901400098

E00901501647

10

E00901600117

The window glass can normally be cleaned using only a sponge and water.

Glass cleaner can be used to remove oil, grease, insect carcasses, etc. After washing the glass, wipe it dry with a clean, dry, soft cloth. Never use a cloth that is used for cleaning a painted surface to clean a window. Wax from the painted surface could get on the glass and lower glass transparency and visibility.

Vehicle care 10-5

Cleaning the exterior of your vehicle

#### **W**NOTE

• To clean the inside of the rear window, always use a soft cloth and wipe the window glass along the demister heater element so as not to cause damage. acid (battery electrolyte) which may crack, stain or discolour them. If they are in contact, wipe off with soft cloth, chamois or the like and an aqueous solution of neutral detergent then immediately rinse the affected parts with plenty of water.

## Wiper blades

Use a soft cloth and glass cleaner to remove grease, dead insects, etc., from the wiper blades. Replace the wiper blades when they no longer wipe properly. (Refer to page 11-12.)

#### **10** Engine compartment

E00902101507

E00901701144

Clean the engine compartment at the beginning and end of winter. Pay particular attention to flanges, crevices and peripheral parts where dust containing road chemicals and other corrosive materials might collect.

If salt and other chemicals are used on the roads in your area, clean the engine compartment at least every 3 months.

Never spray or splash water on the electrical components in the engine compartment, as this may cause damage.

Do not bring the nearby parts, the plastic parts and so on into contact with sulphuric

10-6 Vehicle care

## Maintenance

Service precautions	
Catalytic converter	
Bonnet	
Engine oil	11-5
Engine coolant/Plug-in hybrid EV system coolant	11-6
Washer fluid	11-7
Brake fluid	
Auxiliary battery	
Tyres	11-9
Wiper blade rubber replacement	11-12
General maintenance	11-14
Fusible links	11-14
Fuses	11-15
Replacement of lamp bulbs	

#### Service precautions

#### Service precautions

Adequate care of your vehicle at regular intervals serves to preserve the value and appearance as long as possible.

E01000103156

Maintenance items as described in this owner's manual can be performed by the owner.

We recommend you to have the periodic inspection and maintenance performed by a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point or another specialist.

In the event a malfunction or a problem is discovered, we recommend you to have it checked and repaired. This section contains information on inspection maintenance procedures that you can do yourself. Follow the instructions and cautions for each of the various procedures.

- A- Cooling fans
- B- Caution label
- C- Radiator cap
- D- EV cooling reserve tank cap
- \*: Front of the vehicle

#### 

• Before performing inspection or maintenance, be sure to disconnect the normal charge connector from the vehicle and confirm that the operation mode of the power switch is set to "OFF".

## **MWARNING**

• Never touch the high-voltage parts in the engine compartment. Never remove or disassemble the high-voltage components, cables (orange) or connectors. Also, never disassemble normal charging cables, normal charge connector, plugs or outlet. Failure to observe this instruction could cause an electric shock which result in a serious injury or death. These parts have labels that indicate handling precautions. Follow the instruction on these labels. Contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for any necessary maintenance.

Refer to "High-Voltage components" on page 2-8.

- When checking or servicing the inside of the engine compartment, make sure the plug-in hybrid EV system is switched off and has had a chance to cool down.
- If it is necessary to do work in the engine compartment with the plug-in hybrid EV system starting, be especially careful that your clothing, hair, etc., does not become caught by the cooling fans, drive belts, or other moving parts.
- After performing the maintenance work, make sure that no tools or cloths are left behind in the engine compartment. If they are left behind, a fire or damage to the vehicle may occur.

11-2 Maintenance

#### **WARNING**

- The cooling fans can turn on automatically even if the plug-in hybrid EV system is stopping. Put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF to be safe while you work in the engine compartment.
- Make sure that the engine and Plug-in Hybrid EV system has cooled down before removing the radiator cap and EV cooling system reserve tank cap, because hot steam or boiling water otherwise will gush from the filler port and may scald you.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or auxiliary battery. The fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working around the auxiliary battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulphuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands.
- Improper handling of components and materials used in the vehicle can endanger your personal safety. We recommend you to consult a specialist for necessary information.
- The components inside the engine room might be very hot to the touch.

To avoid being burnt, make sure all components have sufficiently cooled before beginning an inspection. These components are affixed with the label indicating precautions for handling. Follow the instructions on the label.



- 1- Brake fluid reservoir
- 2- Engine oil level dipstick
- 3- Engine oil cap
- 4- Washer fluid reservoir
- 5- EV cooling system reservoir
- 6- Engine coolant reservoir

## Catalytic converter

The exhaust gas scavenging devices used with catalytic converter are extremely efficient for the reduction of noxious gases. The catalytic converter is installed in the exhaust system.

It is important to keep the engine properly tuned to ensure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

#### 

• As with any vehicle, do not park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as dry grass or leaves can come in contact with a hot exhaust since a fire could occur.

Catalytic converter

E01000304940

11

• Paint should not be applied to the catalytic converter.

#### **NOTE**

• Use fuel of the type recommended in "Fuel selection" on page 2-14.

Bonnet

## To open

E01000202495

1. Pull the release lever towards you to unlock the bonnet.



#### Bonnet

2. Raise the bonnet while pressing the safety lock.



## **W**NOTE

• Only open the bonnet when the wipers are in the original position. In any other position, the wipers could damage the paint or bonnet.

## 11

3. Support the bonnet by inserting the support bar in its slot.



## 

- Note that the support bar may disengage the bonnet if the open bonnet is lifted by a strong wind.
- After inserting the support bar into the slot, make sure the bar supports the bonnet securely from falling down on to your head or body.

#### To close

- 1. Unlatch the support bar and clip it in its holder.
- 2. Slowly lower the bonnet to a position about 20 cm above the closed position, then let it drop.
- 3. Make sure the bonnet is securely locked by softly lifting the centre of the bonnet.



## 

- Be careful that hands or fingers are not trapped when closing the bonnet.
- Before driving, make sure that the bonnet is securely locked. An incompletely locked bonnet can suddenly open while driving. This can be extremely dangerous.

#### **W**NOTE

- If this does not close the bonnet, release it from a slightly higher position.
- Do not press down firmly on the bonnet as doing so could damage it.
- If you drive with the bonnet left open, warning display is displayed on the information screen in the multi information display.



11-4 Maintenance

#### Engine oil

## **Engine oil**

#### To check and refill engine oil

E01000405140



The engine oil used has a significant effect on the engine's performance, service life and startability. Be sure to use oil of the recommended quality and appropriate viscosity. All engines consume a certain amount of oil during normal operation. Therefore, it is important to check the oil level at regular intervals or before starting a long trip.

- 1. Park the vehicle on a horizontal surface.
- 2. Switch off the engine.
- 3. Wait a few minutes.
- 4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean cloth.
- 5. Reinsert the dipstick as far as it goes.

- 6. Remove the dipstick and read the oil level, which should always be within the range indicated
- 7. If the oil level is below the specified limit, remove the cap located on the cylinder head cover and add enough oil to raise the level to within the specified range. Do not overfill to avoid engine damage. Be sure to use the specified engine oil and do not mix various types of oil.
- 8. After adding oil, close the cap securely.
- 9. Confirm the oil level by repeating step 4 to 6.

#### W NOTE

- The engine oil will deteriorate rapidly if the vehicle is subjected to severe conditions, requiring earlier oil replacement.
- Please refer to the maintenance schedule.
- For information on how to dispose of used engine oil, refer to page 2-17.

#### Recommended engine oil viscosity



• Select engine oil of the proper SAE viscosity number according to the atmospheric temperature.

SAE 0W-20, 0W-30, 5W-20, 5W-30, and 5W-40 engine oils can only be used if they meet ACEA A3/B3, A3/B4 or A5/B5 and API SG (or higher) specifications.

- Use engine oil conforming to the following classification:
- API classification: "For service SG" or higher
- ILSAC certificated oil
- ACEA classification:
- "For service A1/B1, A3/B3, A3/B4, or A5/B5"

Engine coolant/Plug-in hybrid EV system coolant

#### **NOTE**

• Use of additives is not recommended since they may reduce the effectiveness of additives already included in the engine oil. It may result in failure of the mechanical assembly.

## Engine coolant/Plug-in hybrid EV system coolant

E01000503772

## To check the coolant level

A transparent engine coolant reserve tank (A) and EV cooling system reserve tank (B) is located in the engine compartment. The coolant level in this tank should be kept between the "LOW" and "FULL" marks when measured while the engine and the plug-in hybrid EV system are cold.



## To add coolant

The cooling system is a closed system and normally the loss of coolant should be very slight. A noticeable drop in the coolant level could indicate leakage. If this occurs, we recommend you to have the system checked as soon as possible. If the level should drop below the "LOW" level on the reserve tank, open the lid and add coolant.

Also, if the reserve tank is completely empty, remove the radiator cap (C) or the reserve tank cap (D) and add coolant until the level reaches the filler neck.

#### **WARNING**

• Do not open the radiator cap (C) and the reserve tank cap (D) while the engine and the plug-in hybrid EV system are hot. The coolant system is under pressure and any hot coolant escaping could cause severe burns.

#### Anti-freeze

The engine coolant and the plug-in hybrid EV system coolant contains an ethylene glycol anti-corrosion agent. Some parts of the engine and the plug-in hybrid EV system are cast aluminium alloy, and periodic changing of the engine coolant and the plug-in hybrid EV system coolant are necessary to prevent corrosion of these parts.

Use "MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER LONG LIFE COOLANT PRE-MIUM" or equivalent\*.

#### Washer fluid

\*:similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE Coolant has excellent protection against corrosion and rust formation of all metals including aluminium and can avoid blockages in the radiator, heater, cylinder head, engine block, etc. Because of the necessity of this anti-corrosion agent, the coolant must not be replaced with plain water even in summer. The required concentration of anti-freeze differs depending on the expected ambient temperature.

Above -35 °C: 50 % concentration of antifreeze

Below -35 °C: 60 % concentration of antifreeze

## 

- Do not use alcohol or methanol anti-freeze or any engine coolants mixed with alcohol or methanol anti-freeze. The use of an improper anti-freeze can cause corrosion of the aluminium components.
- Do not use water to adjust the concentration of coolant.
- Concentrations exceeding 60 % will result in a reduction of both the anti-freeze and cooling performance thus adversely affecting the engine.

## 

• Do not top up with water only.

Water by itself reduces the rust-protective and anti-freeze qualities of the coolant and has a lower boiling point. It can also cause damage to the cooling system if it should freeze. Do not use tapwater, as it can cause corrosion and rust formation.

#### During cold weather

If the temperatures in your area drop below freezing, there is the danger that the coolant in the engine, plug-in hybrid EV system or radiator could freeze and cause severe damage to the engine and/or radiator. Add a sufficient amount of anti-freeze to the coolant to prevent it from freezing.

The concentration should be checked before the start of cold weather and anti-freeze added to the system if necessary.

### Washer fluid

Open the washer fluid reservoir cap and check the level of washer fluid with the dipstick.

If the level is low, replenish the container with washer fluid.



## 

• Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid. Also, do not use soapy water, glass cleaner, and engine coolant.

Other liquids could cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, damage the washer pump, or clog the nozzle, leading to the washer fluid not spraying.

• Over-diluting the washer fluid in winter may cause it to freeze onto the windscreen.

#### **NOTE**

E01000702562

• The washer fluid container serves the windscreen, rear window and headlamps.

Maintenance 11-7

#### Brake fluid

#### **During cold weather**

To ensure proper operation of the washers at low temperatures, use a fluid containing an anti-freezing agent.

### Brake fluid

#### To check the fluid level

The fluid level must be between the "MAX" and "MIN" marks on the reservoir.

AJA111933

The fluid level is monitored by a float. When the fluid level falls below the "MIN" mark, the brake fluid warning lamp lights up. The fluid level falls slightly with wear of the brake pads, but this does not indicate any abnormality.

Maintenance 11-8

The fluid in the master cylinder should be checked when doing other work under the bonnet. The brake system should also be checked for leaks at the same time. If the fluid level falls markedly in a short length of time, it indicates leaks from the brake system.

If this occurs, we recommend you to have the vehicle checked.

#### Fluid type

E01000802071

Use brake fluid conforming to DOT3 or DOT4 from a sealed container. The brake fluid is hygroscopic. Too much moisture in the brake fluid will adversely affect the brake system, reducing the performance.

#### **WARNING**

• Take care in handling brake fluid as it is harmful to the eyes, may irritate your skin and will damage painted surfaces. Wipe up spills immediately. If brake fluid gets on your hand or in your eves, flush immediately with clean water. Follow up with a doctor as necessary.

## 

- Use only the specified brake fluid. Do not mix or add different brand of brake fluid to prevent chemical reaction. Do not let any petroleum-based fluid touch, mix with, or get into the brake fluid. This will damage the seals.
- Keep the reservoir tank cap closed to prevent the brake fluid from deteriorating except maintenance.
- Clean the filler cap before removing and close the cap securely after maintenance.

#### **Auxiliary battery**

E01001203965

The condition of the auxiliary battery is very important for quick starting of the plug-in hybrid EV system and proper functioning of the vehicle's electrical system. Regular inspection is especially important in cold weather. Be sure to have a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point check the auxiliary battery.

## 

• Be sure to have a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point charge the auxiliary battery. Do not charge the auxiliary battery yourself. Flammable gases may leak and explode.



## **ACAUTION**

• There is a type of auxiliary battery is not properly installed in the vehicle, even if the same specification.

When replacing the auxiliary battery, please contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorized Service Point.

#### **W**NOTE

• When the auxiliary battery is removed, the controlling timer for forcibly starting the engine may be reset.

Since a fuel injection device may cause a clogging if the state where the engine does not operate continues after reset of the timer, please select the battery charge mode in order to start the engine. However, if the drive battery level is nearly full, the engine may not start even though the battery charge mode is selected.

In that case, activate the battery charge mode again after the drive battery quantity decreases. Refer to "SAVE/CHARGE mode switch" on page 7-31.

• When the auxiliary battery is removed, since the timer control of the MITSUBISHI Remote Control is reset and the drive battery temperature control cannot be used, communicate the wireless LAN device and your vehicle again.

#### W NOTE

• When the auxiliary battery is removed, the timer control of the MITSUBISHI Remote Control is reset and each function of the MITSUBISHI Remote Control cannot be used. Also the drive battery cannot be warmed up.

Communicate the wireless LAN device and your vehicle again.

#### Tyres

E01001300255

### WARNING

• Driving with tyres that are worn, damaged or improperly inflated can lead to a loss of control or blow out of the tyres which can result in a collision with serious or fatal injury.

## 11

#### Tyres

#### Tyres

#### Tyre inflation pressures

E01001405020

Tyre size	Front	Rear
225/55R18 98H	2.4 bar (35 PSI) [240 kPa]], 2.6 bar (38 PSI) [260 kPa]*	

\*: Above 160 km/h

Check the tyre inflation pressure of all the tyres while they are cold; if insufficient or excessive, adjust to the specified value. After the tyre inflation pressure has been adjusted, check the tyres for damage and air leaks. Be sure to put caps on the valves.

## Wheel condition



Location of the tread wear indicator
 Tread wear indicator

Check the tyres for cuts, cracks and other damage. Replace the tyres if there are deep cuts or cracks. Also check each tyre for pieces of metal or pebbles.

11-10 Maintenance

The use of worn tyres can be very dangerous because of the greater chance of skidding or hydroplaning. The tread depth of the tyres must exceed 1.6 mm in order for the tyres to meet the minimum requirement for use. Tread wear indicators will appear on the surface of the tyre as the tyre wears, thereby

indicating that the tyre no longer meets the minimum requirement for use. When these wear indicators appear, the tyres must be replaced with new ones.

When replacement of any of the tyres is necessary, replace all of them.

## 

• Always use tyres of the same size, same type, and same brand, and which have no wear differences. Using tyres of different size, type, brands or degree of wear, will increase the differential oil temperature, resulting in possible damage to the driving system. Further, the drive train will be subjected to excessive loading, possibly leading to oil leakage, component seizure, or other serious faults.

#### **Replacing tyres and wheels**

#### 

• Avoid using different size tyres from the one listed and the combined use of different types of tyres, as this can affect driving safety.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 12-7.

• Even if a wheel has the same rim size and offset as the specified type of wheel, its shape may prevent it from being fitted correctly. We recommend you to consult a specialist before using wheels that you have. driver's driving habits. To equalise the wear and help extend tyre life, it is recommended to rotate the tyres immediately after discovery of abnormal wear, or whenever the wear difference between the front and rear tyres is recognisable.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheel, or severe braking. We recommend you to have it checked to determine the cause of irregular tread wear.

## 

• If the tyres have arrows (A) indicating the correct direction of rotation, swap the front and rear tyres on the left-hand side of the vehicle and the front and rear tyres on the right-hand side of the vehicle separately. Keep each tyre on its original side of the vehicle. When fitting the tyres, make sure the arrows point in the direction in which the wheels will turn when the vehicle moves forward. Any tyre whose arrow points in the wrong direction will not perform to its full potential.

#### **W**NOTE

- A steel wheel with diameter of 16 inches cannot be used on your vehicle because it interferes with brake parts.
- Additionally, an aluminium wheel with diameter of 16 inches may not be used on your vehicle depending on its type, even if a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Genuine wheel. Consult a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point before using wheels that you have.

#### **Tyre rotation**

E01001902516

E0100720199

Tyre wear varies with vehicle conditions, road surface conditions and individual





# CAUTION Avoid the combined use of different types of

tyres. Using different types of tyres can affect vehicle performance and safety.

Maintenance 11-11

#### Tyres

Wiper blade rubber replacement

#### **Snow tyres**

The use of snow tyres is recommended for driving on snow and ice. To preserve driving stability, mount snow tyres of the same size and tread pattern on all four wheels. A snow tyre that is worn down more than 50% is no longer appropriate to use. Snow tyres which do not meet specifications must not be used.

E01002002569

E01002103570

#### 

• Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tyres and the legal speed limit.

#### **NOTE**

11

- The laws and regulations concerning snow tyres (driving speed, required use, type, etc.) vary. Find out and follow the laws and regulations in the area you intend to drive.
- If flange nuts are used on your vehicle, change to tapered nuts when steel wheels are used.

#### Tyre chains

It is recommended that snow chains are carried in snow regions and fitted when required

11-12 Maintenance

to the front wheels in accordance with the manufacture's instructions.

On 4WD vehicles in which the driving power is distributed preferentially to the front wheels, ensure that the tyre chains are fitted on the front.

The tyres fitted to your vehicle as original equipment allow you to fit tyre chains if they are required. When replacing your tyres, check with the tyre distributor or manufacturer if the fitting of tyre chains will be detrimental to the tyres being purchased. Always follow the chain manufacturer's instructions when fitting the chains.

### 

• DO NOT use a jack when fitting the chains, as in the conditions, the tyres may slip on the icy road causing the vehicle to slip off the jack.

## 

- Choose a clear straight stretch of road where you can pull off and still be seen while you are fitting the chains.
- Do not fit chains before you need them. This will wear out your chains and the road surface.
- After driving around 100-300 metres, stop and retighten the chains.

#### 

- Care should be taken with extremes of steering lock to prevent possible contact between the chains and the vehicle body.
- Drive carefully and do not exceed 30 km/h. Remember, fitting chains is not going to stop accidents from happening.
- When tyre chains are installed, take care that they do not damage the disc wheel or body.
- An aluminium wheel can be damaged by a tyre chain while driving. When fitting a tyre chain on an aluminium wheel, take care that any part of the chain and fitting cannot be brought into contact with the wheel.
- When installing or removing the tyre chains, take care that hands and other parts of your body are not injured by the sharp edges of the vehicle body.
- Install the chains only on the front tyres and tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened.

## Wiper blade rubber replacement

E01002600532

#### Windscreen wiper blades

- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the windscreen.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade until its stopper (A) disengages from the hook (B). Then, pull the wiper blade further to remove it.

Wiper blade rubber replacement



#### 

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windscreen; it could damage the glass.
- 3. Attach the retainers (C) to a new wiper blade.

Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you attach them.



4. Insert the wiper blade into the arm, starting with the opposite end of the blade from the stopper. Make sure the hook (B) is fitted correctly in the grooves in the blade.

#### W NOTE

- If retainers are not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainers from the old blade.
- 5. Push the wiper blade until the hook (B) engages securely with the stopper (A).



#### Rear window wiper blades

- 1. Lift the wiper arm off the window glass.
- 2. Pull the wiper blade downward to disengage it from the stopper (A) at the end of
- gage it from the stopper (A) at the end of the wiper arm. Pull the wiper blade further to remove it.



3. Slide a new wiper blade through the hook (B) on the wiper arm.



#### General maintenance

#### **W**NOTE

• Do not allow the wiper arm to fall onto the windows glass; it could damage the glass.

4. Firmly insert the retainer (C) into the groove (D) in the wiper blade. Refer to the illustration to ensure that the retainers are correctly aligned as you insert them into the groove.



#### 

• If a retainer is not supplied with the new wiper blade, use the retainer from the old blade.

## General maintenance

# Fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leakage

Look under the body of your vehicle to check for fuel, engine coolant, oil and exhaust gas leaks.

E01002701556

### **WARNING**

• If you see a suspicious fuel leak or if you smell fuel, do not operate the vehicle; call your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for assistance.

# Exterior and interior lamp operation

Operate the combination lamp switch to check that all lamps are functioning properly. If the lamps do not illuminate, the probable cause is a blown fuse or defective lamp bulb. Check the fuses first. If there is no blown fuse, check the lamp bulbs.

For information regarding the inspection and replacement of the fuses and the bulbs, refer to "Fuses" on page 11-15 and "Replacement of lamp bulbs" on page 11-21. If the fuses and bulbs are all OK, we recommend you to have your vehicle checked and repaired.

#### Meter, gauge and indicator/warning lamps operation

Start the plug-in hybrid EV system and check the operation of all instruments, gauges and indicator and warning lamps.

If there is anything wrong, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

#### Hinges and latches lubrication

Check all latches and hinges, and, if necessary, have them lubricated.

### **Fusible links**

E01002901633

The fusible links will melt to prevent a fire if a large current attempts to flow through certain electrical systems.

In case of a melted fusible link, we recommend you to have your vehicle inspected.

For the fusible links, please refer to "Passenger compartment fuse location table" on page 11-17 and "Engine compartment fuse location table" on page 11-18.

11-14 Maintenance

## 

• Fusible links must not be replaced by any other device. Failing to fit the correct fusible link may result in fire in the vehicle, property destruction and serious or fatal injuries at any time.

E01003003332

E01011800051

## Fuses

#### **Fuse block location**

To prevent damage to the electrical system due to short-circuiting or overloading, each individual circuit is provided with a fuse. There are fuse blocks in the passenger compartment and in the engine compartment.

#### Passenger compartment

The fuse blocks in the passenger compartment are located behind the glove box at the position shown in the illustration.



A- Main fuse blockB- Sub fuse block

Main fuse block

1. Open the glove box.

2. Uncouple the rod (A) on the right side of the glove box.

Fuses



3. While pressing the side of the glove box, unhook the left and right hooks (B) and lower the glove box.



4. Remove the glove box fastener (C), and then remove the glove box.



## Sub fuse block

When changing the fuse of the sub fuse block, perform it with the hole of the bottom

11 cover.



#### Engine compartment

In the engine compartment, the fuse block is located as shown in the illustration. While pressing the tab (C), pull up the cover.

E01011900036



A- Main fuse block B- Sub fuse block

### **Fuse load capacity**

E01007702170

The fuse capacity and the names of electrical systems protected by the fuses are indicated on the back side of the glove box and inside of the fuse block cover (inside of the engine compartment).

#### **NOTE**

• Spare fuses are provided on the cover of main fuse block in the engine compartment. Always use a fuse of the same capacity for replacement.

11-16 Maintenance

Passenger compartment fuse loca- tion table	No.
E01007902491	1
Main fuse block	2
	3
	4
	5
	6
	7
	8
	9
	10
	11
	12
Sub fuse block AJM104850	13

No.	Symbol	Electrical sys- tem	Capacity
1		Electric win- dow control	30 A*
2	[ <b>t</b> tt]	Rear window demister	30 A*
3	<u>ttt</u>	Heater	30 A
4	Þ	Windscreen wipers	30 A
5		Door locks	20 A
6	0ŧ	Rear fog lamp	10 A
7	Ð	Accessory socket	15 A
8	¢	Rear window wiper	15 A
9	చ	Sunroof	20 A
10	ŝ	Power switch	10 A
11	¢	Option	10 A
12		Hazard warn- ing flasher	15 A
13	ю; Ю	4-wheel drive system	10 A
14	STOP	Stop lamps (Brake lamps)	15 A
15	$(\bullet)$	Instruments	10 A

No.	Symbol	Electrical sys- tem	Capacity	
16	X	SRS airbag	7.5 A	
17	ŗ	Radio	15 A	
18	¢	Control unit relay	7.5 A	
19	þź	Interior lamps (Room lamps)	15 A	
20	®=	Reversing lamps (Backup lamps)	7.5 A	
21	μ.	Heated door mirror	7.5 A	
22	÷	Outside rear- view mirrors	10 A	44
23	<b>1</b>	Cigarette lighter/ Accessory socket	15 A	
	Ē	Charge	7.5 A	
24	6	Heated steering wheel	15 A	
25	÷1	Power seat (Driver seat)	30 A*	
26	#	Heated seat	30 A	
27	÷/	Power seat (Passenger seat)	30 A*	

Maintenance 11-17

*:Fusible link	Engine compartment fuse location table	No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Capaci ty
• Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.	E01008002718	SBF1	傘	Air condition- ing condenser fan motor	30 A*
The table above shows the main equip-		SBF2	_		_
ment corresponding to each fuse.		SBF3			
		SBF4	(\$	Radiator fan motor	40 A*
		SBF5	(ABS)	Anti-lock brak- ing system	40 A*
		SBF6			
		SBF7	(ABS)	Anti-lock brak- ing system	30 A*
		BF1	P/GATE	Electric tailgate	30 A
	SBF2 SBF6 SBF5 F23	BF2	ſ	Audio system amp	30 A
		BF3	IOD	IOD	30 A
	Behind of the fuse block cover				
		F1	_		
	<b>.</b>	F2	Ð	Wiper deicer	15A
		F3	®	Electric parking brake	7.5 A
		F4	₩D	Daytime run- ning lamps	10 A
	AJM101703	F5	耓	Front fog lamps	15 A

11

11-18 Maintenance

No.	Sym- bol	Electri te	cal sys- m	Capaci ty
F6	S.	Heated wh	Heated steering wheel	
F7	≣Ø	Head was	llamp sher	20 A
F8	đ	Securi	ty horn	20 A
F9	đ	Но	orn	10 A
F10	Ċ	El	ſV	15 A
F11	€	Charging lid lock		15 A
F12	Ċ	Eng	gine	7.5 A
F13	Ċ,	ENG/POWER		20 A
F14	Ô	Fuel pump		15 A
F15	Ó	Ignition coil		10 A
F16	_	-	_	_
F17	≣D	Headlamp high beam (left)		10 A
F18	≣D	Headlamp high beam (right)		10 A
F19	≣D	Head- lamp low beam (left)	LED	20 A

No.	Sym- bol	Electri te	Capaci ty	
F20	≣D	Head- lamp low beam (right)	LED	20 A
F21	≣D	Head- lamp low beam (left)	Halo- gen	10 A
F22	≣D	Head- lamp low beam (right)	Halo- gen	10 A
F23				
#1		Spare fuse		10 A
#2	_	Spare fuse		15 A
#3	_	Spare	e fuse	20 A

\*: Fusible link

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.



No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Capaci ty
SBF1	P	Electrical Park- ing Lock	30 A*
SBF2	O	Vacuum pump (Regenerative brake)	30 A*
F1	-	Water pump (Electric motor)	20 A

Maintenance 11-19

11

No.	Sym- bol	Electrical sys- tem	Capaci ty
F2		Battery manage- ment unit	7.5 A
F3		Drive battery PTC heater	15 A
F4		Fuel tank filler door	7.5 A
F5	\$	Solenoid valve (Air condition- ing)	7.5 A
F6	<u>ttt</u>	Water pump (Air condition- ing)	7.5 A
F7		Electric motor unit control	10 A
F8	Ø	Heated wind- screen	7.5 A
F9	€	Power feeder and charger con- nector (12 V)	10 A
	÷.,	Drive battery fan motor	15 A
F10	4	Ignition control	15 A
F11	-	Ignition control	7.5 A

- Some fuses may not be installed on your vehicle, depending on the vehicle model or specifications.
- The table above shows the main equipment corresponding to each fuse.

The fuse block does not contain spare 7.5 A or 30 A fuses. If one of these fuses burns out, substitute with the following fuse.

#### 7.5 A: 10 A spare fuse

#### 30 A: 30 A audio system amp fuse

When using a substitute fuse, replace with a fuse of the correct capacity as soon as possible.

#### **Identification of fuse**

Caract	
Capacity	Colour
7.5 A	Brown
10 A	Red
15 A	Blue
20 A	Yellow
30 A	Green (fuse type) /Pink (fusible link type)
40 A	Green (fusible link type)

#### **Fuse replacement**

#### E01007801884

- 1. Before replacing a fuse, always turn off the electrical circuit concerned and put the operation mode of the power switch in OFF.
- 2. Remove the fuse puller (A) from the inside of the main fuse block cover in the engine compartment.



3. Referring to the fuse load capacity table, check the fuse pertaining to the problem.

\*: Fusible link

11-20 Maintenance



- B- Fuse is OK C- Blown fuse
- C- Diowii ius

## **NOTE**

- If any system does not function but the fuse corresponding to that system is normal, there may be a fault in the system elsewhere. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked.
- 4. Insert a new fuse of the same capacity by using the fuse puller into the same place in the fuse block.



## 

- If the newly inserted fuse blows again after a short time, we recommend you to have the electrical system checked to find the cause and rectify it.
- Never use a fuse with a larger capacity than specified or a substitute (such as a cable or foil). Doing so could cause the circuit wires to overheat and create a fire.

## **Replacement of lamp bulbs**

E01003102004

Before replacing a bulb, ensure the lamp is off. Do not touch the glass part of the new bulb with your bare fingers; the skin oil left on the glass will evaporate when the bulb gets hot and the vapour will condense on the reflector and dim the surface.

## 

• Do not install commercially available LEDtype bulbs.

Commercially available LED-type bulbs could adversely affect the operation of the vehicle, such as by preventing the lamps and other vehicle equipment from operating properly.

• Bulbs are extremely hot immediately after being turned off.

When replacing a bulb, wait for it to cool sufficiently before touching it. You could otherwise be burnt.

- Handle halogen lamp bulb with care. The gas inside a halogen lamp bulb is highly pressurized, so dropping, knocking, or scratching a halogen lamp bulb can cause it to shatter.
- Never hold the halogen lamp bulb with a bare hand, dirty glove, etc.

The oil from your hand could cause the bulb to break the next time the headlamps are operated.

If the glass surface is dirty, it must be cleaned with alcohol, paint thinner, etc., and refit it after drying thoroughly.



#### **W**NOTE

- If you are unsure of how to carry out the work as required, we recommend you to consult a specialist.
- Be careful not to scratch the vehicle body when removing a lamp or lens.
- When it rains, or when the vehicle has been washed, the inside of the lens sometimes becomes foggy. This is the same phenomenon as when window glass mists up on a humid day, and does not indicate a functional problem.
- When the lamp is switched on, the heat will remove the fog. However, if water gathers inside the lamp, we recommend you to have the lamp checked.

E01003201688

#### **Bulb location and capacity**

## 

11

• When replacing a bulb, be sure to use a new bulb of the same type, wattage, and colour. If you install a different bulb, the bulb could malfunction or fail to come on and could lead to a vehicle fire.



Type A: Halogen headlamps type Type B: LED headlamps type

- 1- Front turn-signal lamps: 21 W (PY21W)
- 2- Headlamps, high beam Halogen: 60 W (HB3)
  - LED: -

- 3- Headlamps, low beam Halogen: 55 W (H7) LED: -
- 4- Position lamps: –
- Daytime running lamps: 5- Front fog lamps
- Halogen: 19 W (H16) LED: –
- 6- Side turn-signal lamps: -

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

#### W NOTE

The following lamps use an LED instead of the bulb. If you need to repair or replace these lamps, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.
Headlamps, high beam (LED type)
Headlamps, low beam (LED type)
Position lamps
Daytime running lamps
Front fog lamps (LED type)
Side turn-signal lamps

11-22 Maintenance

E01009301506



- 1- High mounted stop lamp: -
- 2- Tail lamps: -
- 3- Charging port courtesy lamp: 5W (W5W)
- 4- Licence plate lamps: 5 W (W5W)
- 5- Reversing lamp: 16 W (W16W)6- Rear turn-signal lamps:
- 21 W (WY21W)
- 7- Stop lamps: -

Codes in parentheses indicate bulb types.

#### **NOTE**

• The following lamps use an LED instead of the bulb.

If you need to repair or replace these lamps, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

- High mounted stop lamp
- Tail lamps
- Stop lamps



- 1- Map & room lamps (front): 8 W
- 2- Downlight
- 3- Room lamp (rear): 8 W
- 4- Luggage room lamp: 8 W
- 5- Vanity mirror lamps: 2 W
- 6- Glove box lamp: 1.4 W

# Headlamps (low beam, halogen bulb)

1. When replacing the bulb on the left side of the vehicle, remove the bolt (A) holding down the relay box and move the relay box.



\*: Front of the vehicle

11

## **WOTE**

 The following lamps use an LED instead of the bulb. If you need to repair or replace these lamps, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Downlight

Front foot lamps

Maintenance 11-23

Replacement of lamp bulbs

2. Turn the cap (B) anticlockwise to remove it.



- \*: Front of the vehicle
- 3. Turn the socket (C) anticlockwise to remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

1. When replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, remove the clip (A) holding down the washer tank spout and then move it.

Headlamps (high beam, halo-

AJZ102323

• When installing the bulb, align the tab (D)

with the notch (E) of the socket.



2. Turn the cap (B) anticlockwise to remove it.



- \*: Front of the vehicle
- 3. Turn the bulb (C) anticlockwise to remove it, and then while holding down the tab (D), pull out the bulb (E).



4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

\*: Front of the vehicle

**NOTE** 

gen bulb)

11-24 Maintenance

E01004003704

#### Front turn-signal lamps

## **ACAUTION**

• Make sure that the Plug-in Hybrid EV system have cooled down before replacing the bulb on the right side of the vehicle, otherwise you could be burnt by the radiator hose.

E01003802320

1. Remove the 12 clips (A, B), and then remove the cover (C).



2. Turn the socket (D) anticlockwise to remove it, then remove the bulb from the socket by turning it anticlockwise while pressing in.





- \*: Front of the vehicle
- 3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

# Front fog lamps (Halogen bulb type)

1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip at the points indicated by arrows and pry gently to remove the cover (A).









#### **W**NOTE

• When unfastening the screws of the fog lamp, be careful not to mistakenly move the beam position adjustment screw (C).



3. While holding down the tab (D), pull out the socket (E).

4. Turn the bulb (F) anticlockwise to remove it.



5. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

#### **Reversing lamp**

- E01004401502
- 1. Insert a straight blade (or minus) screwdriver with a cloth over its tip at the edge of the lamp unit, and then push the lamp unit upward to remove it.



2. Turn the socket (A) anticlockwise to remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.





11-26 Maintenance

3. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

#### **NOTE**

• When installing the lamp unit, first insert the notch (B) into the hole on the body, and then push on the lamp unit to fit it into place.



E01004202767

#### **Rear combination lamps**

1. Open the tailgate.

2. Remove the screws (A), and then move the lamp unit towards the rear of the vehicle to unfix the notch (B) and pins (C) of the lamp unit.



3. Turn the socket anticlockwise and remove it, and then pull the bulb out of the socket.



- D- Rear turn-signal lamp
- E- Tail lamp and stop lamp (LED)-cannot be replaced

#### 

• The tail lamp and stop lamp use an LED instead of the bulb. If you need to repair or replace these lamps, contact a MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point.

Replacement of lamp bulbs

4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

#### **W**NOTE

• When installing the lamp unit, align the notch (F) and pin (G) on the lamp unit with the clip (H) and hole (I) in the body.



11

#### Maintenance 11-27

#### Licence plate lamps

1. Remove while pressing the lamp unit (A) to the left side of the vehicle.

E01004602325



2. Insert a minus screwdriver with the end covered with a cloth or other object to press the hook (B) aside and remove the lens.

# 11





4. To install the bulb, perform the removal steps in reverse.

## **W**NOTE

• When installing the lamp unit, first insert the end of tab (C) and then align tab (D).



11-28 Maintenance

## Specifications

Vehicle labeling	12-2
Vehicle dimensions	
Vehicle performance	12-4
Vehicle weight	12-4
Engine specifications	
Charging system specifications	
Electric motor specifications	
Low voltage electrical system	
Tyres and wheels	
Capacity	

#### Vehicle labeling

## Vehicle labeling

#### Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number is stamped on the bulkhead as shown in the illustration.

E01100106103



## Engine model/number

The engine model and number are stamped on the engine cylinder block as shown in the illustration.



\*: Front of the vehicle

#### **Electric motor model/number**

The electric motor model and number are stamped as shown in the illustration.



- 1- Front motor
- 2- Rear motor
- \*: Front of the vehicle

#### Vehicle dimensions

## Vehicle dimensions E01100205181 $\mathbf{C}$ $\Rightarrow$ Ο Ð 8 7 5 3 4 9 1 2 6 AJ1102759 1 Front track 1 540 mm

1	From track		1,540 1111	
2	Overall width		1,800 mm	12
3	Front overhang		990 mm	
4	Wheel base		2,670 mm	
5	Rear overhang		1,035 mm	
6	Overall length		4,695 mm	
7	Ground clearance (unladen)		190 mm	
8	Overall height (unladen)		1,710 mm	
9	Rear track		1,540 mm	
Minimum turning radius		Body	5.76 m	
		Wheel	5.3 m	

Specifications 12-3

Vehicle performance

Vehicle performance					
	E01100303553				
Maximum speed	170 km/h				

## Vehicle weight

E01100410569

It	em	GG3W XDHHZRU	GG3W XDJHZRU
Kerb weight		1,915 kg	1,930 kg
Maximum gross vehicle weight		2,390 kg	
Maximum ayle weight	Front	1,200 kg	
Maximum axic weight	Rear	1,255 kg	
Maximum roof load	Without roof rails	50 kg	
Waximum 1001 load	With roof rails	80 kg	
Seating capacity		5 persons	

Engine specifications

Engine specifications					
	E0110060506				
Engine model	4B12				
No. of cylinders	4 in line				
Total displacement	2,360 cc				
Bore	88.0 mm				
Stroke	97.0 mm				
Camshaft	Double overhead				
Mixture preparation	Electronic injection				
Maximum output (EEC net)	94 kW/4,500 rpm				
Maximum torque (EEC net)	199 N•m/4,500 rpm				
Charging system specifications

# Charging system specifications

E01101901305

	Normal charging sys- tem	Rated input voltage		AC 220 V (single phase)	
		Rated input frequency		50 Hz/60 Hz	
		Maximum rated current		16 A* <sup>1</sup>	
		Maximum power consumption		3.5 kVA* <sup>2</sup>	
		Applicable standards	Charging cable (with connector and control box)	EN61851-1 IEC61851-1 IEC62196-1	
			On board charger	EN61851-21 IEC61851-21	
		Leakage current sensitivity in cable control box		20 mA	
		Charging mode		Based on IEC61851-1 Mode 2/Case B* <sup>1</sup>	
				Mode 3/Case C* <sup>2</sup>	
		IP degrees		IP44: When a charge connector is connected IP55: When charging lid is closed and vehicle is moving	
	Quick charging sys- tem	Applicable standards		IEC62196-1	
		Maximum input current		60 A	
		IP degrees		IP44: When a charge connector is connected IP55: When charging lid is closed and vehicle is moving	

12

\*1. When using a genuine charging cable with control box

\*2:When using a home or public charging device (EVSE: Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment)

12-6 Specifications

#### Electric motor specifications

### **Electric motor specifications**

E01100605130

Item	Front Motor	Rear Motor
Electric motor model	S61	Y61
Maximum output (ECE net)	60 kW	70 kW
Maximum torque	137 N•m	195 N•m
Maximum 30 minutes power	25 kW	30 kW

# Low voltage electrical system

E01100804845

Voltage		12 V		
Auxiliary battery		S46B24L(S) (325CCA/68RC)		
Spark plug type NGK		DIFR5E11		

# Tyres and wheels

E01100905133

Tyre		225/55R18 98H		
Wheel	Size	18x7J		
Wheel	Offset (Inset)	38 mm		

### 

• Contact your MITSUBISHI MOTORS Authorised Service Point for details on the combination used on your vehicle.

Specifications 12-7

### Capacity

# Capacity

E01101308379



	No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
12	1	Brake fluid		As required	Brake fluid DOT3 or DOT4
	2 Engine oil Oil pan		4.3 litres	Refer to page 11-5	
	2		Oil filter	0.3 litre	Refer to page 11-5
	3	Washer fluid		4.5 litres	_
	4	Rear Motor coolant [includes 1.07 litres in the reserve tank]		6.5 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE SUPER
	5	Engine coolant [includes 0.65 litre in the reserve tank]		6.5 litres	or equivalent*
	6	Front Motor fluid		2.2 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE CVTF-J4

12-8 Specifications

### Capacity

No.	Item		Quantity	Lubricants
7	Transayle fluid	Front	3.46 litres	MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATE SPIII
'		Rear	0.85 litre	

# 

• For the transaxle fluid, use only the MITSUBISHI MOTORS GENUINE ATF. Use of a different fluid could damage the transaxle.

No.	Item	Quantity	Lubricants
8	Refrigerant (air conditioner)	520 - 560 g	HFC-134a

\*: Similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrate and non-borate coolant with long life hybrid organic acid technology

### 12





G8D-644M-KEY-E GGM-M002



E09300104501

Information for station service			
	Capacity	45 litres	
Fuel	Recommended fuel	Unleaded petrol octane number 90 RON or higher Refer to the "General information" section for the fuel selection.	
Engine oil		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the selection of engine oil.	
Tyre inflation pressure		Refer to the "Maintenance" section for the tyre inflation pressure.	

#### . e . . . T C